D & J SIMONS AND SONS MACHINERY AND SUNDRIES CATALOGUE
EDITION 1

For all your

VALIANI

Machinery

E Cassese®

Sundries

Alfamacchine

Parts

FLETCHER
A Fletcher Company

Accessories

KEENCUT

And many other items

dan-list A/s MASKINFABRIK

Great Products from Great Suppliers

CS 940 is now available

D&J Simons
Framing
since 1900

Building on our history

Simons is a long established family business founded in 1900 by Davis Simons after emigrating from his native Russia. He created a hard working, energetic company which is still apparent today. Succeeded by his son, Jack, the company was first established as a manufacturer and supplier to the reproduction furniture industry.

His three sons, Stephen, Howard and Brian continued the same work ethic and entered into the picture framing industry in the 1970's.

Occupying some 400,000 sq. ft, we are now established as market leaders. In the 1980's Emafyl began with its production of extruded polystyrene & in 1996 received the Queen's Award for Export Achievement.

Since then, the 4th generation of Daniel, Anthony and Robert have now joined the company to continue the family commitment and service to our customers well into the 21st century.

We never forget, that a company is only as successful as it's customers.

Deliveries

IN LONDON - our own fleet of vans provide a next day delivery service. Minimum order is only £25.00 with a £5.00 carriage charge for orders under £50.00

VAN SALES DELIVERY - Radius 30 miles from the office.

Our own fleet of vans provide a delivery service to our customers on Mondays and Fridays Minimum order is only £50.00 with a £5.00 carriage charge for orders under £50.00

OUTSIDE LONDON - we offer a 48 hour and next day delivery service:-
48 hours: Over £100   Carriage Free
          Under £100   Carriage £10.00

Next Day:
    1st Package   £11.00
    2nd Package   £12.00
    Subsequent Packages   £ 6.00

This applies to the UK mainland only. For off-shore and Ireland deliveries, please contact us for details.

With orders placed before 2pm, we endeavour to despatch the same day.

Credit Terms

- 30 days after date of invoice.
- We accept credit card payment.
- We can deliver either by C.O.D. in the London area or by carrier after receiving credit card details or cheque payment, if you do not have an a/c.
- If you wish to open one, we will forward you the necessary forms

Pricing Guide

Please note that whilst the price list was correct at the time of print, due to factors, often beyond our control, they are for guide purposes only, and may vary at the time of placing an order. We reserve the right to make any adjustments as necessary. For an exact quotation, please ask your representative or contact us directly.

Placing an order

BY POST: D & J SIMONS & SONS LTD
           122-150 HACKNEY ROAD
           LONDON E2 7QS

PHONE: 020 7739 3744
FAX: 020 7739 4452/2984/1694

E-MAIL: sales@djsimons.co.uk

Claims

Any damaged goods or shortages must be notified within 5 days of receipt and non-delivery within 7 days of invoice date.

Liability

We are not liable for lost, damaged, late or non-delivery of an order due to circumstances outside our control.

Whilst every effort is made to produce the exact tones of the mouldings featured throughout this catalogue, printing limitations can effect the illustrations shown. For actual moulding samples please contact us.

Returns

Goods may be returned for valid reasons but there is no automatic right to return unwanted items and we reserve the right to levy a handling charge plus carriage should we accept the goods back.

Machinery and Sundries Locations

The index is set out as follows:-

All items are collated into Sections

Machinery, Parts and Accessories are shown in Sections 1-14
Section 15 Covers the Framing courses held at D & J Simons

The Second Half of the Catalogue Covers the Bread and Butter of Framing

We have also provided a more detailed index on Pages (1V & V)

Pricing

Please note that whilst the price list was
correct at the time of print, due to factors, often beyond our control, they are for guide purposes only, and may vary at the time of placing an order. We reserve the right to make any adjustments as necessary. For an exact quotation, please ask your representative or contact us directly.

Extensive Showroom Display

Situated at our head office in Hackney Road, is 3500 sq ft of showrooms where you can see on display 1000's of mouldings, mount board, ready-made frames, mirrors, photo frames, fittings, sundries, artist materials, oil paintings, wood turnery and a hands-on machine workshop.

If you wish to visit, we will warmly welcome you, offering help and assistance to meet all your needs. The trade counter is used by many customers, who phone us first with an order so we can have it ready on their arrival.

Our opening hours are:
Mon - Friday: 8.30am - 5.00pm
               (closed 1.00-2.00pm daily ; Friday close at 4.30pm)

Machinery Demonstrations

Looking to update your machinery or buy a new one? We have a comprehensive machinery showroom at Hackney Road where Joe, our machinery sales manager will be pleased to offer you advice and full demonstrations.

Machinery Repairs

Broken down! Blades need sharpening? Just phone Joe. We also have our men on the road, Mark, Jamie and Neil for on site servicing and advice.

Catalogue Contents

index

There are **4** sections:-

E and OE (errors and omissions excepted). Unfortunately, prices sometimes may increase subject to raw material increases and excha

D & J Simons are Proud to be distributors for the following manufacturers

In need off a New Valiani Computorsed Mount Cutter, A Cassese Saw, an Underpinner, Morso or simply some parts, accessories, sundries and more then D & J Simons and Sons is your one stop shop. Please Feel Free to contact Joe Adepoju in our machinery department or your local Representative.

At D & J Simons & Sons, we pride ourselves on our customer service levels and we ensure the very best care and product deliverance. Whether you are in the market for framed mouldings, mirrors, swept frames, sundries, fittings, machinery, artist materials or woodturnery items, you are in safe hands.

Big enough to Cope....

...and Small enough to Care.

MITRING

section 1

INDEX

Introduction

* The first step to consider in making a frame is Mitring (or cutting a moulding). The choice of mitring machinery available, although not varied, are more than sufficient to cover your needs from whether you are a first timer or for mass production

* If you wish to just dabble in making a frame, perhaps this section is not right for you and you should turn to the Hobby Chapter (Section 11) and review Vices and Clamps, that provides mitring equipment for the Hobbyist. If you wish to consider picture framing as more than just a hobby, then read on.

Mitring Methods:-

(1) Guillotine (Chopper) System which is cutting with a fixed blade

* All guillotines essentially operate the same way. The cutting blades are moved in and out using a lever. This allows you to 'eat' your way through the moulding in steps by making multiple cuts (depending on the width of the moulding). The very last cut removes the last thin shaving and so ensures a perfect mitre
* The only difference is the method used for the downward action of the blades, whether it be:-
(a) Foot Operated - Morso `F` ; Cassese `CS55`
(b) Pneumatic - Morso `H`
(c) Electric Hydraulic - Morso `EH`
* The advantages of the Guillotine system is that there is no dust and very little noise. Furthermore, with the foot operation there is no electricity required, just a foot!.
* It mitres with the use of two blades fixed at 90º, which, with a downward action simultaneously execute two 45º cuts through the moulding. Other angles can be mitred but only with the use of a single blade cut
* It's very simple to use, safe and fast. The cut is always very accurate
* Perfect for small to medium sized mouldings but perhaps not so for the wide and irregular shaped profiles
* Cheaper than the Circular Saw system with the foot operated being perfect as the first machine to use. Framers then tend to stay with this one from then on.

(2) Mitre Saw (Circular Rotating) System which is cutting with rotating teeth blades

* These all require a power supply.
* They use 1 or 2 blades which can be fixed or movable
* Perfect for the framer that requires any type of mitre but especially for medium to large sized mouldings (whether in width or height) and for those awkward shaped profiles and slips
* Ideal for mass production & should not be considered for the 1st machine as more expensive than the foot operated one
* They are more noisy and do create dust (though this can be overcome with the addition of a dust extractor system)

* This Mitre Saw system can be divided into:-
(a) Single Blade Mitre Saw.
* It can cut at various angles up to 90º
* This mitre is completed with two cuts, one for the left and then one for the right hand side.
* Review our Omga T55
(b) Double Blade Vertical Mitre Saw
* It can cut at various angles up to 45º
* The blades' cutting action is vertical and can be operated manually or pneumatically. The latter being perfect for mass production
* Review our Cassese CS999 and Alfas T350 & T400
(c) Double Blade horizontal Mitre Saw
* It can also cut at various angles up to 45º
* The blades' cutting action is horizontal with the twin blades working alternately. Again, they can be operated manually or pneumatically, with the latter being perfect for mass production
* Also perfect for cutting big sized mouldings
* Review our Cassese CS960 & CS969

Vertical Cut Saw v Horizontal Cut Saw?

* Horizontal is better for the large mouldings which require slightly more attention when being mitred and therefore should run at a slower speed
* Vertical is better for mass production as these run at a higher speed

Electical Hydraulic (EH model) v Double Mitre Saw

* The cut with a saw is not as clean and as accurate as with the Morso EH.
* With the Morso `EH`, there is also no dust and so it is unecessary to buy an expensive dust extractor.
* While the saw makes just 1 vertical cut action, the EH makes it cut, bit-by-bit. Therefore, the Double Mitre Saw is faster and is preferred for mass production
* The EH model is smaller in dimensions and is therefore preferable when there is limited space in the workshop

Circular Blades

* Made from hardened steel
* Perfectly balanced which minimises any vibration
* The noise during mitring is reduced because of the laser engravings on the blades' edge
* Specially coated to prevent overheating during mitring and to reduce power consumption
* All blades are marked with the number of teeth. Please remember different blades may be necessary depending on the type of material to cut

supplier: Morso

* Without doubt this Danish company are world reknown for their Guillotine Mitring machines. So much so, that sometimes, the term `Morso` is used as an alternative word for mitring. There can be no higher recommendation.
* The 'Morso' is perfect for mitring wood, plastic or MDF.
* It's available in metric or imperial calibration and has optional extras such as left and right hand support arms, spare blades, a 2nd production stop etc
* Designed over 100 years ago, there have been hardly any changes made to it since. There have been a number of other imitators and whilst some may be cheaper, in our opinion, they have not improved upon the original design. Only the Cassese CS55 do we consider to be a worthy option

Available Morso designs

(1) The Morso F foot operated mitre cutter, is without argument the most popular mitring machine with framers, who because most never need to go into mass production, generally stay with the same one for years. This is made easier as a decision because of their simple design (which means little goes wrong), easy to operate and continual high level of reliability. Not to forget what it does, which is to continuously provide an accurate mitre.
* The original Morso `F` machine had an engraved scale on the right hand table which gave the correct length. This became expensive to manufacture and so a simpler, cheaper sliding scale was introduced and hence the most popular mitre machine, the MAC/01 was introduced
* However, some still ask for the engraved table and this is available as the Morso `F De Luxe` model. The scales can be in either metric (0MAC/0274) or imperial measurements (0MAC/0275)
(2) A pneumatic Hydraulic (or H) version is available. This is the same as the MAC/01 except it has a cylinder and a piston which are controlled by push buttons. This is the Morso `H` model (MAC/273). A compressor is required to operate it and so for choices please review compressor section, but the most popular is our MAC/125
(3) Then, there is the Electric Hydraulic version (or EH). There are various types to consider, such as Single Phase (0MAC/0009 ; MAC/17 ; 0MAC/0054) or 3 Phase (MAC/25 ; MAC/272). A digital version is also available (0MAC/0050)

Pneumatic Hydraulic (H model) v Electrical Hydraulic (EH model)?

* `H` model is a semi automatic machine. Here, the blades are manually operated by a handle, while the `EH` model is a fully automated machine and the blades are operated by the use of push buttons
* As framers get older, some decide the manual operation `F` version is too tiring on their limbs and seek an easier one. These 2 versions are your options with the fully automatic `EH` models being the more popular

To learn more about these machines, please read on......

1) The Morso Model `F` design

code: MAC/01 - Morso `F` Foot Operated Mitring Machine @ £1,950.00

* The Morso `F` is ideally suited to the custom picture framer
* It cuts a double mitre at 45° and a single mitre up to 90°
* Tenon, mortise joints and a wide variety of other angled cuts can also be made.

Features of the Morso `F`

(a) Clean operation
* All the offcuts slide down a chute at the rear of the machine and are collected into a bag. This guarantees a tidy waste collection system.
(b) Quiet
* Requires no compressor or electricity, just foot power!
(c) Accurate
* The sliding longitudinal stop and measuring scale makes it easy to calculate and then set for the desired length whilst taking into account the width of the moulding. This ensures accurate repeat work
(d) Dust Free
* Because it operates non-rotating blades, this means there is no dust, unlike a saw
(e) Minimal Waste
* Waste is minimised as it cuts double mitres very close with less than 1mm of waste. The saw cannotcut as close with the waste being a minimum 1cm. This might not sound much but it all adds up over a period of time
(f) Smooth Cutting Action
* Very sharp blades cut through the wood very easily. This is done by the horizontal movement of the knife block which is adjusted in step-by-step increments. Making these small multiple cuts with the last one just taking off a shaving, leaves the face perfectly smooth and accurate. This ensures a perfect joint and so there is no further preparation required before joining. Twin springs automatically return the blades back to their starting position.
(g) Easy To Use
* The lever system moves the blades in and out and so makes it easy to operate.

Technical data for the Morso `F`

(a) Double mitre: 45°
(b) Single mitre up to: 90°
(c) Maximum cutting width: 100mm (4")
(d) Maximum cutting height: 160mm (6.1/3")
(e) Maximum square cutting: 65 x 65mm (2.1/2")
(f) Rebate support up to: 950mm
(g) Net weight: 90kg approx (198lbs)

Package included with the Morso `F`

(a) A full <u>safety guard kit</u> which includes perspex finger and box guards. This prevents the user from touching the blades and provides the best possible safety throughtout the day's work.
(b) A <u>waste chute</u> provides a tidy waste collection system to collect the off cuts. This basically means a waste chute that can be fitted at the back of the machine and will direct the shavings into a any bin positioned underneath it
(c) A sliding <u>longitudinal stop</u>
(d) A <u>sliding measuring scale</u>, either metric (up to 1500mm) or imperial (60"). The latter only if specially ordered
(e) <u>Adjustable fences</u> (45° - 90°)
(f) A <u>set of blades</u>. Most users take up the option for an extra set, so that when one becomes blunt and are being sharpened, the other is then used

- As an extra accessory, automatic rebate supports are recommended
- We also suggest purchasing the Left Arm Extension. For both of these, review Optional Extras

After sales service

(a) 5 years warranty
(b) When the blades over time become blunt, look no further. We offer an excellent blade sharpening service.
(c) Although the Morso `F` has few moving parts, over time some parts may need to be replaced. Look no further, we stock or can obtain all the spare parts you may need.

<u>code</u>: **0MAC/0274** - **Morso `F De-Luxe Imperial` Foot Operated Mitring Machine @ £2,260.00**
<u>code</u>: **0MAC/0275** - **Morso `F De-Luxe Metric`   Foot Operated Mitring Machine @ £2,260.00**

* The Morso `F De-Luxe` is exactly the same as the regular model `F` as explained above, except:-

Unique Features of the Morso `F De-Luxe`

(a) <u>Measuring Scales</u>
* These have a metric (1525mm) or imperial (60") scale which is engraved onto the table.
* This was in fact the very first Model `F` design, but in order to save money a cheaper version was introduced. This became known as the `F` model while the engraved versions become the `F De-Luxe` models
* A 4 colour measuring scale
(b) <u>Extension table</u>
* A right hand side extension table with supporting leg is standard with this machine
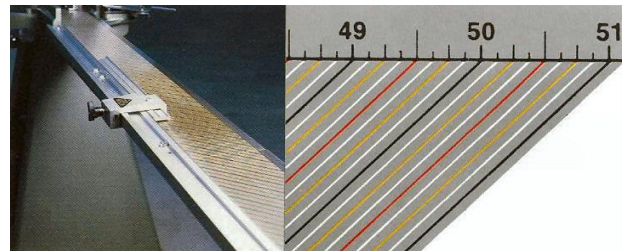
engraved De-Luxe scale

2) The Morso Model `H` design

<u>code</u>: **MAC/273** - **Morso `H` Semi-Auto Air Operated Mitring Machine @ £3,700.00**

* The Morso `H` works on the same simple principle as the Morso `F`, except that it is pneumatically operated.
* The air cylinder pulls the knives through the moulding for an almost effortless cut
* Its main advantage, especially over foot-operated machines is that being pneumatic, no legwork is required. This makes it perfect for repetitive work (mass production) or when you don't want to use the leg anymore!
* The two hand release system describes two push buttons which protects the user from touching the blades. Both buttons must be operated at the same time for the machine to work, so making it impossible to mitre and touch the blades at the same time

Technical data for the Morso `H`

* The data is exactly the same as the `F, plus:-
(a) Air pressure: 6-8bar
(b) Air consumption: 9ltr
(c) Minimum hose connector: 10mm
(d) Noise level: 70db

Package included with the Morso `H`

* Its delivered with the same items as the `F`, plus:-
(a) **Push button** switch operation
(b) **Adjustable rebate supports**
- As an extra accessory, Moulding Clamps are recommended.

3) The Morso Model `EH` design

* The Morso `EH` is a fully automatic electric/hydraulic mitring machine. It removes all the hard work from mitring and is therefore perfect for repetitive work or for working all day long
* It operates the same as the Model `F`, except it works automatically with the use of 2 push buttons rather than leg work!
* The clean smooth cutting action is very powerful and can easily cope with all types of wood and extruded polystyrene
* Not quite as fast as a double mitre saw, but very quiet and dust free
* Available either single or 3 phase with voltage to your requirement

Features of the Morso `EH`

(a) Push Button Operation
* When operating both push buttons together, the 2 blades make the mitre and results in a clean and smooth cut.
* The cutting time depends on the thickness.
* Once finished, the cutting block then automatically returns to the starting position

(b) Automatic Cutting
* The starting position for the horizontal cut is adjustable according to the moulding's width.
* The automatic cutting cycles for both large and small mouldings is designed to cut bit by bit, finishing with a very important final trim

(c) Vertical Movement Settings
* Meanwhile, the vertical movement of the knife block can also be adjusted to allow for the height of the moulding.
* There are 3 settings available:- **position 1** for small mouldings ; **position 2** for medium height ;
                              and **position 3** for the thicker ones

(d) Adjustable Stops
* There are two adjustable stops, which means you can cut the short and long sides of a frame continuously without having to re-adjust.
* Once one side has been done, just flip the 2nd stop and you are now ready to cut the other side.

(e) Safety Release System
* A 2 hand release system describes 2 push buttons which protects the user from touching the blades.
* Both buttons must operated together for the machine to work, so making it impossible to mitre and touch the blades at the same time

(f) Hydraulic Clamps
* Hydraulically operated moulding clamps and automatic rebate supports always firmly hold the moulding in position

Technical data for the Morso `EH`

(a) Double mitre: 45°
(b) Single mitre up to: 90°
(c) Maximum cutting width: 100mm (4")
(d) Maximum cutting height: 180mm (7")
(e) Maximum square cutting: 70 x 70mm (2.3/4")
(g) Net weight: 135kg (298lbs)   ;
(h) Motor: 1 or 3 phase ; 1.1kW
(i) Pump capacity: 7 ltr/min
(j) Tank capacity: 8 ltr (2 gals)
(k) Pressure: 80 bar
(j) Noise level: 70db

Package included with the Morso `H`

* The Morso EH is supplied with the same standard equipment as the Morso `F`, plus it has:-
(a) Extension Table for the left hand side
(b) Two hand (2 push buttons) Release System
(c) A 2nd Production Stop
(d) Adjustable and automatic Rebate Support and Moulding Clamps

code: MAC/17   - Morso `EH Standard Scale` Electric/Hydraulic (single phase) Mitring Machine
code: 0MAC/0054 - Morso `EH De-Luxe   Scale` Electric/Hydraulic (single phase) Mitring Machine

Both @ £7,950.00

* These 2 machines are identical except, the 0MAC/0054 uses the De-Luxe scale for
  measuring, while the MAC/17 uses the standard Vernier scale
* The Vernier is the scale that most framers use. It requires
  measuring using several scales together to calculate the cut.
* The De-Luxe is an alternative and much simpler. Available as
  metric or imperial with different colours, it only requires
  measuring against a set of coloured diagonal lines.
* Power supply - 240v , single phase

code: 0MAC/0050 - Morso `EH Digital` Electric/Hydraulic (1 phase) Mitring Machine @ £8,240.00

* This has all the same features as the `EH` Model except it has a built-in digital screen
  which allows you to:-

Unique Feature of the Morso `EH Digital`

(a) Digital Screen
* Adjusts the length of the blade's stroke. There are 3 positions available,
  depending on the moulding's width
* Controls the cutting cycle. For example, 2 cuts for small mouldings with
  more cuts for wider mouldings
* Adjust for soft or hard mouldings
* Automatic switch off of the machine after a certain time
(b) Power supply - 240v , single phase

code: **MAC/25** - **Morso `EHT` Electric/Hydraulic (3 phase) Mitring Machine** @ **£9,095.00**

* The letter `T` in EHT stands for turbo and that is exactly what it is
* It has the same features as the standard `EH` models, but with about 50% more power. This radically shortens the cutting
  cycle which results in more frames being cut
* Power supply: 415v ; 3 phase
* Motor: 1.5kW (3.3amps). The standard EH is 1.1Kw

code: **0MAC/0009** - **Morso `EHXL` Electric/Hydraulic (3 phase) Mitring Machine** @ **£11,330.00**

* Designed for high quality bulk production
* This is perfect for the bigger sized mouldings. It can cut wider (up to 6") and higher (up to 10") mouldings than the
  standard machines. It therefore needs to be a bigger machine which you can see when reviewing the technical data
* We supply a set of extra large blades. The blades for the EHXL are different from the other EH models as these have
  5 bolts (as compared to 3 on the others)

Technical data for the Morso `EHXL`

(a) Double mitre: 45°
(c) Maximum cutting width: 150mm (6")
(d) Maximum cutting height: 250mm (10")
(e) De-Luxe Measuring scale up to: 2500mm (100")
(f) Net weight; 278kg (614lbs)
(g) Motor: 1.5kW (3.3amps)
(h) Power supply: 415v ; 3 phase
(i) Pump capacity: 11.2 ltr/min (3 gals/min)
(j) Tank capacity: 8 ltrs (2 gals)
(k) Pressure: 80 bar
(l) Noise level: 70db

Accessory for Morso `EHXL`

code: **0MAC/0053** - **A pair of Extra Large Blades** @ **£290.00**
* Supplier Code: 0305

code: **0MAC/0011** - **Morso F PLUS 10 FOOT OPERATED MITRING GUILLOTINE** @ **£2395.00**

New ergonomic working height - 100 mm higher than Morso F

Technical data for the Morso F Plus 10

(a) Double mitre: 45°
(b) Single Mitre: 90°
(c) Maximum cutting width Max: 100mm (4")
(d) Maximum cutting height: 160mm (6.5")
(e) Square Cutting 65/65mm
(f) Measuring Scale: 1500mm

Furthermore the Morso F Plus Ten is delivered standard with automatic rebate support system and left hand extension table, safety guard, waste chute, sliding Longitudinal stop, measuring scale up to 1500mm (available to 2500mm upon request)

The Morso F Plus Ten cuts hard wood, soft wood, plastic and MDF

Morso F plus Ten mitring machine cuts double mitre at 45° and single mitre up to 90°.

Tenon, mortise joints, and a wide variety of angled cuts can also be made.

Morso F plus Ten - Introduced January 2014.

The latest machine in the Morso range is the manually operated Morso F plus Ten, which works after the same principles as the Morso F.

The standard Morso F is now more than 100 years old (the first Morso F was made in 1911) and in all that time the working height of the table has remained the same.

However it is a fact that people has grown taller in general since 1911 and therefore we are proud to introduce the Morso F plus Ten, where the working height has been increased with 100 mm (4") in order to suit our taller operators.

Very importantly the working height of the foot pedal is still the same, compared to the standard Morso F.

It is only the working table which has been raised by 100 mm. (4"). Especially for taller people the change of height makes the Morso F plus Ten extremely more convenient and ergonomic to work with.

Operators working the machines more than 1 hour a day needs the best possible working conditions and this has now been achieved with the extra height.

The main features of the Morso F plus Ten are as follows: manually operated – no compressor or electricity needed, ergonomic working height, dust free operation, noise less operation, superb finish – exact 45 degrees cut no extra preparations needed before joining, built to last for generations.

Morso Accessories

Accessories for all Morso - excluding `EHXL` model

code: MAC/26 - Left hand extension table @ £108.00
* Although standard for the `EH` models it is not for the others, but we believe it is essential that your uncut length of moulding is supported at the correct height on the left hand side of the machine.
* This is because, when cutting lengths more than 1mtr the Morso has a tendancy to be unstable if this extension is not used as the moulding has nothing to rest on. As most lengths are more than this you should have one.
* Furthermore, you should use one to stabilise wider mouldings as well (over 75mm)
* Its easy to fit. It can be bolted into screw holes already positioned on the Morso and your problem is solved in seconds * 770mm Long

MAC/26

code: MAC/0020 - Left hand extension table with rollers @ £200.00
* A newer development to the MAC/26 and so replaces it
* The addition of rollers to the MAC/26 ensures the mouldings smoothly glides along the Morso and so makes feeding for mitring much easier
* 770mm long   * Supplier Code: 0977

code: MAC/02 - Pair of Standard Blades @ £209.00
* Supplier Code: 0301

MAC/02

code: MAC/112 - Pair of Reversible (double sided) Blades @ £253.00
* Supplier Code: 0500

code: 0MAC/0653 - Pair of Morso 902 blades for Morso B & BA @ £206.00

* Morso blades are made from hardened steel to HR64 standard.
* Although more expensive than other blades, they can last up to 6 times longer which makes them good value
* Will cut wood, plastic and MDF perfectly, so long as they are sharp!
* They have 3 bolt holes which attach and hold the blades very firmly in the machine
* The standard are more popular because they are bigger up to 10cms (4") and can cut wider mldgs than the reversible which can only cut up to 7.5cms (3").
* But, the reversible last longer as they can be turned over when one side becomes blunt

MAC/112

0MAC/0653
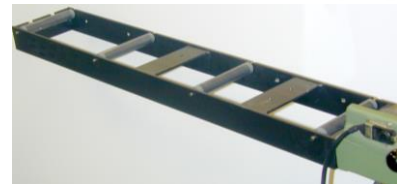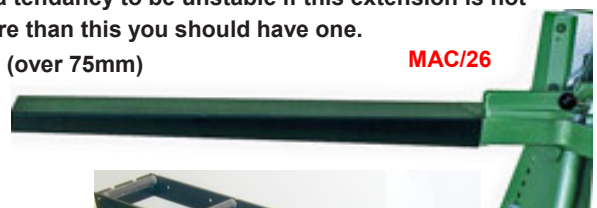
* Please note, these blades do not fit the MAC/09, for these you will require our 0MAC/0053
* This ensures maximum protection when transporting your blades
* If you send us your blades for sharpening loose wrapped, for Health
  and Safety reasons, we use this box to return sharpened blades in.
* Supplier Code: STYROFOAM BOX

code: MAC/0034 - Wooden Box for Morso Blades @ £26.00
* A much better made box than the above styrofoam one. to protect your blades
  and ensure safe packing
* Protects the blades when being transported and being wooden, it lasts a long time
* The lid is connected to the box and held securely in place with the use of 2 bolts
* Supplier Code: 398

code: MAC/160 - Pair of Deep Rebate Supports @ £365.00
* Perfect to prevent the rebate being crushed when mitring a deep rebate or box moulding
* They are adjustable and can support rebates up to 70mm
* Made of steel and slide into the guides just like the standard rebate supports
* Supplier Code: 373V (for the left sided support) + 373H (for the right sided support)

code: MAC/18 - An attachment which automates the Rebate Supports @ £173.00
* Its ideal for repetitive work as it automatically resets the rebate supports to
  the adjusted width and height after each cutting cycle. Thus saving time
  on making continuous manual adjustments
* This pair of automatic rebate support attachments are only standard on the
  `EH` model and not for the others. However, they do come with easy to follow
  instructions and we are always available to help.
* Supplier Code: 0900

code: MAC/359 - Conversion Kit @ £1,565.00
* An air kit that converts the `F` model into a semi-automatic `H` model
* Supplied with easy to follow instructions but we are also available to help
* Supplier Code: 0012

code: MAC/19 - 2nd Production Stop @ £88.00
* Although standard for the `EH` models it is not for the others, but we recommend you
  purchase this as well as it is a time saving very handy little accessory
* It enables the operator to cut the long and short side of the frame without having to
  re-adjust the measuring scale every time. Having done the short side, just tip the 2nd
  Stop back and you are now ready for the long side.
* Supplier Code: 1085

code: MAC/0058 - 10ltrs Tellus Hydraulic Oil @ £108.00
* Use to service the hydraulics
* We recommend draining and servicing should be done annually
* Supplier Code: 80305000
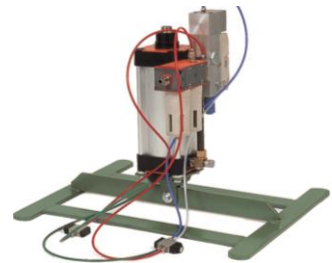
Accessories for all Morso - including `EHXL` model

code: 0MAC/1919 - Measuring Instrument for mitring Fillets @ £243.75
* A measuring instrument used in conjuction with the morso measuring scales to cut mountboard slips
* In order to fit into a board, a fillet requires a different mitre to normal picture frame mouldings
  and this instrument ensures a Morso can do this
* Supplier Code: 09-100

code: 0MAC/1918 - Fletcher Extension Kit to the ruler for mitring Fillets @ £62.50
*This is used to cut longer lengths of fillets
* Supplier Code: 09-101 (335mm long x 38mm wide)

code: MAC/0052 - Morso Manual Digital Measuring Scale @ £1,120.00
* This makes measuring even easier than the Vernier or De-Luxe systems
* It uses a digital scale and is displayed on an LCD screen
* Features include:-

(a) lowest power LCD with metric and imperial (decimal) display
(b) Long service life without battery change
(c) Very small and compact design
(d) Battery operation 1.5 - 3v   (e) Display resolution 0.01 mm
* Supplier Code: 1500DM

OMAC/0052

code: SPARE/104 - Divided Beam Ruler @ £150.00
* Only available in metric, it's 1500mm in length and necessary for
  those who want to mitre extremely long lengths
* Made from Alluminium extrusion, this 2 piece (and screws)
  measuring scale runs along the right hand extension table
* Supplier Code: 1012 + 1010

SPARE/104

code: SPARE/155 - Morso Divided Beam Ruler 50-2500mm Including Stop Beam @ £240.00

SPARE/155

Optional Extras for Morsos `EH, EHT and EHXL

code: 0MAC/0051 - Complete Service Kit @ £230.00
* Includes:- (a) 1 seal ; (b) 8 copper washers ; (c) 1 suction filter ;
              (d) 1 O-ring ; (e) 1 filter insert ; (f) 8ltrs Tellus Oil
* Supplier Code: 3199

OMAC/0051

Morso Spares
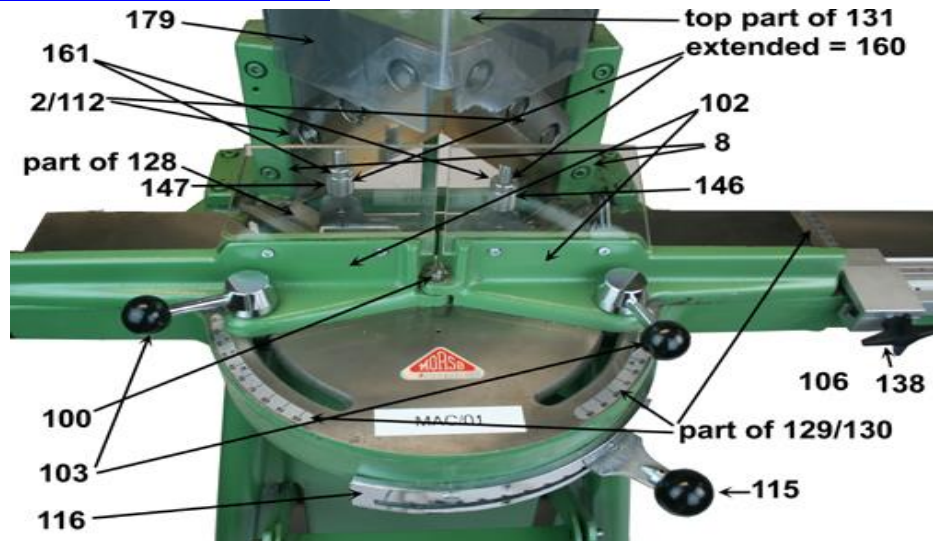
179
119
109
110 **390**
118
104
127
121
120

179
161
2/112
part of 128
147
100
103
116

top part of 131
extended = 160
102
8
146
106 **138**
part of 129/130
←**115**

* We have listed a number of the most common spares. However, if not stated,
  please phone us and we will obtain them
* We also offer a high quality blade sharpening service

Spares for Morso `F` models (MAC/01 ; 0MAC/0274 ; 0MAC/0275)

code	Morso code	Description	Price
MAC/03	0214	* Spare pair of Main Springs	£46.50
		* These are attached to the foot pedal which when depressed lowers	
		the blades to cut and then when released raises and returns them to	
		their original position	
SPARE/111	0406	* Spare Tie Rod with draw straps	£23.00
		* This enables the blade to move forwards and backwards horizontally	
SPARE/112	0407	* Spare Bell Crank Lever	£23.00
		* It works with the SPARE/111 to move the blade	
SPARE/113	0408	* Spare Bushing that is connected to SPARE/112 to move the blades	£23.00
SPARE/134	1414 + 1415 + 1420	* Spare Bolt with Nut & top Washer that connects the spring to the main	£14.50
		chassis of the morso	
SPARE/115	4004	* Complete Hand Lever which operates the blades	£67.00

MAC/03
SPARE/112
SPARE/113
SPARE/115
SPARE/111
SPARE/134

code	Morso code	Description	Price
SPARE/118	0217	* Spare Foot Pedal Tipper which connects the foot pedal to the spring	£75.00
SPARE/120	1070	* Spare Foot Pedal which has 2 pivots that connect it to the tipper	£41.50
SPARE/121	1716	* Spare Pivots for the foot pedal and connect it to the tipper	£9.80
SPARE/122	0219	* Spare Complete Draw Bow in a yoke shaped frame is another part that connects the tipper to the spring	£47.50
SPARE/110	1101	* Spare Draw Bar with screws * This is the central bar link that connects the blades to the draw bow	£51.50
SPARE/119	1121	* Spare Shaft with screws and washers * This is the horizontal bottom bar that holds the tipper	£45.50
SPARE/133	1915 + 1916	* Spare Draw Bow Holder with a bottom nut that connects the tipper to the draw bow and spring	£27.00

SPARE/118 SPARE/121 SPARE/120 SPARE/110

SPARE/119 SPARE/116 SPARE/127 SPARE/122 SPARE/133

0MAC/0390

MAC/0390	MRC (0000)	* Waste Chute guides the shavings into a bin at the back of the Morso * This is now a standard suppy for all Morso `F` machines and can be fitted to the older versions as well	£60.00
SPARE/116	4105	* Spare Tooth Arc and Bolts * A positional stop for moving the handle. As you move the handle it stops the blade at each stage of the cut and allows you to cut bit by bit	£67.00
SPARE/127	1222	* Spare Height Stop with screws and washers * This adjusts the pedal's height. Taller users might want the pedal to be higher than for shorter people!	£23.00

Spare for the Morso `H` model (MAC/273)

| MAC/521 | 0983 | * Spare Clamping Cylinders
* Firmly holds the moulding down in position while being mitred | £515.00 |

Spares for Morso `EH` models (MAC/17 ; MAC/25 ; 0MAC/0050 ; 0MAC/0054 ; MAC/272)

| SPAR/0143 | 61228640 | * Spare Tightening Lever
* Handle for locking the clamps into position | £17.50 |
| SPAR/0144 | 80001121 | * Spare Relay (G2R-1-SNI 2ADC)
* Electrical component that links the control box to the sensors | £21.00 |

MAC/521
SPAR/0144
SPAR/0151
SPAR/0154
SPAR/0152
SPAR/0143
SPAR/0153
SPAR/0149
SPARE/107
SPAR/0150
SPAR/0148

code	Morso code	Description	Price
SPAR/0148	62000253	* Spare Front Sensor (E2A-S08LS02-M5-C1) - It's an electrical stop that controls the forward limit of the blades. As soon as the blades approach the moulding sensor will automatically stop the forward motion of the blades	£102.00
SPAR/0150	E2A-M12KS06-WP-C1	* Spare Horizontal Blade Sensor * This controls the horizontal movement of the blades and is different from the stop explained above	£150.00
SPAR/0151	E2-M12KS04-WP-C1	* Spare Back Height Sensor - This controls the vertical movement of the blades	£150.00
SPAR/0152	3045	* Spare Clamping Cylinders * Firmly holds the moulding down in position while being mitred	£375.00
SPARE/107	3123	* Spare Micro Switch - Activates the blade backwards and forwards	£67.00
SPAR/0149		VOLTAGE REGULATOR FOR MORSO EH/EHT	£28.00
SPAR/0153		MORSO CAPACITOR FOR 1/240 MORSO EH	£73.00
SPAR/0154		MORSO BLADE MOVEMENT CYLINDER FOR MORSO EH	£300.00

Spares for all Morsos - excluding `EHXL`

Relating to Fence/Guard

SPARE/101	0170	* Spare pair of Right and Left Hand Fences * The moulding is positioned against these fences which then guides them along	£170.00
MAC/08	1076	* A pair of Safety Guards for the fences * This is a perspex guard which is attached to SPARE/101	£36.00
SPARE/102	1071	* Spare Fences Bolt, with nut and washer - This Bolt holds SPARE/101 firmly in place * This bolt holds SPARE/101 firmly in place	£14.20
SPARE/103	0172	* Spare Complete Fences Handle * A clamp in the shape of a handle securely holds the fence SPARE/101	£18.50
SPARE/100	4101	* Spare Central Locating Pivot * Locks the front fences securely in position	£15.50
MAC/179	1078	* Spare Safety Guard * Compulsory for Health & Safety to protect the fingers from the blades * Older versions were not fitted with this but can be done so without having to drill holes. All you have to do is to attach SPARE/108 on to the Morso and then install the safety guard.	£98.00
SPARE/108	2076	* Spare Safety Guard Clamping device	£51.50

SPARE/101

SPARE/100

MAC/08

SPARE/108

MAC/179

SPARE/103

SPARE/131

SPARE/128

SPARE/102

code	Morso code	Description	Price
Relating to Blades/Boxes			
SPARE/128	0302	* Spare pair of Bottom Knives * This forms a base under the moulding that the blades coming down can mitre against	£205.00
SPARE/131	0140	* Spare Knife Block which firmly hold the blades in place	£108.00

SPARE/129 & 130

SPARE/130

SPARE/129

SPARE/145

SPARE/142 is imperial version of SPARE/145
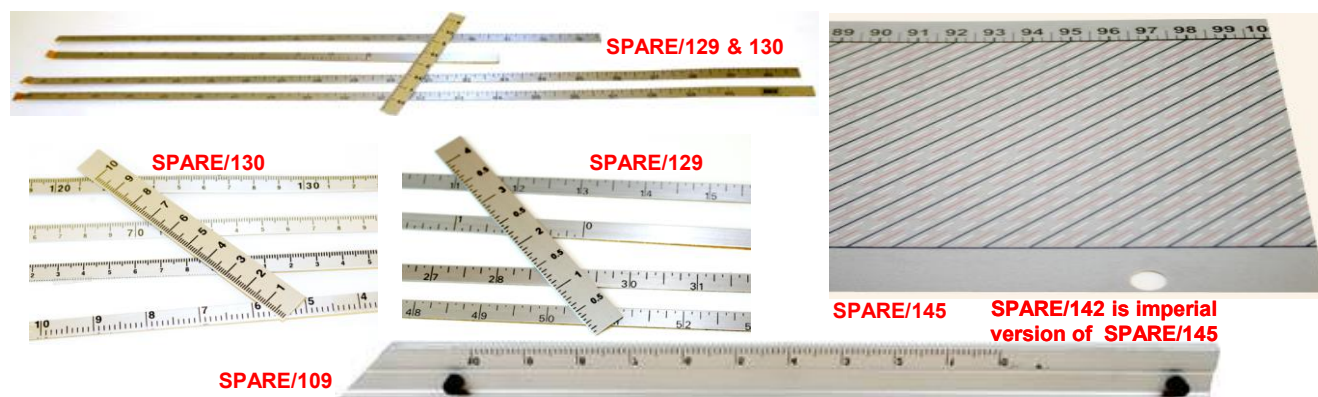
SPARE/109

Relating to Measuring

SPARE/129	0105	* Spare Imperial Measuring Tape * A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale and that means there are 5 tapes in total	£45.50
SPARE/130	0104	* Spare Metric Measuring Tape * A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale and that means there are 5 tapes in total	£45.50
SPARE/109	1011-1	* Spare Stop Beam with transverse measure tape * A part of the Vernier scale that the moulding rests against	£58.00
SPAR/0142	60014042/43/44	* Spare Imperial De-Luxe Measuring Scale * Complete replacement measuring tape for the De-Luxe scale which means 3 tapes in total positioned next to each other)	£206.00
SPAR/0145	60011030/31/32	* Spare Metric De-Luxe Measuring Scale * Complete replacement measuring tape for the De-Luxe scale which means 3 tapes in total positioned next to each other)	£206.00

code	Morso code	Description	Price
Relating to Screws/Bolts/Washers			
MAC/06	0303	* Spare Screws for the Blades (ea)	£10.00
		* They attach the blades onto the blade block	
MAC/05	0099	* Spare Spanner and Rod	£23.00
		* Use for removing the blade screws MAC/06	
SPARE/126	1415	* Spare Washers	£1.30
		* Just general washers for the Morso	

SPARE/126

SPARE/138

SPARE/106

SPARE/136

Relating to Stops
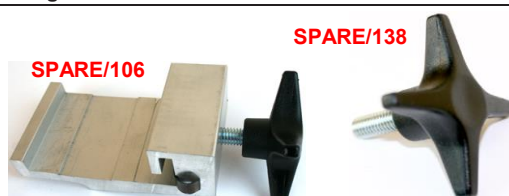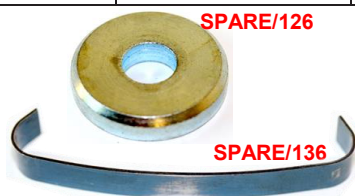
code	Morso code	Description	Price
SPARE/106	1009	* Spare Stop Block with screws and springs	£60.00
		* With each Morso 1 stop block is standard. A 2nd one is optional (see	
		MAC/19). This is a replacement for either	
SPARE/136	67785007	* Spare Spring for the Stop Block	£2.40
		* Forms a part of the stop block	
SPARE/138	3333	* Spare Star Wheel for the Stop Block	£5.45
		* This is another part of the stop block	

Relating to Studs

code	Morso code	Description	Price
SPARE/114	4101	* Spare 3/8" Stud with pivot nuts	£7.75
		* Just general studs for the Morso	
SPARE/123	1052	* Spare Stud with nuts for the blade block	£8.80

MAC/161

SPAR/0147

SPAR/0146

SPARE/123

SPARE/114

Relating to Rebate Supports

code	Morso code	Description	Price
MAC/161	355V + 355H	* Spare pair of left and right Standard Rebate Supports	£190.00
		* Perfect to prevent the rebate being crushed when being mitring	
		* They are adjustable and can support rebates up to 40mm	
SPAR/0147	355V	* Spare Left hand Standard Rebate Support	£98.00
		* While MAC/161 is a pair, this offers the left hand version only	
SPAR/0146	355H	* Spare Right hand Standard Rebate Support	£98.00
		* While MAC/161 is a pair, this offers the right hand version only	

Spare for the discontinued Morso `210` model

code	Morso code	Description		Price
SPARE/105	1013	* Spare Screws	SPARE/105	£4.65

Hansen Spares

code	Morso code	Description	Price
MAC/702	9560	* Pair of Standard Blades	£209.00
MAC/704	100184	* Waste Chute guides the shavings into a bin at the machine's back	£25.50

MAC/702

MAC/704

SPAR/0406

SPAR/0402

SPAR/0410

SPAR/0409

SPAR/0400

SPAR/0405

SPAR/0407

SPAR/0408

SPAR/0403 & SPAR/0404
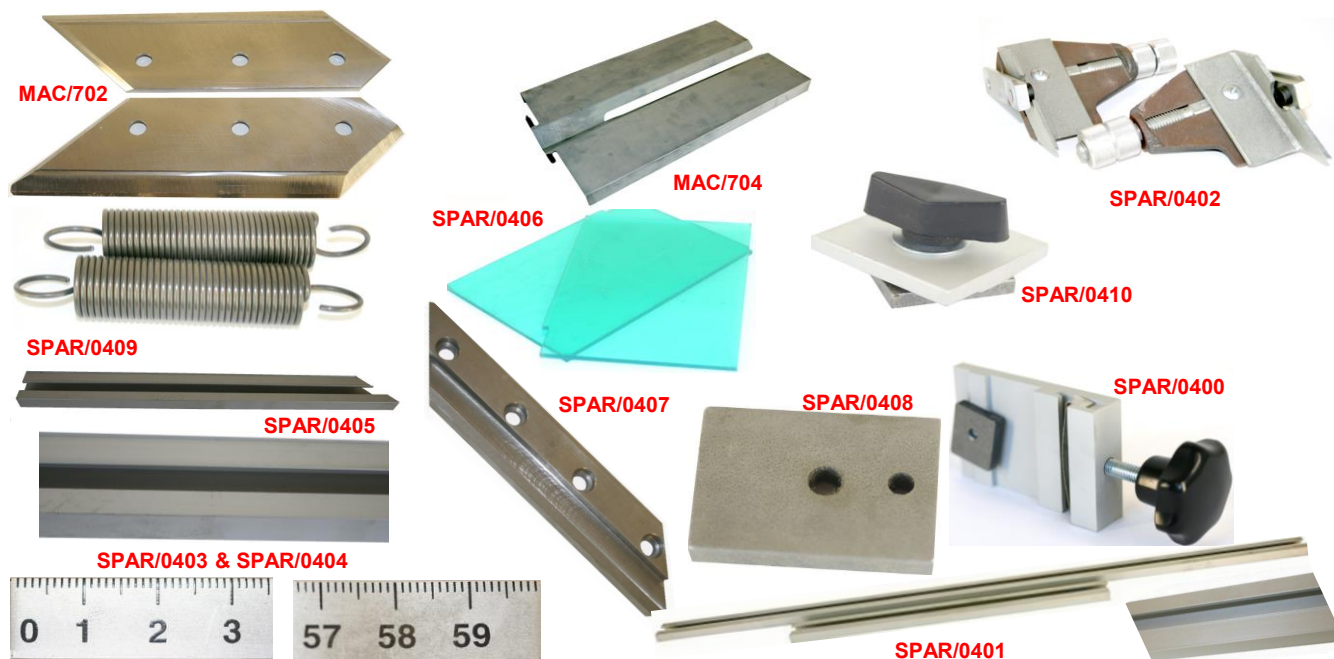
SPAR/0401

code	Hansen code	Description	Price
SPAR/0409	110031	* Spare pair of Main Springs * These are attached to the foot pedal which when depressed lowers the blades for mitring and then when released raises and returns them to their original position	£25.00
SPAR/0410	100173	* Spare 2nd Production Stop * It enables the operator to cut the long and short side of the frame without having to re-adjust the measuring scale every time.	£30.00
SPARE/406	100032	* Spare Safety Guard * Compulsory for Health & Safety to protect your fingers from the blades	£15.00
SPARE/407	09461	* Spare pair of Bottom Knives	£135.00
SPARE/402	110001 + 110003	* Pair of left and right Standard Rebate Supports * Perfect to prevent the rebate being crushed when being mitring * They are adjustable and can support rebates up to 40mm	£150.00
SPARE/405	100102	* Spare Stop Beam with transverse measurling tape * Part of the Vernier scale that the moulding rests against	£18.00
SPARE/400		* Spare Stop Sliding Block with screws and springs * A replacement for the production stops	£22.00
SPARE/408		* Spare steel Block for Sliding Stop * Part of the SPARE/400 which forms a base under the moulding that the blades coming down can mitre against	£7.00
SPARE/401	100098	* Spare ruler (one short and one long) * Made from Alluminium extrusion, this 1500mm measuring scale runs along the right hand extension table	£60.00
SPARE/403	100120	* Spare Metric Measuring Tape * A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale incorporating 5 tapes in total	£45.00
SPARE/404	100130	* Spare Imperial Measuring Tape * A complete replacement measuring tape for the Vernier scale incorporating 5 tapes in total	£55.00

supplier: **Omga**

* A sturdy mitre saw for cutting wood, plastic and aluminium mouldings depending on blades.
* Designed specifically for high precision picture frame mitring

Basic model
0MAC/3006

Complete model
0MAC/3004

code: **0MAC/3006** - **Omga IP300FS Single Blade Saw (Single Phase)** @ **£900.00**
* The very basic model which means it is just a table mounted saw with no extras
* Supplier Code: 9300993020200

code: **0MAC/3004** - **Omga IP300FS Single Blade Saw (Single Phase) SACA** @ **£3,000.00**
* This comes complete with the basic saw, dust extractor, stand and horizontal clamps.
* Supplier Code: IP300FS SACA

Features of the IP300FS

(a) Quick **table rotating** action allows the blade head to be turned either left or right for mitring using only 1 hand
(b) Not only are there **stops** for the 45° and 90° mitre cuts, but there are further stops set at 30°, 22.5°, 15° and 10° as well on both sides of the rotation
(c) A manual **locking device** for all the intermediate angles provides flexibility
(d) Mounted on a **steel cabinet** with an enclosed compartment for storage and an inbuilt dust extraction equipment
(e) An easy to use length **setting ruler**, with 1200mm long scaled tables on either side of the saw and a nylon flip-over stop which is fitted in the alluminium fence on the right.
(f) Foot operated **mechanical clamps** operated by wire
(g) The machine is available with single or three phase **electrics**

Front Clamps

Technical data for the IP300FS

(a) Double mitre: 45°
(b) Single mitre up to: 90°
(c) Maximum cutting width at 90°: 135mm (5.1/8")
   Maximum cutting width at 45°:   90mm (3.3/4")
(d) Maximum cutting heigh:- 75mm (3")
(e) Motor: 1.6hp
(f) Table size: 520 x 355mm (20.1/2" x 14")
(g) Shipping weight: 36kg (80lbs)
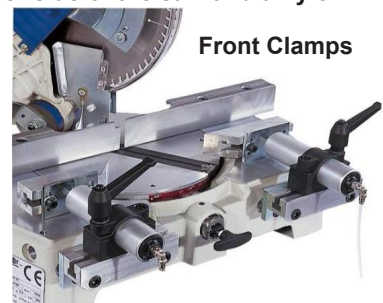
Scaled Table

Accessory for the IP300FS

0MAC/3005

code: 0MAC/3005 - **Omga Aluminium Saw Blades for the `T55` and IP300FS models** @ **£135.00**
* Saw Bore: 25mm (1")   * Saw Diameter: 30cm (12")
* Saw Speed: 3200rpm   * Supplier Code: 407503440

code: 0MAC/3009 - **Return spring assembly** @ **£50.00**

0MAC/3009

supplier: **Alfa**   *Alfamacchine*

* **Designed specifically with the picture framing industry in mind**
* **Heavy duty saws means they are durable in a high production**
  environment

Features for the Alfa Saws

* **A pneumatic control system provides a smooth downstroke**
  precision cut and a quick return to the starting position
* **2 saw blades fixed at 45° vertically move up and down when making the cut. Can only prepare for a 4-sided frame**
* **Adjustable Blades' Height enables the operator to set the saw for the shortest possible cutting stroke. This means,**
  if the moulding is not very high, the length of the blade's cut can be adjusted to a shorter distance so that it can
  return to position much quicker without having to travel right to the very top which increases productivity
* **With each stroke, the two mitres are cut from the moulding with the least amount of wastage.**
* **During the cutting process, the moulding is positioned against a fixed moulding fence and is then held firmly to**
  the work table by four adjustable vertical pneumatic clamps. This means the moulding cannot move which
  ensures high quality cuts every time
* **Maximum cuts per hr: 800**
* **CE safety approved**

Technical Data for the Alfa Saws

* **(a) Max cutting width for T350:-   80mm**
     Max cutting width for T400:- 100mm
* **(b) Max cutting height: 80mm (3.1/8")**
* **(c) Motor: 2Hp ; 2800rpm**
* **(d) Power supply: 380v ; 3kW ; 3 phase**
* **(e) Pressure: 6 Bar**
* **(f) Dimensions: 1000(d) x 1000(h) x 800(w) mm**
* **(g) Net weigh: 500kg (1100lbs) approx**

---

code: 0MAC/0763 - Alpha `T350` Standard Semi-Auto Double Mitre Saw @ £8,600.00

* **Supplier Code: 199700010CE**

---

code: 0MAC/0760 - Alpha `T400` High Speed Semi-Auto Double Mitre Saw @ £9,930.00

* **This is the same as the `T350`, but faster**
* **Supplier Code: 199150011CE**

* **A dust Extraction Unit is required. A 1.5Kw unit is recommended**
  as it allows for the exhausting of 400m3 of air per hour for each hole
* **Saws:-**
* **(a) Blade size: 350Ø mm (for the T350) ; 400Ø (for the T400)**
* **(b) Bore hole: 30mm**
* **(c) Guarantee: 1 year**

* Accessories and Spares available:-

code	Alfa code	Description	Price
MAC/937	C350.110.LNP.30	* 350Ø mm Saw Blade for cutting Wood and Plastic for the T350	£140.00
0MAC/934	C350.110.LNN30	* 350Ø mm Saw Blade for cutting Aluminium for the T350	£140.00
MAC/0028	158790001	* Mini Mitre Slip that cuts small sized mouldings including slips * It works independantly to the Saws	£300.00
SPARE/53	753660008	* Spare Belt	£16.00
SPAR/0060	242230250	* Spare Vertical Tip (This is a rubber clamp for holding the moulding down in place)	£16.00
SPAR/0072		* Alfa Waste Block For T350 & T400 Mitre Saws	£45.00
MAC/0943	T400	* 400mm blades. Max moulding 100mm wide x 80mm deep	£215.00

0MAC/0028

MAC/934

MAC/937

SPARE/53

MAC/943

SPAR/0060

SPAR/0072

Dust Extractor System for all Saws

0MAC/3002 & 3003

0MAC/3007

0MAC/3008

* This system must be added to all Cassese & AlfaMacchine saws. It's not necessary for the Omga Saws as their extractor system is already built in
* Saws create dust when mitring and this system is essential for removing all these shavings in a tidy and clean manner
* These are required by law for Health and Safety Regulations. Please note that new laws make it illegal for Extractor Systems using bags to be situated in the same room as the saw, but must be in another sperate area. We therefore recommend the 0MAC/3007 which is a bagless system and can be sited next to the saw

0MAC/0278 is bag only

0MAC/3007	PJBMV2.5-1.5-3-1	* Bagless Dust Extractor (this extractor system does not require a bag. It extracts the dust into a box rather than a bag)	£2,550.00
MAC/3002	W792/3	* 3 Phase Double Bag Dust Extractor System	£820.00
0MAC/3003	W792/1D	* Single Phase Double Bag Dust Extractor System	£820.00
0MAC/3008	W792/1S	* Single Phase Single Bag Dust Extractor System * No need to wire in these Single Phase Systems, just plug-in & use	£695.00
MAC/0278		* Spare Transparent Dust Extractor Bag only 30" x 48"	£2.00
0MAC/3010		* 100mm Diameter Flexi Hose for Dust Extractors	£10.00
MAC/3011		* Y Piece for Dust Extractor with 100mm Outlets	£10.00
MAC/3012		* Reducer Cone 150-25m for Dust Extractor Hose	£18.00
MAC/0279		* Dust bag for PJ Dust Extractors	£3.50

Specs for the 0MAC/3002, 3003 & 3007 include:-

* Quiet Induction Motor (2200w)   * Voltage - 415v, 1 or 3 phase   * Flowrate: 3000 m3/hr

* Up to 8 hours Continual Running   * Bag Capacity: 148ltrs with quick release metal straps

* Has a 350mm steel fan which can extrate from 3 machines   * Filtration: A super fine 2 micron
  simultaneously using a maximum recommended hose length of 10mtrs   filter suitable even for MDF dust

supplier: **Cassese**

Cassese®

1) The Cassese Model `CS55` design

code: **MAC/55** - Cassese `CS55M` Foot Operated Mitring Machine

* Supplier Code: CS55MEXP   @ **£1,890.00**

Spring loaded Rebate Supports

Features of the `CS55M`

(a) A Patented Spring Loaded Rebate Supports System automatically adjust themselves to the required height, in order to support the rebate of the moulding to be cut. This means they can instantly adjust from supporting a normal rebate to a shadow box. As a result, they are quicker to be set and safer than the normal screw system

(b) A double width anti-slide foot pedal makes it easy for left or right footed operators to safely use.

(c) The Anti-slip rubber grip foot pedal also prevents mistakes from slipping and loss of balance

(d) Quiet and simple to use being foot operated, which means no electricity or compressed air, just footwork!

(e) A Built-in Waste Chute makes it clean and easy for waste collection and removal. There is no dust and therefore no dust extraction unit is required

(f) The CS55M uses the De-Luxe measuring system. This means with just one reading taken directly from the moulding using a 4 coloured scale, the cut can be calculated. There is no need to measure the moulding's width and so makes it both fast, accurate and easy to follow. This system is unlike others such as the Vernier measuring scale that requires up to 3 readings.

(g) Changing the height of the blades between mouldings is safe and easy, with an ergonomic handle

(h) There are protective Acrylic Safety Guards on both the fences and cutting head to protect the operator from touching the blades whilst still maintaining visibility

(i) On the machine are 2 factory set pins which instantly find the 45° angle cut after using other angles

(j) Changing the blades for sharpening is safer and   quicker with support pins which hold the blades in place whilst being   replaced

Technical data for the `CS55M`

(a) Max cutting width: 100mm (4")

(b) Max cutting height: 140mm (5.5")

(c) Smallest internal frame size: 65 x 65mm

(d) Dimensions: 650(d) x 1070(h) x 2240(w) mm

(e) Weight: 80kg (175lbs) approx
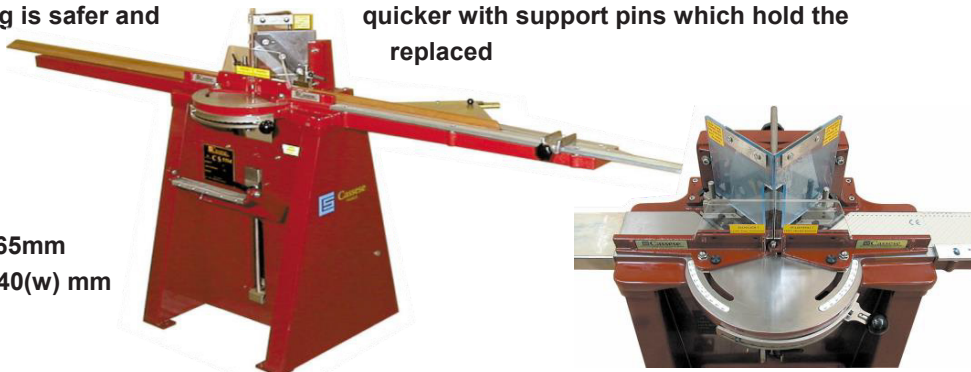
Accessories for the `CS55M`

code	Cassese code	Description		Price
MAC/56	**Z3326**	**Pair of Standard Blades**		**£179.00**

* Made from hardened steel

* Will cut wood, plastic and MDF perfectly, so long as they are sharp!

code	Cassese code	Description		Price
MAC/57	**Z3269**	**Left hand extension table**		**£105.00**

* We believe it's essential for the moulding to be supported at the correct height on the left hand side

* This is because, when cutting lengths more than 1mtr the machine has a tendancy to be unstable if this extension is not used as the moulding has nothing to rest on. As most lengths are more than this you should have one.

* Furthermore, you should use one to stabilise wider mouldings as well (over 75mm)

* Its easy to fit as it can be bolted into screw holes already positioned

* 770mm long
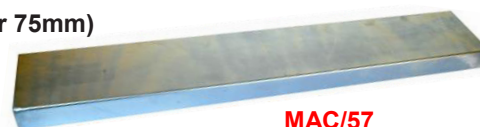
MAC/57

2) The Cassese Model CS969` design

code: 0MAC/0969 - Cassese `CS969` 3 Phase Electric/Pneumatic Double Mitre Saw @ £ 12,850.00

* Please note that while 3 phase motor is more powerful, most framers normally only have a single phase electrical supply in the workshop

code: 0MAC/0032 - Cassese `CS969` 3 Phase Electric/
Pneumatic Double Mitre Saw + SmartStop @ £24,400.00

* This combines the CS999 with the SmartStop System

* Supplier Code: CS969 + Z15751

Features of the `CS960` & `CS969`

Front view of CS960

(a) [Horizontal cutting stroke]

(b) [1.5m support arms] **either side**

(c) [Two saw blades] **are fixed at 45° and horizontally move in and out when when making the cut (which means it can only prepare for a 4-sided frame).**

(d) [Easily adjustable Blades] **for accurate angle and pitch.**

(e) [Oversized blade collars] **eliminate flex**

(f) Internal cutting [support block] **prevent chipping the mouldings back edge**

(g) [Ducted extraction] **at back reduces air pollution**

(h) Air ducted to the [heavy-duty bearings] **reduce overheating and increase their working life**

(i) Because [waste] **drops into a bin at the back, there is no need for a chute and no blockage**

(j) Extremely [sturdy] **due to a cast concrete base which absorbs all vibrations and a cast iron cutting head assembly**

Features different between the `CS960` & `CS969`

(k) For the `CS969` - 2 built in horizontal and 2 built in vertical pneumatic clamps which are adjustable, flatten out bent mouldings and ensure it is held firmly in place during mitring

Control panel of CS960

(k) For the `CS960` - 2 foot operated horizontal rebate clamps firmly hold the moulding in place. Read below about the optional vertical clamps available

(l) For the `CS960` - Hand operated handles perform the cutting stroke which are helped by a pneumatic device to complete the task easily and then return to its original position

Safety features for the `CS960` & `CS969`

(a) CE safety approved

(b) Emergency push button cut-off switch

(c) So long as it is connected to a dust extractor, it meets the EU Regulations for Health and Safety which require that dust present in the air must be less than 2mg/m3

(d) A safe design as all parts are completely enclosed with no exposed motors or blades

(f) Hardened plastic shield window allows operator clear and safe visibility of cut

(g) Safe positioning of the blades for a safe change-over when sharpening is require

(h) Rear service hatch with safety sensor provides safe and easy servicing

* Another safety feature which distinguishes the 2 machines is:-

(i) For the `CS960` - A 2 lever   spaced apart operation, prevent the hands from coming into contact with the blades

(i) For the `CS969` - A 2 button spaced apart operation, prevent the hands from coming into contact with the blades

Technical data for the `CS960` & `CS969`

(a) Max cutting width: 160mm (6.1/3")

(b) Max cutting height:- 110mm (4.1/3")

(c) Motor: 2Hp each ; 1.5kW

Front view of CS969

(d) Power supply: 230v 3 phase   or   400v 3 phase.
Power supply: Also available for the `CS969` is 230v 1 phase

(e) Pressure: 6 Bar

(f) Dimensions: 3350(l) x 1907(h) x 1090(w) mm

(g) Net weight for the `CS960`: 710kg (1560lbs) approx
Net weight for the `CS969`: 720kg (1590lbs) approx

(h) Rotation speed: 3200 teeth rotation/min

Accessories for the `CS960` & `CS969`

(a) <u>Right Hand Measuring Extension Arm</u>, 1m in length for a 2.5m overall measured cut (Supplier code: Z15731)

(b) <u>Right Hand Measuring Extension Arm</u>, 2.0m in length for a 3.5m overall measured cut (Supplier code: Z15732)

(c) <u>Removable Stop</u> for shorter cuts (Supplier code: Z14484)

(d) For the `CS960` - <u>Right and Left Hand Vertical Clamps</u> (Supplier code: Z15730)

(e) For the `CS960` - <u>Synchronized «switching-on» of dust extractor</u> which is pre-wired to the saw, so that both run and stop simultaneously. This reduces power consumption and excessive noise (Supplier code: Z16146)

(f) For the `CS969` - <u>Clamps for Aluminium and thin wooden mouldings</u> (Supplier code: Z19147)

(g) For `CS969 - <u>SmartStop™</u> digital measures and stop systems (Supplier code: Z15751)

- Although we do not have a Simons code for these, please contact us for further details and price

3) The Cassese Model `CS999` design

<u>code</u>: **0MAC/0999** - **Cassese `CS999` High Speed Double Mitre Saw** @ **£12,750.00**

* Designed especially with the volume contract framer in mind

* Recognised as the fastest automated double mitre saw on the market.

Features of the `CS999`

(a) <u>Very fast</u> with a maximum cut per hour - 1000

(b) <u>Blade size</u> - 350Ø mm (14") ; Bore - 30mm

(c) <u>2 saw blades</u> fixed at 45°, vertically move up and down when making the cut (which means it can only prepare for a 4-sided frame)

(d) Two Flip-over **Production Stops** enables cutting both the long and short sides one after the other

(e) 1.5m **support arms** either side

(f) 2 built in horizontal and 2 built in vertical **pneumatic clamps** which are adjustable. They flatten out bent amoulding and ensure it is held firmly in place during mitring

(g) A cast iron internal **structure** and concrete base provide for maximum stabilty, no vibration and perfect cuts

(h) **Adjustable Blades'** Height enables the operator to set the saw for the shortest possible cutting stroke. This means, if the moulding is not very high, the length of the blade's cut can be adjusted to a shorter distance so that it can return to position much quicker without having to travel right to the very top which increases productivity

(i) An **adjustable speed control** is necessary when cutting different hardness of timbers or plastics because there is no need to change the blade

(j) The **dust extractor** is pre-wired to the saw, so that both machines run and stop simultaneously. This reduces power consumption and excessive noise

(k) Two rear **dust extraction ports** provides for a clean environment

(l) Built-in **air filter/regulator**

Air and Dust supply intakes

Safety features for the `CS999`

(a) CE safety approved

(b) A safe design as all parts are completely enclosed with no exposed motors or blades

(c) A time delay on the hood latch of the main guard ensures one isn't exposed to rotating blades before opening

(d) A 2 button (spaced apart) operation, prevents the hands from coming into contact with the blades

(e) Electronic safety switches mean the motors cannot be activated while the blades are exposed

(f) Quick maintenance with the saws cover being conveniently raised for easy access to blades and belts

(g) Emergency push button cut-off switch

Control Panel

Technical data for the `CS999`

(a) Max cutting width - 83mm (3.1/4")   **(e)** Power - 380v , 3 phase

(b) Max cutting height - 100mm (4")   **(f)** Motor - 2Hp, 2800rpm

(c) Weight - 770kg (1700lbs) approx   **(g)** Pressure - 6 Bar

(d) Dimensions - 835(w) x 1558(h) x 3090(l) mm

Front View

Accessories for the `CS999`

(a) **Right Hand Measuring Extension Arm**, 0.78m in length for a 2.28m overall measured cut (Supplier code: Z14835)

(b) **Right Hand Measuring Extension Arm**, 2.0m in length for a 3.5m overall measured cut (Supplier code: Z14836)

(c) **Left Hand Measuring Extension Arm**, 2.0m in length for a 3.5m overall measured cut (Supplier code: Z14837)

(d) **Removable Stop** for shorter cuts (Supplier code: Z14484)

(e) **SmartStop™** digital measures and stop systems (code: Z15751)

- As there are no codes for these, contact us for details & prices

* Supplier Code: CS999 + Z15751

* This combines the CS999 with the SmartStop System

* Supplier Code: CS999 + Z15751
* This combines the CS999 with the SmartStop System

User-friendly touch screen - tells the operator all information required to store or retrieve any moulding profile and/or frame size, minimising mistakes and wastage.

Fast setup time - The Smart Stop can be easily programmed to cut either a small photo frame or a large mirror frame in a few seconds.

Memorize your mouldings - The Smart Stop can be programmed to memorize the cutting process for up to 800 different moulding profiles. Just enter the profile number, and the frame size, and the Smart Stop instantly adjusts its measuring stop to the exact dimension, ready to cut.

Memorize your frame sizes - The Smart Stop can also be programmed to memorize the dimensions of up to 80 different frame sizes.

You can set this up for all your standard frame sizes.

Automatic width measurer - This instantly measures the rebate width of the moulding about to be cut, so that the cutting stop can

adjust itself automatically to the correct dimension required. It avoids any mistake of measurement and is much quicker than any manual adjustment. Ideal for Chop Service.
Odometer / chop counter - shows the total cuts made, and can be reset for use as a chop counter for big production jobs.

Flexible - the operator can change between short and long sizes accurately, at any time, at the touch of a button.
Minimise operator mistakes - Because of its memory and clear information readout on the touchscreen, operator error is reduced to nil, saving waste, time and money.

Multi-Lingual - The Smart Stop can operate in 4 different languages - English, French, German & Spanish

CS 940
is now available

MANUAL DOUBLE MITRE SAW 45°

- Cuts up to 140mm (5 1/2") wide mouldings with only 300mm (12") blades
- Innovative : new & unique raised radial blade stroke system for perfect cuts
- Safe design : blades and motors are completely enclosed
- Compact : 742mm (29 1/2") depth and 167kg (368 lbs) weight
- Secure : blades stop in 2 secs thanks to an exclusive motor brake system
- CE certified : meets new EU regulation for dust collection (<0.1mg / m3)
- Available in 220V single phase

SPARE/2042

Wider & higher cuts

Cuts up to 140mm (5 1/2″) wide mouldings and up to 75mm (3″) high

Unique raised radial blade stroke system
This world exclusive innovation allows to get perfect cuts on mouldings up to 140mm wide (5 1/2"), and this with only 300mm blades.

Independent, and manually controlled cutting stroke
Both hands are full, to keep them away from the cutting area (one hand presses the cutting button while the second hand moves the cutting handle)

Narrow profile : 742mm (29 1/2″) depth
Compact design, ideal for small workshops
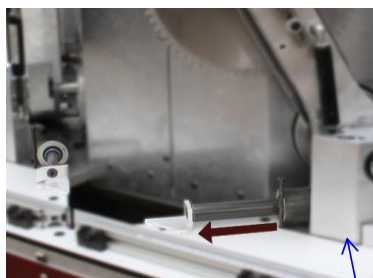
2 pneumatic horizontal clamps (foot-operated)
They flatten the moulding if bent and ensure that the moulding cannot move or rock during the cutting operation

4 colours direct read measuring scales
Allows an easy, speed and accurate inside or outside measuring

Cassese Spares and Optional Extras for all Saws

code	Cassese code	Description	Price

Spare for all Cassese Saws

SPARE/238	Z1676 + Z9542 X2	* Spare 2500mm Measuring Tape (available in metric or imperial)	£20.00

SPARE/238

0MAC/0944

SPAR/0286

0MAC/0963

MAC/937

SPAR/0256

SPAR/2015

SPARE/2036
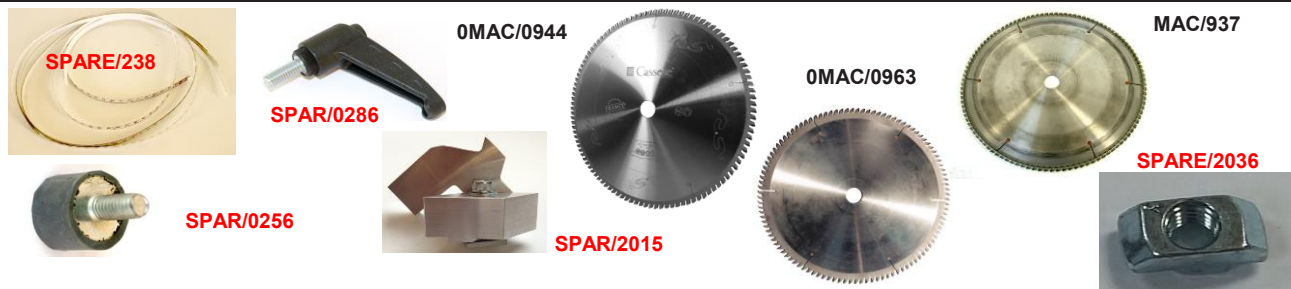
Spares for the `CS960` ; `CS969` ; `CS999`

0MAC/0963	Z1570	* Spare Circular Saw Blade * Diameter = 350mm ; Bore = 30mm * This is the original Cassese brand blade	£140.00
MAC/937	C350.110.LNP.30	* Spare Circular Saw Blade * This is the Simonart version of the 0MAC/0963, but cuts PVC as well	£140.00
SPAR/0256	Z16028	* Spare Rubber Tip for Vertical Clamp	£7.00
SPAR/0286	Z1096	* Spare Handle for fixed stops which tightens the measuring stop	£10.00
SPAR/2015		* Spare sliding/clamping flip stop for CS969/999	£245.00
SPARE/2036		* Spare Cassese Locking Nut For Mitre Saw Stop Handle	£3.00
MAC/0945		* CASSESE CIRCULAR SAW BLADE FOR THE CS940 MITRE SAW	£140.00

Optional Extra for the `CS969` ; `CS999`....The SmartStop™ System

* This system can only be used with the Cassese `CS969` and `CS999` saws

* It's a computerised automatic stop measuring stysem, available in metric or imperial

* It's designed for high volume users who need to maximise production and minimise any mitring errors

* Features of the SmartStop

(a) A touch-sensitive screen informs the operator of all information referring to the moulding profile and frame size

(b) An automatic width measurer instantly measures the rebate width, so that the cutting Stop can adjust itself automatically to the task required. Thus eliminating any measurement errors and is much quicker than a manual measurement

(c) The SmartStop™ can memorise up to 80 different frame dimensions

(d) Thanks to its memory, the SmartStop™ can switch from any moulding or frame to another within seconds

(e) It can memorise up to 800 different moulding codes with its dimensions and profile data. Just enter the code and it will immediately adjust the measuring stop to the dimension required and you are instantly ready to cut

(f) Together with it's memory and touch-sensitive screen, operator error is eliminated, saving waste, time & money

(g) The operator can change between short and long size accurately, at the touch of a button

(h) Perfect for a chop service as it has a counter to record the quantity of cuts made & can be reset for big batches

Technical data for the SmartStop

(a) Maximum cutting length: 2040mm (80")

(b) Minimum cutting length: 100mm (4")

(c) Power Supply: 380v ; 3 phase

Touch screen
control panel

Accessories for the SmartStop

(a) Bar code scanning system (including software) for managing your frames' sizes and profiles database

(b) Bigger measuring capacity on request
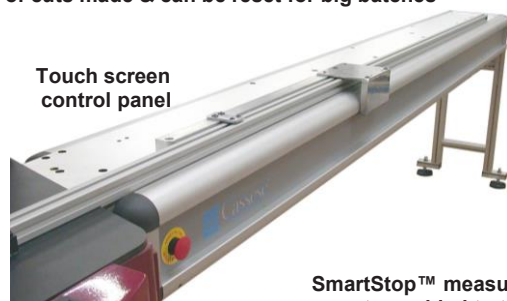
SmartStop™ measuring
system added to the
right side of a saw

Spares for the `CS960` & `CS969`

code	Cassese code	Description	Price
SPAR/0290	SPZ687MC	* Spare Belt	£20.00
SPAR/0299	Z2073	* Spare Single Motor Pulley	£30.00
SPAR/2005		* Spare Vertical Clamp Cylinder which pushes the clamp backwards and forwards	£60.00
SPAR/2007	Z12615	* Spare Support (Cutting) Block	£30.00
SPAR/2027		* Cassese Fixed Measuring Stop for CS969 & CS960	£70.00
SPAR/2031		* Cassese Blade Cylinder Sensor for CS969 Saw	£24.00

SPAR/0299

SPAR/0290

SPAR/2007

SPAR/0272

SPAR/2005

SPAR/2027

SPAR/2031

Spares for the `CS999`

code	Cassese code	Description	Price
SPAR/0292	Z14830	* Spare Support (Cutting) Block	£30.00
SPAR/0272	Z19530	* Spare Belt	£25.00
SPAR/0294	Z14879	* Spare pair of Bottom Knives - This forms a base under the moulding that the blades coming down can mitre against	£135.00
SPAR/2004	Z14412	* Spare Horizental Clamp Cylinder which pushes the clamp backwards and forwards	£100.00
SPAR/2003	Z1706	* Spare Shock absorber for CS999	£200.00
SPAR/2006	Z695	* Spare Vertical Clamp Cylinder which pushes the clamp to and fro	£70.00
SPAR/2008	Z14376	* Spare Alluminium Finger - This ensures a clean cut of the moulding	£10.00
SPAR/2011	Z11223	* Spare Clamping Electrovalve * Operates both horizontal and vertical clamps	£110.00
SPAR/2019	Z14483	* Rebate measuring plate assembly	£60.00
SPAR/2024	Z480	* Speed regulator	£48.00
SPARE/2038		* Cassese Waste Support Holder for CS999 Mitre Saw	£25.00
SPAR/2028		* Waste Limiting Plastic Finger for CS999	£25.00
SPAR/2030		* Cassese Spare Cutting Piston for CS999	£250.00
SPAR/2056		* CASSESE L/H VERTICAL CLAMP LOCK FOR CS999	£70.00
SPAR/2057		* CASSESE R/H VERTICAL CLAMP LOCK FOR CS999	£70.00
SPAR/2069		* CASSESE BOTTOM BLADE SENSOR+CONNECTOR+CABLE(CS999)	£105.00

SPAR/0292

SPAR/0294

SPAR/0260

SPAR/2011

SPAR/2024

SPAR/2006

SPAR/2004

Z480

SPAR/2003

SPAR/2028

SPAR/2019

Z1706

SPAR/2008

SPAR/2038

SPARE/2056

SPARE/2069

SPARE/2057

Spare for the `CS969` & `CS999`

SPAR/0260	Z16029	* Spare **Rubber End for the Sub Assy Vertical Clamp** @ £10.00 * This is the rubber at the end of the vertical clamp that holds down the moulding	**£10.00**
SPARE/2052		* CASSESE MOTOR START CONTACTOR FOR CS969/999 SAW	

Spares for the `CS969`

SPAR/0291

SPAR/0279

SPAR/2023

SPARE/2066

SPARE/2050

SPARE/2054

SPARE/2059

SPARE/2062

SPARE/2051

SPARE/2049
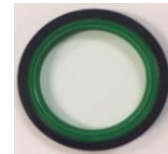
SPARE/2053

SPAR/0291	Z18281	* Spare **Blade Cylinder** * This moves the blade backwards and forwards	**£150.00**
SPAR/0279	Z8776	* Spare **Speed Regulator**	**£28.00**
SPAR/2018	Z15731	* Spare Right hand 1 metre extension arm	**£420.00**
SPAR/2023	Z15724	* Spare Rebate measuring plate assembly	**£85.00**
SPARE/2049		* CASSESE SPARE LINEAR BEARING KH 30X40X50 FOR CS969	**£30.00**
SPARE/2050		* CASSESE SPARE AIRTIGHT SEAL SD 30X40X4	**£6.00**
SPARE/2051		* CASSESE SPARE SHAFT D:30 L:615 FOR CS969 SAW	**£45.00**
SPARE/2053		* CASSESE LID SAFETY SWITCH 10+10D NFNO FOR CS969	**£270.00**
SPARE/2054		* CASSESE PLASTIC SCREEN FOR CS 969	**£35.00**
SPARE/2059		* CASSESE OILER KIT FOR LINEAR BEARINGS CS969	**£213.00**
SPARE/2062		* CASSESE VERTICAL CLAMP CYLINDER FOR CS999(SN69-)	**£98.00**
SPARE/2066		* NEW SQUARE LOCKING NUT M6 FOR CS969 STOP HANDLE	**£6.00**
SPARE/2067		*CASSESE RIGHT EXTENSION ARM 1 METRE FOR NEW CS969	**£450.00**

Spares for the discontinued `CS939` & `CS940`

0MAC/093

MAC/936

SPAR/0253

MAC/935

code	Cassese code	Description	Price
0MAC/0933	Z2062	* Spare Circular Carbide Saw Blade for cutting Wood	£130.00
		* This is the original Cassese brand blade	
		* Diameter = 300mm ; Bore = 30mm	
MAC/935	300/R/30MILLENIUM	* Spare Circular Carbide Saw Blade for cutting Aluminium only	£135.00
MAC/936	C300.100.LNP.30	* Spare Circular Carbide Saw Blade for cutting Wood and Plastic	£135.00
		* This is the Simonart version of the 0MAC/0933, but cuts PVC as well	
SPAR/0253	Z7057	* Spare Blade for right side bearing	£385.00
		* Mechanical ball bearing that helps the movement of the machine	
SPARE/2063		* CASSESE REBATE MEASURING ASSEMBLY FOR CS939	£174.00

SPARE/223 SPARE/224 MAC/942 SPAR/0254

SPARE/225 SPARE/214 SPAR/0256

SPAR/0254	Z2779	* Spare Blade for left side bearing	£385.00
MAC/942	Z2767	* 700mm Metric Right Arm Extension Table	£350.00
SPARE/223	Z3462	* Spare Large Electrovalve	£220.00
		* Helps the blades movements and clamps	
SPARE/223a		* CASSESE 2 STAGE KV LARGE ELECTROVALVE FOR CS 939	£220.00
SPARE/224	Z1621	* Spare Small Electrovalve	£99.50
SPARE/225	Z3464	* Spare Solenoid for Large Valve	£8.50
SPAR/0256	Z16028	* spare black rubber tip for vertical clamp	£7.00
SPARE/214	Z2607	* Spare White Rubber Tip for horizontal clamp	£6.00

SPAR/0296 SPAR/2002 SPAR/0298 SPAR/0297

SPAR/0296	Z2782	* Spare Belt Tensioner for regulating the tension between the belt and the pulley	£85.00
SPAR/0297	Z2733	* Spare Vertical Left Hand Pressure Plate Support which supports the vertical clamp	£25.00
SPAR/0298	Z2732	* Spare Vertical Right Hand Pressure Plate Support which supports the vertical clamp	£25.00
SPAR/2002	Z1679	* Spare Main Blade Cylinder which is used for pushing the blade backwards and forwards	£180.00
code	Cassese code	Description	Price
SPARE/243	Z2750 + Z2751	* Spare Raised Back Support	£40.00
SPARE/211	Z465	* Spare Omron Safety Relay	£100.00
MAC/941	Z2759 + Z2760	* Spare Pair of Rebate Clamps	£90.00
SPAR/0248	Z2747	* Spare Collars for Vertical Clamp	£7.50
SPARE/239	Z1319	* Spare Top Piston	£80.00
SPAR/0257	Z2774	* Spare Double Pulley Sub Assembly	£130.00
SPARE/212	Z1851	* Spare Long Drive Belt	£18.00
SPARE/212a	Z27111	* CASSESE LONG DRIVE BELT FOR CS939 SAW A49	£18.00

SPARE/243

MAC/941

SPARE/212

SPARE/212a

SPARE/211

SPAR/0248

SPARE/239

SPAR/0257

SPARE/228	Z1901	* Spare Short Drive Belt	£16.00
SPAR/0251	Z694	* Spare Light Bulb	£6.50
SPAR/0255	Z703	* Spare Flourescent Light Bulb	£20.00
SPARE/218	Z1820	* Spare Vertical Clamp Handle	£7.00
SPAR/0252	Z1159	* Spare Stop Handle	£7.50

SPARE/218

SPAR/0255

SPAR/0228

SPAR/0252

SPAR/0251

SPAR/0258	Z1824	* Spare Handle for horizental clamp	£7.50
SPAR/0263	Z2771	* Spare Pneumatic Measuring Stop	£150.00
SPAR/0264	Z2770	* Spare Fixed 2nd Measuring Stop	£100.00
SPARE/221	CS9391134	* Spare Support (Cutting) Block	£18.00
SPAR/2016	Z2719	* Spare Handle insert for CS939 stop block	£45.00

SPAR/0263

Z2719

SPAR/2016

SPAR/0258

SPAR/0264

SPAR/0221

Spare for the discontinued `FC300`

MAC/363	C300.100.LNP.20	* Spare Single Saw Blade * Diameter = 300mm ; Bore = 20mm	£135.00

Blade Sharpening

* Many framers feel that choosing the right mitring machine is crucial for achieving a perfect cut. But all the machines described in this Mitring Section will do just that, you just have to select the one you prefer.
* What many framers don't realise is that using a very sharp pair of blades is just about the most important thing to do. On many occasions we as a company have received complaints from frustrated framers that the mitring machine purchased doesn't give a clean cut and that he hasn't realised that his blades have become blunt.
* It is essential you maintain their sharpness and we highly recommend you own a spare pair of blades so that while one is being used, the other is being sharpened. In fact, a high user should even consider a 3rd pair

Morso Sharpening Service

code: MAC/951 - Standard Blade Sharpening Service @ £14.50

* This is a carriage paid service because it uses our own van delivery. If you are outside our area, then a carriage charge is then added
* If you have sent your blades to us loose wrapped, then because of Health & Safety Regulations, we must return them to you in a box. We will contact you first to inform you of this extra cost (in case you might prefer to collect) and then pack them in a basic styrofoam box (0MAC/0033). A charge of £8.50 for the box will be added, but of course the box is then yours for future use
* All the blade sharpening is done in-house by our man, Joe. All of you who know him, will therfore realise you will receive the best possible sharpening quality service. He will first, carefully grind and then finely hone the cutiing edge
* We use a dry grinding machine for sharpening which has been supplied to us by Morso and is therefore the best possible blade sharpening tool to use
* Our service guarantees a returned pair of very sharp blades. This includes any blades with just basic chips. If they have more serious defects, then we will phone you with a quote and permission to continue. There is no flat price as we individually quote depending on the work required to restore the blades back to prime condition

code	Supplier code	Description	Price
MAC/0033	Styrofoam Box	* Replacement Styrofoam box for Morso blades	£9.30
SPAR/0139	101	* Blue Grinding Wheel	£250.00
		* This is the spinning wheel on the grinder that grinds the blades and is attached to the grinding machine	
SPAR/0140	102	* Oil Flat Grinding Stone (No.102)	£108.00
		* After the blades have been grinded, you use this stone by hand to hone the blades. You must apply oil to this stone before beginning to hone	
SPAR/0141	103	* Slate Flat Grinding Stone (No.103)	£108.00
		* After the blades have been grinded, you use this stone by hand to hone the blades. You must apply water to this stone before beginning to hone	

* After grinding, the process then used to finish sharpening the blades is called honing. This requires 2 operations
 (1) First, apply oil to the Oil Flat Grinding Stone and begin to hone by hand
 (2) Then, again by hand use the Slate Flat Grinding Stone to finish off the honing

0MAC/0033

SPAR/0141

SPAR/0140

SPAR/0139

Circular Saw Blade Sharpening Service

code: MAC/938 - Standard Circular Saw Blade Sharpening Service @ £16.80

UNDERPINNERS

section 2

INDEX

Introduction

* The first is Mitring which prepares the picture frame moulding with mitred edges and the second is
  underpinning which then joins two pieces of mitred mouldings together.

* This is done by first clamping the two pieces of moulding firmly against each other and then inserting a wedge
  from underneath to join them together. Hence the term, Underpinning

Choosing the right Underpinner

* There are various types of underpinners to choose from.
* If you are a beginner or just a hobbyist dabbling in framing, then please turn to Section 11, for the Hobby items
* However, if you are more serious about framing, then read on
* We have divided our Underpinning machines into 3 sections, with each one designed for how serious a framer you want to be. These are:-

(1) Manual Foot Operated Underpinners

* Designed for the beginner or serious hobbyist in mind
* The principle is to place two pieces of moulding together with the back laid on the workbench surface over a gap. Then, by pumping on a foot pedal, they are clamped in place. Continuing to exert manual pressure onto the foot pedal forces a wedge to be inserted into the back of the moulding through the gap resulting in a firmly held mitred corner. Repeating the process four times produces a completed frame
* These are the cheapest design of the 3 designs because they require exerting physical pressure onto the pedal using foot power! This can be tiring

(2) Pneumatically (Air) Operated Underpinners

* Designed for the more serious framer who wishes to consider framing a profession but still only wants to be a bespoke framer making a few frames at a time
* It still requires manually positioning the mitred pieces on the bench top, but this time by lightly exerting pressure on the foot pedal, it activates a compressor. The same process then continues with the mitred pieces being clamped and the a wedge being fired into the back of the two mouldings
* Whilst more expensive than the manual versions (and don't forget you will need a compressor), it requires very little physical effort

(3) Pneumatically (Air) Operated Underpinners with a Computerised Memory Programme

* These are designed for the serious framer who has to repeat jobs. This makes it the perfect solution for the framer who has to work with lots of different profiles
* It works exactly the same as a pneumatically operated one, but has a memory programme that saves these profiles. This means that once a job has been completed for a certain profile, memorising it means that anytime in the future if you have to repeat the job, all the details are there for you
* This is of course the most expensive of all the designs

Manufacturers

* There are a number of good manufacturers producing underpinning machines, but we stock just two of them.
* With 50 years experience of the framing market, D & J Simons have realised that these two manufacturers provide the best range of underpinners at the right price. The two manufacturers are:-

Cassese: A French company, world renown for manufacturing Picture Framing machines and consumables since 1976. Their `CS` range of underpinners are top of the range

Part of Fletcher-Terry (USA), This Italian based company is famous for their quality picture framing machines. Their `Minigraf` range of underpinners provides everything a framer requires

We do stock one machine from Danlist of Denmark. They are more famous for their range of Morso Mitring machines but this one manual underpinner has a unique feature which sets it apart from the others, but it is more expensive

* Therefore when deciding which underpinning machine is best for you, please read through this section carefully first and we are confident we have the right one for you. However, should you still be unsure, don't hesitate to phone Joe, in our machinery dept. and he will gladly assist you

Accessories and Spares

* Finally, don't forget that we have a huge range of accessories and spares for the above manufacturers and their underpinners. In fact, it is probably the largest selection in the market.
* Be careful where you buy and that you don't pay more than you have to. You will be surprised by our low prices
* So, please look at our prices first before purchasing and if we don't have what you require, then just ask and we WILL obtain it for you (if it exists!)

Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinners

* We have 7 manual underpinners in our range. 4 from Cassese and 1 each from Alfamacchine, Danlist and Taurus.
* Perfect as an entry level underpinner for the bespoke framer or the more serious hobbyist
* The method by which they operate are all principally the same and so are many of their features

Common Features for Manual Underpinners

(a) Foot-operated
* Attached to the frame is a mechanical operating foot pedal
* This means no air pressure (compressor) or electrical power is required

(b) Floor standing
* Being relatively lightweight, they can be moved around the work area to wherever desired
* It also means it does not have to be positioned near a power point

(c) Quiet Operation
* No noisy compressors required to operate it, just foot power!

(d) Maintaining
* All designed to be simple to operate and fast to use
* Requires minimal servicing
* With few complicated parts, this means they are also very economical to run
* Very affordable
* The frame is a simple design and very sturdy

(e) 2 Position Stops
* The framer sets a front and back stop and this confirms the positions between which the wedge will be inserted

(f) Pulley and Cable Drive System
* Is connected by a wheels and spring system to operate the clamp and hammer
* Also increases by 3x, the force applied onto the foot pedal, thus making it easier to insert wedges into the hardest of timbers

(d) Symmetry of the Vertical Pressure Pad and Wedge
* This means the vertical pressure clamp coming down onto the moulding is directly in line with the wedge being inserted from underneath

(g) Wedge Location
* Quick and easy setting of the wedge positions

* **A very simple design, compact in size, yet very robust**
* **It's an improved version of the A1M Minigraf underpinner. The improved features are:-**
* **(a) A longer stroke which means it can join mouldings up to 180mm wide**
* **(b) A tilting bench. Being able to now adjust the working angle, it makes it easier when**
  handling larger frames. The bench can be tilted by simply loosening the left and right
  hand side handles and then tilting the machine through the provided slots
* **(c) A reduced weight, means it now only weighs 38kgs**

Unique Features of the `A2M 200`

(a) Driver Blade (hammer)
* **It's long lasting as it is made from solid steel**
* **To further ensure reliability and trouble free use for**
  years, the driver blade is tested for about 1m working cycles
* **It should be adjusted in height so that it is flush with the workbench surface.**
  This then ensures a perfect insertion into the moulding.

Slots provided for tilting

(b) 2 clamps
* **A vertical clamp, which can be adjusted in height and position by a spring**
  loaded handle and firmly holds in place the top of the moulding. The vertical
  clamp has either an `L` Shape or round pressure plate attached to it, which holds
  a pad that sits directly on the moulding. There are different types of pads
  depending on the moulding profile and whether it is a hard or soft wood. Both
  these pressure plates are supplied as standard
* **A horizontal rebate clamp to hold the sides of the moulding firmly in place**

Vertical clamp

(c) 90° Fixed Back Fence
* **Can be shifted forwards or backwards and so ensures the proper positioning**
  of the wedge into the frame

Fixed Back Fence
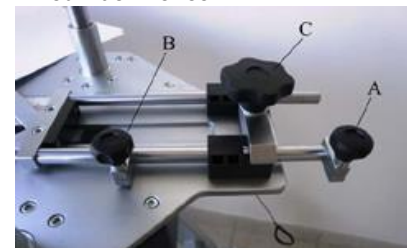
(d) Foot Pedal
* **Its height from the ground depends on the tilting position of the working bench**
* **The pedal can be swivelled, so that you can work either from the back or the**
  front of the machine

A & B = locking clamps
C = locks fences

(e) Wedges.
* **Use the Alfa range of PTM Minigraf wedges**
* **These are inserted using a claw shape block, with each size of wedge**
  requiring their own block.
* **The 7, 10 and 15mm blocks come standard with the machine**
* **The 5 and 12mm blocks have to be purchased as optional extras**
* **An Allen wrench is supplied for wedge block replacement**
* **There is also a brass rod magnet for removing wedges**

Foot Pedal

(f) Stand
* **Sits on a simple design, yet sturdy steel stand**

(g) Assembly
* **Although delivered in an assembly kit box, it`s easy to set up and can be up and running in just a few minutes**

Technical data for the `A2M 200`

(a) **Moulding Width: 6mm (1/4") - 130mm (5.1/8")**

(b) **Moulding Height: 6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")**

(c) **Dimensions: 380mm (15") wide x 600mm (24") deep x 1150mm (48") height**

(d) **Floor Standing: Yes**

(e) **Weight: 32kgs (70.5lbs)**

(f) **Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm**

(g) **Maximum Wedge Positions: Multi**

(h) **Maximum Width of Stroke: 180mm (7")**

(i) **Magazine Capacity: 220 wedges**

(j) **Guarantee: 2yr for Mechanical Components**

Close up
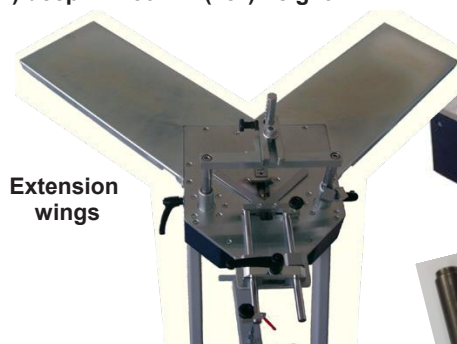
Extension wings

Accessories for the `A2M 200`

code: 0MAC/0764 - Extension Wing Kit @ £110.00

(a) **Metal extension wings increase the working bench area**

(b) **Adjustable tilting fences**

(c) **Claw shape blocks for the 5mm (MAC/39/5) and 12mm (MAC/39/12) wedges**

SPARE/0075

SPARE/0074

code: SPARE/0074 - Alfa Foot Pedal Cable for A1M/A2M Underpinners @ £35.00

code: SPARE/0075 - Alfa Complete Driver (Hammer) A1/U200 Underpinner @ £80.00

---

code: 0MAC/2059 - Cassese `CS59` Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinner DISCONTINUED

* **This is the cheapest underpinner in our range, perfect for the beginner**

* **It's also can be considered the budget version of the `CS79` as they both have the same construction and features. The `CS79` is only different as it has a couple more features**

Cassese®

Unique Features of the `CS59`

(a) Patented Cartridge System

* **Only load Cassese wedges, using their patented cartridge system**

easy wedge loading

* **Easy wedge loading**

* **Uses 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15mm wedges in a disposable cartridge containing 275pcs, available for both soft and hard wood**

* **Changing from one cartridge size to another is quick, easy and requires no tools or parts**

* **No adjustment required when changing from soft to hardwood**

(b) 90° Fixed Back Fence

* **Can be shifted forwards or backwards and so ensures the proper positioning of the wedge into the frame**

(c) Adjusting the top clamp

* **When changing between short & tall mouldings, some underpinners require the pressure pads in the top clamp to be raised to give clearance. With these, there is no need to reset if the difference in height is within 35mm (1.1/2")**

Technical data for the `CS59`

(a) Moulding width: 3mm (1/8") - 85mm (2.1/3")

(b) Moulding height: 7mm (5/16") - 55mm (2.1/4")

   or to 85mm (3.1/4") by using an optional short rubber pad

(c) Dimensions: 600mm (23.1/2") wide x 400mm (15.3/4") deep

                                 x 1100mm (43.1/3") high

(d) Weight: 22kgs (48.5lbs)

(e) Maximum Width of Stroke: 75mm (3")

close up of the CS59 and CS79

---
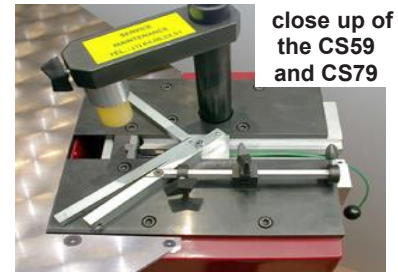
code: MAC/0070 - Cassese `CS ON1E UNI` Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinner @ £900.00

* The newest foot operated underpinner from Cassese

* It is an improved version of the CS59 & CS79 because:-

(a) It can handle a wider range of moulding sizes from 4″ high to 4" wide (compared to the 85mm high x 85mm wide of the CS59 & 79)

(b) Has a wider maximum stroke of 140mm (compared to the 75mm of the CS59 & 79)

Unique Features of the `CS ON1E UNI`

(a) Wedges

* Instead of using the cartridge system to load wedges, this uses the Cassese range of UNI wedges which are loaded in strips. For more info, please refer to Section 3 on Wedges and turn to the Cassese Masters Range of Wedges

* Includes heads for 7, 10 & 12mm wedges. The 5 and 15mm heads are optional extras

(d) Vertical Clamp

* Adjustable rod clamp with a magnetic pressure plate & solid cross bar

(b) Swivel Stand

* Sits on a simple yet sturdy design

* A unique aluminium structure and stainless steel working table which means it is rustproof, long lasting and eco-friendly

* Because the table top can swivel, this means you can use it from the front or rear of the machine

(c) Driver Blade

* Quickly changes the wedge driver (hammer) when changing from one wedge size to another

solid cross bar

adjustable rod clamp

easy wedge positioning

easy wedge loading

magnetic pressure plate

swivel table top

stainless steel table top
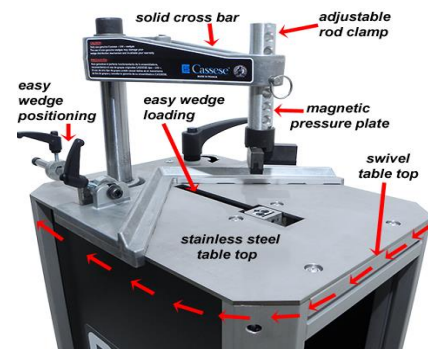
Technical data for the `CS ON1E UNI`

(a) Moulding Width: 5mm (1/4") - 100mm (4")

(b) Moulding Height: 7mm (5/16") - 100mm (4")

(c) Weight: 23kgs (51lbs)

d) Maximum Width of Stroke: 140mm (5.1/2")

e) Dimensions: 360mm (14") wide x 610mm (24") deep x 1200mm (47.1/4") high

(f) Wedge Sizes: 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm for soft and hard woods
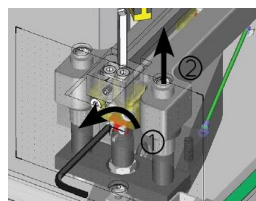
wedge driver change

aluminium structure

Accessory for the `CS ON1E UNI`

code: MAC/0072 - Shelf for holding accessories @ £20.00

* Supplier code: Z25147

code: 0MAC/0202 - Cassese `CS ON1E CART Manual (Foot Operated) Underpinner @ £820.00

* The newest foot operated underpinner from Cassese
* It is an improved version of the CS59 & CS79 because:-
(a) It can handle a wider range of moulding sizes from 4″ high to 4" wide compared
   to the 85mm high x 85mm wide of the CS59 & 79)
(b) Has a wider maximum stroke of 140mm (compared to the 75mm of the CS59 & 79)

Unique Features of the CS ON1E CART

(a) Wedges
* This uses the Unique Cassese range of Cartridge Wedges

Cartridge wedges =
Quick loading and
change of wedge size

(d) Vertical Clamp
* Adjustable rod clamp with a magnetic pressure plate & solid cross bar

(b) Swivel Stand
* Sits on a simple yet sturdy design
* A unique aluminium structure and stainless steel working table
  which means it is rustproof, long lasting and eco-friendly
* Because the table top can swivel, this means you can use it
  from the front or rear of the machine

Can be used
from

Front   Rear

(c) Driver Blade
* Quickly changes the wedge driver (hammer)
   when changing from one wedge size to another

Quick and easy wedge
positioning

Wide mouldings:
14cm / 6" stroke
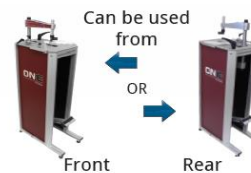
Technical data for the `CS ON1E CART - These are the same as the MAC/0070 See above for Info

code: MAC/562 - Morso `UP-M` Manual/Hydraulic (Foot Operated) Underpinner @ £1,100.00

* It's the only manual underpinner to be operated by a hydraulic foot pedal.
* This means it has the advantage of generating high pressure without the need of a compressor
* It still has all the same features as other manual underpinners, but for this hydraulic system the price is higher

Unique Features of the `UP-M`

(a) Portable
* The `UP-M` is a bench mounted underpinner
* This means it's portable and can be placed almost anywhere
* Especially perfect where there is not a lot of space

(b) Pressure Pads
* Has a single pressure pad for plain mouldings
* Has 2 double pressure pads for mouldings with different profiles

(c) Adjustable Fences
* Has the ability to underpin 90° for rectangular frames,
  60° for hexagonal frames and 30° for octagonal frames

(d) Wedges
* Can only be loaded into the underpinner using solid steel cartridges. These are refillable and there are separate
  ones for 7 and 10mm sizes which are the sizes available
* Supplied with 1 box (5000pcs) of 7mm wedges and 1 box of 10mm (3000pcs)

Technical data for UP-M

(a) Moulding Width: 6mm (1/4") - 105mm (4.1/8")
(b) Moulding Height: 6mm (1/4) - 55mm (2.1/8")
(c) Dimensions: 335mm (9.1/2") wide x 420mm (13.1/4") deep x 420mm (16.1/2") high
(d) Weight: 25kgs (55lbs)
(e) Maximum Width of Stroke: 140mm (5.1/2")
(f) Wedge Sizes: 5, 7, 10, & 12mm
(g) Maximum Distance between Wedges: 85mm (3.1/3")

Accessories for the `UP-M`

code: MAC/589 - Stand @ £130.00

code: 0MAC/0668 - Cartridge for 10mm wedges @ £76.00
* Supplier code: 1110

MAC/667 &
0MAC/0668

MAC/589

Pneumatic (Air) Operated Underpinners

The Alfamacchine Range of Pneumatic (Air Operated) Underpinners

* There are 4 to choose from with a further 3 more which are electronically operated as well.
* Their features are pretty much the same with just a few differences for each one

Common Features for Alfamacchine Pneumatic Underpinners

(a) Wedges.
* Uses the Alfa PTM Range of Wedges
* These are inserted using a claw shape wedge block, with each size of wedge requiring their own block.
* The 7, 10 and 15mm blocks come standard with the machine
* The 5 and 12mm blocks have to be purchased as optional extras
* An Allen wrench is supplied as it is required when changing the wedge block
* There is also a brass rod magnet for removing wedges
* The wedges are very quickly reloaded because the wedge magazine is pneumatically opened

pressure pad
with fences

(b) Working Position
* There is the option to operate from either the front or the back of the machine
* A safety guard is included as standard

(c) Foot Pedal
* This is pneumatic and has a dual function:-
(1) Pressing down once, gives total control of clamping
(2) Then pressing a 2nd time inserts the wedge, underpinning the moulding

(d) Clamps
* Clamping of the mouldings is operated pneumatically with the use of the foot pedal
* This unique air clamp locks the wedge carriage and so allows the wedge to be inserted at any point in between the 2 position stops
* There are 2 clamps used to firmly hold the mouldings in place whilst being underpinned:-
(1) A horizontal (frontal/rebate) quick release clamp to hold the sides of the moulding firmly in place, no matter how difficult the profile shape is. Even though this is an important feature of an underpinner, some framers don't always use this to clamp the moulding as the vertical one is often good enough on its own
(2) A vertical (top) clamp is pulled down by twin pistons for maximum stability. This is particularly helpful, when joining harder woods

(e) Pressure Pads

* Connected to the vertical clamp are pressure pads that sit over the top of the moulding, firmly holding it in place

* They are magnetic and so can be quickly and easily changed when required

* There are different types of pressure pads to use and are either `L` shape or round, depending on the moulding profile and whether it is a hard or soft wood. Both these pressure plates are supplied as standard

(f) Driver Blade (hammer)

* Being made from solid steel, means it will last for a very long time

* This unique system provides for years of trouble-free single or multistacking operations

(g) Pressure Regulator

* To confirm that adequate pressure is being applied

(h) Guarantee

* 2 years for mechanical and 1 year for pneumatic parts

code: MAC/10 - Minigraf `M3` Pneumatically (Air) Operated Underpinner @ £1,380.00

* The Minigraf `M3` is a bench top frame assembly machine

* Being pneumatic (air operated) it's the next step up from a manual (foot operated) underpinner for the bespoke framer

* It's Alfamacchines best selling underpinner

* Perfect for the for mass production of small frames.

* To operate:-

(a) The user first sets the front and back stops, which confirms the places between which the wedge will be inserted

(b) The clamping and wedge insertion is then made through the use of a pneumatic pedal.

(c) Pressing the pedal halfway down engages the clamps.

(d) He can then check to ensure the clamps have firmly clasped the two pieces of mouldings before proceeding

(e) As the wedge insertion system is fixed in place, this means that the clamped mouldings have to be moved across the wedge head.

(f) When you are happy that the moulding is in place, pressing fully down on the pedal will fully insert the wedge. This means that wedges can be inserted and stacked wherever required and in as many places as you wish

(h) Guarantee

* 2 years for mechanical and 1 year for pneumatic parts

Technical data for the `M3`

(a) Moulding Width: 6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8") ; (b) Moulding Height: 6mm (1/4) - 80mm (3.1/8")

(c) Dimensions: 300mm (12") wide x 480mm (19") deep x 380mm (15") high above the bench

(d) Floor Standing: Optional ; (e) Weight: 32kgs (70.5lbs)

(f) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm ; (g) Maximum Wedge Positions: Multi

(h) Maximum Width of Stroke: 80mm (3.1/8") ; (i) Magazine Capacity: 220 wedges

(j) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 3 - 6 bar ; (k) Air Consumption: 3 Nl at 5 bar

Accessories for the `M3`

code: MAC/120 - Tilting Stand @ £230.00

* This steel stand allows the machine to be used either upright or at an angle, whatever the user finds easier. It is connected by screwing onto brackets which have been bolted to the machine

* Supplier code: 240450030

MAC/120

code: MAC/695 - A pair of Extension Wings (Arms) @ £100.00

* These wings increase the working bench area and so provide the ability to produce larger sized frames

* Also fits the old design ALFA 1M

* Supplier code: 291650010

MAC/695

* The Minigraf `M4` is a bench top frame assembly machine with a tilting stand
   available as an accessory
* There are 2 versions of the `M4`, one being the 2P, while this one is the 3P. This means that it can insert wedges
   in 3 different positions on the back of the moulding joint.
* It's perfect for the framer who requires small production runs
* This machine can precisely insert or multi stack wedges into the same positions frame after frame! After the
   framer sets the 2 position stops, it can then insert wedges in 3 different positions on the back of a moulding. They
   are automatically inserted in these positions along the frame joint time after time

Unique Features of the `M4 3P`

(a) **Operating the `M4` using a Driver Blade mounted on a Movable Carriage**
(1) The user first sets the front and back stops, which confirms the places between which the wedge will be inserted
(2) The clamping and wedge insertion is then made through the use of a pneumatic pedal.
(3) Pressing the pedal halfway down engages the clamps.
(4) He can then check to ensure the clamps have firmly clasped the two pieces of mouldings before proceeding
(5) This is where the `M4` differs then from the `M3` in operation. With the `M3`, the moulding is manually moved
   along for the wedge to be inserted, but with the `M4` it's the other way round. The moulding remains fixed in
   place and it is the driver blade which is mounted on a movable carriage that moves along.
(6) This is all pneumatically controlled by simply touching a hand lever and then stepping on the foot pedal. The
   driver blade then moves along the moulding firing in the wedges in up to 3 places along the join
(7) After inserting the wedges, the driver blade returns automatically to its starting position ready for the next join

(b) **Patented Tilting Fences**
* Fences can swivel to lean backwards or forwards & so adapt to any moulding shape
* They firmly clamp the mouldings & prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join

Technical data for the `M4 3P`

(a) Moulding Width: 6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")
(b) Moulding Height: 6mm (1/4) - 80mm (3.1/8")
(c) Floor Standing: Optional   ;   (d) Weight: 36kgs (79.5lbs)
(e) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm   ;   (f) Max Wedge Positions: 3
(g) Maximum Width of Stroke: 125mm (5")
(h) Magazine Capacity: 220 wedges
(i) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 4 - 6 bar
(j) Air Consumption: 3 Nl at 5 bar

(k) Dimensions: 350mm (14") wide x 650mm (25.1/2") deep x 500mm (19.2/3") high above the stand
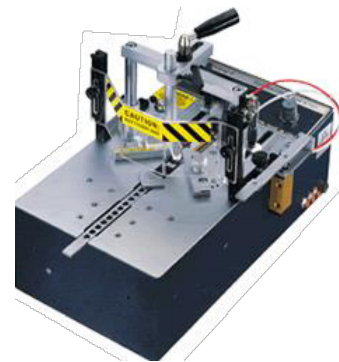
Accessory for the `M4 3P`

code: MAC/122 - Tilting Stand @ £230.00   **MAC/122**
* This steel stand allows the machine to be used either upright or at an angle,
   whatever the user finds easier. It is connected by screwing onto brackets
   which have been bolted to the machine
* Supplier code: 240450041

code: **MAC/173** - **Minigraf `M44` Pneumatically (Air) Operated Underpinner** @ **£2,400.00**

* This a pneumatic frame assembling machine
* Equipped with a metallic floor stand as standard which can be tilted to
  make it easier for you to operate or for when space is a premium
* Designed for the bespoke framer producing one off frames
  especially for the medium and large sized frames

Unique Features of the `M44`

(a) Operating the `M44` using a Driver Blade mounted on a Movable Carriage
(1) A handle attached to the vertical (top) clamp is used to position this clamp
  clamp directly above the moulding.
(2) The user then sets the front and back stops, which confirms the places
  between which the wedge will be inserted
(3) Next, fully depressing the pneumatic foot pedal engages the horizontal
  rebate clamp

(4) Finally, a push button is then operated for driving or stacking wedges
  anywhere along the frame joint. This is done by the moulding remaining
  fixed in place while the driver blade on a movable carriage then moves
  along underneath the moulding firing in the wedges
(5) Please note that pneumatic balancing of the movable carriage, will work
  even when the bench is tilted

(b) Automatic Brake Clamp
* This is different from the Brake Clamp used on the `M3` as that one only allows you to fire in 1 wedge. On the
  `M44` it will stop the firing mechanism anywhere between the 2 stops to insert a wedge

(c) Patented Tilting Fences
* Fences can be swivelled to lean backwards or forwards and so adapt to any moulding shape
* They firmly clamp the mouldings and prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join adjustable tilting fences

vertical clamp

(d) Built In Tool Chest
* It has a little tool box built into the stand where you can store your accessories
(e) Air Filter Regulator and Lubricator
* It's connected between the compressor and the underpinner

MAC/0072

* Removes excess water/moisture/condensation from the airline fitting system and so
  keeps the airline hoses flowing freely, otherwise this might damage the machine
* A pressure dial shows how much air is passing through

code: **SPAR/0073** - **Alfa Hold Down Rod for Minigraf 44** @ **£48.00**
Technical data for the `M44`

(a) Dimensions: 400mm (15.3/4") wide x 600mm (23.2/3") deep x 1250mm (49.1/4")
(a) Moulding Width: 6mm (1/4") - 120mm (4.3/4")
(c) Moulding Height: 6mm (1/4) - 80mm (3.1/8")
(d) Floor Standing: Yes
(d) Weight: 80kgs (176lbs)
(e) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm
(f) Maximum Wedge Positions: Multi
(g) Maximum Width of Stroke: 100mm (4")
(h) Magazine Capacity: 220 wedges
(i) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 4 - 6 bar
(j) Air Consumption: 4 Nl at 5 bar
(k) Guarantee: 2yrs for Mechanical Components and 1yr for Pneumatic Parts

SPAR/0073
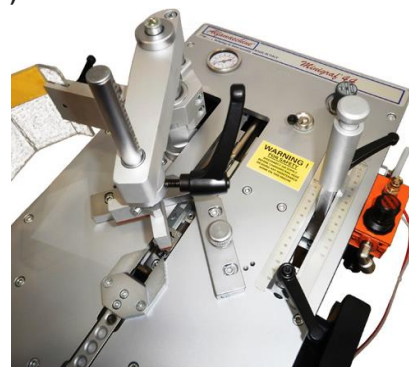
close up of the `M44`

* **A pneumatic frame assembling machine**

* **Equipped with a metallic floor stand as standard which can be tilted to**
  make it easier for you to operate or for when space is a premium

* **Designed for the bespoke framer producing one off frames especially for**
  the medium and larger sizes

* **The `M144` is intended to replace the `M44` because of its added features**

Unique Features of the `M144`

(a) Cartridge Filled Wedges

* **This is the most important change with the introduction of the `M144`**

* **Generally, Alfa underpinners use wedges in strip form and require a tool to**
  change the claw head from one size to another. The `M144` still uses
  wedges in strips, but these are loaded into a cartridge first.

* **Made of metal rather than plastic and so are environmentally friendly**

(a) Wider Stroke

* **Has a longer width of stroke of 200mm, while the `M44` is only 100mm**

(c) Other Features

These are the same as already explained with the `M44`

Technical data for the `M144`

(a) Moulding Width: 6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")

(b) Moulding Height: 6mm (1/4) - 140mm (5.1/2")

(c) Dimensions: 590mm (23.1/4") wide x 590mm (23.1/4") deep x 1250mm (49.1/4") high

(d) Floor Standing: Yes   ;   (e) Weight: 50kgs (110lbs)

(f) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm   ;   (g) Magazine Capacity: 220 wedges

(h) Maximum Wedge Positions: Multi   ;   (i) Maximum Width of Stroke: 200mm (7.3/4")

(j) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 4 - 6 bar   ;   (k) Air Consumption: 3 Nl at 5 bar

(l) Guarantee: 2yrs for Mechanical Components and 1yr for Pneumatic Parts

The Cassese Range of Pneumatic Underpinners

code: MAC/0200 - Cassese `CS20 CART` Pneumatic (Air Operated) Underpinner @ £1,650.00

* The Cassese `CS20 Cart` is a Pneumatic (Air Operated) Underpinner which is loaded with wedges using the Cassese patented cartridge system
* Until recently the `CS89` was the most affordable Cassese could offer at the pneumatic level, but this improves it still further especially with the inclusion of the "Smart Wedge Drive System" and the patented "Ultra Clamp System"
* Yet, even with these extra features, it is cheaper than the `CS89`. Cassese are trying to attract to two types of framers:-
(a) The beginner/small bespoke framer. Most framers begin with a manual because of the cost, but even though the`CS20 CART` is more money, if affordable, it is worth considering as it will still be useful when one moves up to the next level of framing.
(b) It is also attractive to the medium size contract framer because of these improvements and its reasonable price
* Simple and easy to use with clamps for both the front and top of the moulding to produce the highest quality corners. A much improved featured compared to the `CS89`
* Particularly suitable for the framer who requires joining wide profiles and hard woods

Unique Features of the `CS20 CART`

(a) Clamps
* There are 2 clamps used to firmly hold the moulding in place whilst being underpinned:-
(1) A vertical (top) clamp
(2) A horizontal (front/rebate) clamp with its retractable "Ultra Clamp System"
* Both clamps are very powerful, exerting a pressure of 50kgs

(1) Horizontal (front/rebate) clamp
   - This is operated by the pneumatic foot pedal to firmly hold the sides of the moulding
   - As the holder in these clamps are magnetic, it is quick and easy to change the rubber end for use on either soft or hard woods

Retractable "Ultra Clamp" System
* This unique patented manually controlled clamp system vastly improves upon the `CS89` that doesn't really hold the moulding as tight as one might like but this system resolves this
* Clamping normally works by the operator carefully positioning against the back fence both pieces of moulding for them then to be horizontally clamped. With this system, clamping becomes really easy, especially when handling the big frames
* When the `Ultra` clamps are operated they rise up to grab the mouldings and when not in use, they retract back under the table
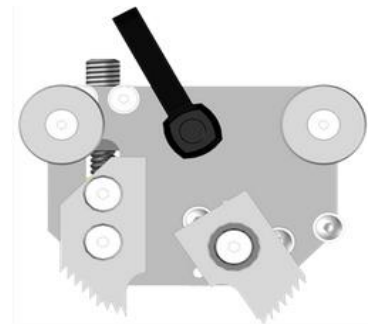
* These clamps are involved in a powerful dual action (push and tighten) that results in clamping the mouldings really tight. The mechanism works as follows:-
  - Position one of the moulding pieces against the fixed fence
  - Then position the second piece of moulding roughly in place
  - The special action of the clamps draws them accurately and firmly together. The clamps literally bite into the rebate of the 2 pieces of mouldings to pull and tighten them very strongly against each other.
  - This ensures a high quality join every time, even on very wide mouldings.

(2) Vertical (top) clamp
- Easy and quick to change between soft and hard woods because this top pressure pad is magnetic
- An automatic self balance pressure control between the vertical clamp and wedge driver eliminates damage to sensitive mouldings
- Clamping is made even easier with a solid crossbar and an adjustable rod clamp

(b) The Smart Wedge Drive System

* A unique system from Cassese which results in:-

(1) Perfect Alignment that eliminates the need to adjust the positioning of the vertical (top) clamp

(2) Prefect Pressure that eliminates the need to adjust the air pressure between soft and hard woods.

Solid Crossbar
and adjustable
rod clamp

Pressure dial

Perfect
Pressure

Perfect
Alignment
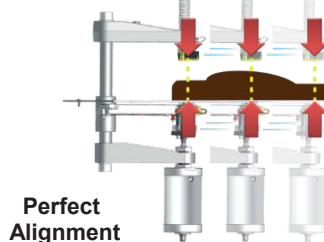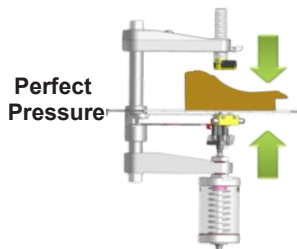
Structure with
concrete slab
on base

(c) Structure

* Floor standing

* An aluminium structure and parts for maximum durability and minimum wear and tear

* A rust proof Stainless steel working table

(d) Wide Stroke Capacity

* Has the ability to join mouldings up to 85mm (3.1/4") high

* A very wide stroke between the 1st and last wedge position of 140mm (5.1/2")

Wide Stroke
Capacity

(e) Patented Tilting Fences

* These Self-Adjusting fences easily match the moulding profile and so clamp it tightly

* This is done by swivelling the fences to lean backwards or forwards and so adapt to any moulding shape

* This results in firmly clamping the mouldings together and prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join

(f) Lightweight

* Weighing only 26kgs makes it mobile and so easy to move around

Self Adjusting
Fences

(g) Pneumatic Foot Pedal

* Depressing the pedal first clamps the moulding and then inserts the wedges at multiple positions along the join

* It is separate from the structure and so mobile making it adaptable to left and right foot users

(h) Patented Cartridge System

* Only Cassese wedges are loaded, using their patented colour coded (to distinguish the size) cartridge system

* This means changing the wedge size (or cartridge) requires no tools to adjust to the machine and is therefore very easy and quick to do

* 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm sizes available in a disposable cartridge containing 275pcs, with soft & hard wood versions

* No adjustment is required either when changing from soft to hard woods

Technical data for the `CS20 CART`

(a) Moulding Width: 5mm (1/4") - 100mm (4")

(b) Moulding Height: 7mm (5/16") - 110mm (3.1/4")

(c) Smallest Internal Frame Size: 60mm (2.1/3") x 60mm (2.1/3")

(d) Dimensions: 360mm (14") wide x 610mm (24") deep x 1200mm (48") high

(e) Floor Standing: Yes

(f) Net Weight: 28kgs (62lbs)

(g) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm each for soft and hard woods

(h) Maximum Wedge Positions: Multi   ;   (i) Maximum Width of Stroke: 140mm (5.1/2")

(j) Disposable Cartridge Capacity: 275 wedges

(k) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 6 - 7 bar at 80-105 psi;(l) Air Consumption: 3 litres/cycle (0.1 cfm/cycle)

Loading Cartridges

Package included with the `CS20 CART`

* Pressure Pads ; * Magnetic Holder for Pressure Pads ; * Top Plunger for the Magnetic Holder
* Magnet for removing wedges ; * 1 box each of 7 & 10mm wedges

Accessories for the `CS20 CART`

code: **MAC/0072** - **Shelf for holding accessories** @ **£20.00**
* Supplier code: Z25147

MAC/0072

SPARE/205

code: **SPARE/204** - Spare **Short (30mm) Round Green Bung** for hard woods @ **£10.00**
* The round shape means it should be used on shaped or uneven profiles
* Supplier code: Z1791
46

SPARE/204

code: **SPARE/205** - Spare **Short (30mm) Round Yellow Bung** for soft woods @ **£10.00**
* The round shape means it should be used on shaped or uneven profiles
* Its used to firmly hold the moulding in place while the wedge is being inserted.
* Supplier code: Z1783

code: **SPAR/0273** - Spare **Magnetic Holder for Round Bungs** @ **£35.00**
* A new style for the newer machines such as the CS199MXL, CS299MXL2 and CS4008 XL
* Supplier code: Z18065

SPAR/0273

code: **MAC/0203** - **Cassese `CS2 CART` Pneumatic Underpinner** @ **£1050.00**

The Smart Wedge Drive System™

Only available from Cassese

Auto-Alignment :
No need to adjust
top clamp placement

Self-Adjusting Pressure :
No need to adjust air pressure
between Hardwood and Softwood

High Mouldings
Up to 10cm

Wide Mouldings

MADE IN FRANCE

10 cm

14cm
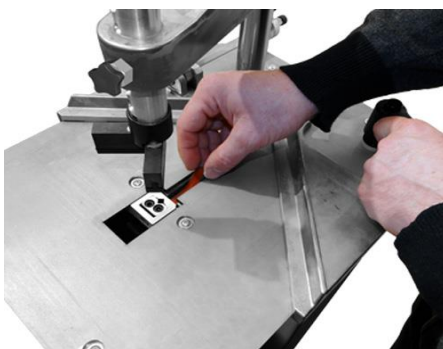
Easy Wedge Loading
Fast and User Friendly

Quick and Easy Wedge Positioning

Set the Front and Rear Wedge Positions in a few seconds

D&J Simons
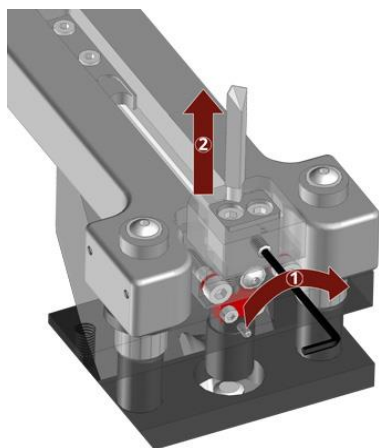
2 stage Quick & Easxy Wedge Driver Replacement

Aluminium Structure and Parts

For maximum durability and minimum wear and tear
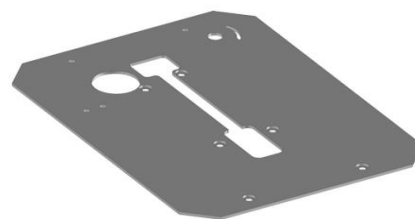
Stainless Steel Working Table
To prevent Rust

Solid Crossbar
1. Cast aluminium crossbar
2. Magnetic chevron clamp
3. Adjustable rod clamp

code: **OMAC/2000** - **Cassese `CS200 CART` Pneumatic Underpinner @ £3,300.00**

Very large joining stroke of 19cm (7 1/2")
Very powerful and retractable Ultra™ clamps
Auto-alignment of top clamp
Self adjusting air pressure between SW, HW & MDF
New ergonomic handle with a double function : wedge positioning & shooting system

Ideal for high and wide mouldings

19cm (7 1/2") joining stroke
Joins up to 10cm (4") high mouldings

MADE IN FRANCE

Auto-Alignment :
No need to adjust top clamp placement

Self-Adjusting Pressure :
No need to adjust air pressure between Hardwood and Softwood

The Smart Wedge Drive System™

Only available from Cassese

Retractable and very powerful Ultra™ clamps (patented)

Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinners

* This is the 3rd and ultimate level of underpinners to use.
* Our ranges is sourced from the 2 suppliers, Cassese and Alfamacchine, with 3 machines from both to choose from
* These have the same features as the Pneumatic range of underpinners, except they are computerised
* This vastly speeds up production and so they are targeted towards the professional framer whether it is for custom
   work or mass production

code: **MAC/696** - Minigraf `M4E 3P` Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner @ **£4,850.00**

* The Minigraf `M4E 3P` is a heavy duty frame assembly machine designed for the mass production of medium or
   large size frames.
* It's fast and comes equipped with a computer which electronically controls where the wedges are to be driven or
   stacked, in up to 3 positions along the join
* There are 3 versions of the `M4E` available, but we prefer the 3 positions machine with a 125mm stroke
* The `M4E 3P` is quite simply an electronic version of the pneumatic `M4 3P` with all its features

Features of the `M4E 3P`

* For these, please refer to "Common Features for Alfamacchine Pneumatic Underpinners" on page 10
* As this is similar to the `M4 3P`, also review, Unique Features of the `M4 3P` on page 12

Unique Features of the `M4E 3P`

a) **Operating System**
* Although computerised, it can work without the electronic controls and switch back to being just pneumatically
   operated and therefore from high volume production to custom framing
* The machine is floor standing and has separate pedals for electric and pneumatic operations
* 8 variable speed settings

b) **Computerised Operation**
  * A Memory Programme that can store up to 4000 different profile in alphanumeric form
    * It can be pre-programmed for wedges to be inserted or stacked in up to 3 positions along the join
(2) Easy to use multi-lingual menu **Keypad** and large **LCD screen**
    * It has a Quick Search Function with either a numerical index or profile codes menu
    * Pin Code security to protect the keyboard
(3) A **Memory Back Up Facility** for peace of mind.

* All your data can be downloaded to a disk (via an authorised service agent

(4) An **Automatic Diagnostic Analysis** which is continuously testing and evaluating the electronic systems

(5) An electronic control system which can quickly execute the different working cycles. This means, 2 wedges can be inserted in 2 different positions in less than 2 seconds

(c) Wedge Monitoring

(1) Wedge type and size **indicator**

(2) A dial that can operate on **6 timber types** from soft to hard

(3) An audio/visual **Alert Reminder** to inform you when wedges need reloading

Technical data for the `M4E 3P`

(a) Moulding Width: 6mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")

(b) Moulding Height: 6mm (1/4) - 80mm (3.1/8")

(c) Dimensions: 600mm (23.1/2") wide x 800mm (31.1/2") deep x 1350mm (53") high

(d) Working bench height: 960mm (37.3/4")   ;   (e) Weight: 100kgs (220.5lbs)

(f) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm   ;   (g) Maximum Wedge Positions: 3

(h) Maximum Width of Stroke: 125mm (5")   ;   (i) Magazine Capacity: 220 wedges

(j) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 5 - 7 bar

(k) Air Consumption: 4 Nl at 5 bar   ;   (l) Power Supply: 220v

code: MAC/100 - Minigraf `M4 MP` Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner @ £7,350.00

* A floor standing frame assembly machine complete with a memory programme

* Designed for mass production or for those that need to change from one profile to another frequently

* Once the profile information is stored, the operator can then "bring up" the next frame to be produced or scans with the optional bar code reader. This machine will then automatically adjust and production can restart immediately on the new profile

* This machine is fast and can drive into wood, plastic and MDF

* Designed for mass production

Unique Features of the `M4 MP`

(a) "Touch-Screen" PC

* This is very user-friendly

* It's used to recall the correct settings for any job memorised

* Once activated, it will adjust automatically and production immediately begins

(b) Memory Programme

* It can memorise up to 5000 different profiles in alphanumeric form, recording the size, number of wedges to be inserted and position to insert along the join

* It can therefore be pre-programmed for wedges to be inserted or stacked in up to 10 positions along the join

* It can also memorise up to 1000 working cycles and so control the speed to suit the hardness of the timber. This electronic control system can therefore quickly and easily execute the different working cycles.

* There is also an optional accessory for scanning with a bar code reader and then storing the data of profiles

* A USB port means they can all be downloaded from a PC, as well as sharing with others, or for security, to backup

(c) Production Mode

* There are 2 modes to choose between:-

(1) The manual mode is useful for when the foot pedal is fully depressed and so the moulding is clamped. This allows you then to check that the clamping is in the right position. Once satisfied, by pushing a button, the wedges are then inserted

(2) The automatic mode, skips all that and when the foot pedal is depressed, the machine clamps and inserts the

(d) Wedges

(1) An audio/visual **Alert Reminder** is available to inform you when wedges need reloading

(2) Wedge type and size **indicator**

(3) A dial that can operate on **6 timber types** from soft to hard

(4) A **counter** records the amount of completed cycles. These production records can be downloaded as an .xls file

(5) Another helpful feature is the **pneumatic load / feed system** which eliminates jams

Technical data for the `M4 MP`

(a) Moulding Width: 5mm (1/4") - 80mm (3.1/8")

(b) Moulding Height: 10mm (2/5) - 100mm (3.1/8")

(c) Dimensions: 770mm (30.1/3") wide x 770mm (30.1/3") deep x 1500mm (59") high

(d) Working bench height: 960mm (37.3/4")

(e) Weight: 115kgs (253.5lbs)

(f) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm

(g) Maximum Wedge Positions: 10

(h) Maximum Width of Stroke: 140mm (5.1/2")

(i) Magazine Capacity: 220 wedges

(j) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 6 - 7 bar

(k) Air Consumption: 4 NI at 5 bar

(l) Power Supply: 220v
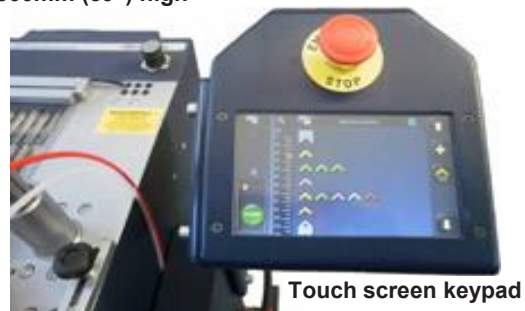
Touch screen keypad

code: **MAC/0106** - **Minigraf `MP Multi`** Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner @ **£9,600.00**

Alfamacchine

* **This is the ultimate in the Minigraf range and has been designed to make the task of underpinning as easy as possible**

* **It is exactly the same as the `M4 MP` and it's features are the same for both. So please refer to the `M4 MP` to know all about this machine**

* **However, it does have one very unique feature highlighted in its name and that is the word...Multi. This stands for Multi Channel**

* **It's also very fast, only taking 2 seconds to insert 2 nails in 2 different positions at a distance of 3cms between the nail positions.**

Unique Feature of the `MP Multi`

Multi Channel

* **For all other underpinners, changing of wedge sizes requires extracting the wedge you are currently using and inserting a new one. But with the this machine, there is no need.**

* **The `Multi Channel` system means that all the wedges sizes are already stacked in the machine in 5 separate channels. Each channel holds a size size from 5, 7, 10, 12 and 15mm**

* **These can all be loaded and stored in the machine at the same time and so there is no need for any changeover, just topping up when a channel needs filling**

* **The user can insert and multi stack as many wedges as he likes in any position along the join**

There are several advantages to consider:-

* **No need to keep changing sizes**

* **Can insert different size wedges into the back of the same moulding and this is very useful for wide moulding with a variable height**

* **This of course speeds up the process of frame assembly and so is ideal for mass production and reducing costs**

Multi Channel holding the wedges

* This is a fast performance and heavy duty programmable memory underpinner with a touch-screen interface
* It's designed for mass production
* It's an improved version of the pneumatic `CS 299MXL2` with more features as well as being computerised. Don't forget that the `CS 299MXL2` is in itself an improvement on the `CS 199MXL`.
* With its memory programme operated by a touch screen, it can change from underpinning a small photo frame to a very wide moulding in seconds

Unique Features of the Mach 4

(a) Programming
* A simple, user friendly programme displayed on a touchscreen

* It will tell the operator which wedge size and accessory to use
* Memorises up to 300 different profiles. This is unlimited if used with a barcode and scanner
* Allows 9 programmable wedge positions
* Multi-Lingual, available in 8 different languages
* The Mach 4 is also a combination of 2 other machines, the `CS 3099` and
  `CS 486` which have both now been discontinued, but this feature has been inherited from them. This means it has 2 distinct operating modes:-
  (1) It can be operated as an underpinner using all its stored memory of previous profiles to make the join
(2) can be used as a straightforward underpinner without the memorising feature

(b) Fast
* A fast setup time means changing between profiles, say from a small photo frame to a large moulding can be completed in seconds
* Very fast means it can complete up to 3360 insertions (with 2 per join) per hour

(c) Wedges
* It now has some improved and newer features to offer with inserting wedges:-
(1) Can insert up to 9 positions along the join
(2) Can stack up to 9 wedges in each position
(3) Loading the cartridge is activated by a pneumatic cylinder, which means no more wedge pusher spring
* But it still has the same features as all other Cassese underpinners:-
(1) Only Cassese wedges can be used, using their patented colour coded (to distinguish the size) cartridge system
(2) Quick, easy and requiring no tools to change cartridges
32) Uses 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm wedges in a disposable cartridge containing 275pcs, with soft & hard wood versions
* No adjustment required when changing from soft to hardwood
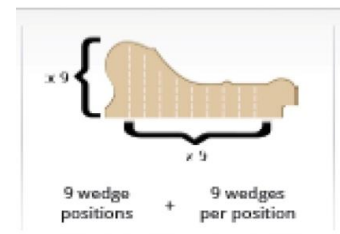
(d) Safe
* It will not fire wedges without the mouldings being in position.
* Easy access to electrical components which are located in an external electric box
* While the pneumatic parts are easily accessible through an opening into machine.

(e) Bar Coding and Network
* It has a built in networking feature as well as barcode set up functions
* It can read and setup from barcode labels but the scanner and software required have to be purchased separately

(f) Wedge Sensor
* A pressure sensitive wedge sensor, means the `CS4008XL` will never miss inserting a wedge even if the cartridge runs out mid-way through an underpinning action.
* The join remains clamped while the cartridge is replaced and then the process will resume where it left off
* This means 100% of the wedges in every cartridge will always be used

High Speed Joining =
3360 cycles / hour
(with 2 positions per corner)

x 9

9 wedge positions + 9 wedges per position

Network & Barcode ready
(Compatible with CS486, CS3099 & CS4008 joining files)

(g) Wide Stroke Capacity
* **Has the ability to join wide mouldings up to 150mm (6") high**
* **With a maximum width of stroke of 190mm (7.1/2")**

(h) Retractable "Ultra Clamp System"
* **This unique patented Clamp system is the same as the one on the `CS199`, except it is now retractable**
* **This is unique to Cassese. Clamping normally works by the operator carefully positioning against the back fence both pieces of moulding for them then to be clamped. With this system, clamping becomes really easy, especially when handling the big frames**
* **When the `Ultra` clamps are operated they rise up to grab the mouldings and when not in use, they retract back under the table**
* **These clamps are involved in a powerful dual action (push and tighten) horizontal rebate clamping mechanism which works as follows:-**
* **(1) Position one of the moulding pieces against the fixed fence**
* **(2) Then position the second piece of moulding roughly in place**
* **(3) The special action of the clamps draws them accurately and firmly together. The clamps literally bite into the rebate of the 2 pieces of mouldings to pull and tighten them very strongly against each other.**
* **(4) This ensures a high quality join every time, even on very wide mouldings.**
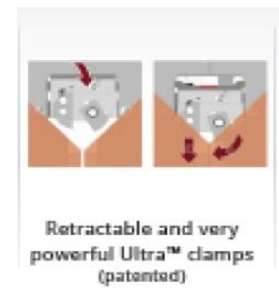
(i) Patented Tilting Fences
* **This is not available with the `CS 199MXL` and again just makes it easier to clamp the moulding**
* **Fences can be swivelled to lean backwards or forwards and so adapt to any moulding shape**
* **They firmly clamp the mouldings and prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join**

(j) Adjustable Joining Angle for Fences
* **If the mitring cut was not perfect at 45°, so the join will not be either.**
* **However, tilting the fences makes it possible to adjust the joining angle and so correct the gap**
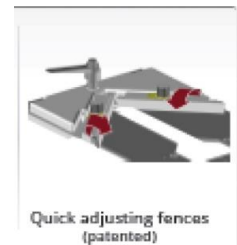
(k) Clamps
* **There are 2 clamps used to firmly hold the moulding in place whilst being underpinned:-**
* **(1) A horizontal (front/rebate) clamp**
    * **- This is operated by the pneumatic foot pedal to firmly hold the sides of the moulding**
    * **- Because the holders in these clamps are magnetic, it is quick and easy to now change the rubber end for use on either soft or hard woods**
* **(2) A vertical (top) clamp**
    * **- This is operated by a comfortable push button**
    * **- Easy and quick to change the magnetic pressure pad from between soft and hard woods**
    * **- An automatic self balance pressure control between the vertical clamp and wedge driver eliminates damage to sensitive mouldings**
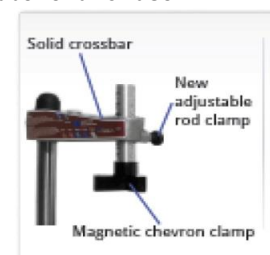
(l) Clamp Pressure Adjustment
* **Mouldings made from soft wood may be liable to damage from the clamps that may grab them too tightly**
* **This feature allows the operator to adjust the pressure accordingly, altering it, depending on the wood type**

(m) Automatic Locking of Wedge Firing Mechanism
* **A push button is used to fire in the wedges. If stacking is required, this is done by pressing this button a 2nd time**
* **The firing mechanism is then automatically locked into that position allowing the multiple stacking of wedges**

(n) Structure
* **Floor standing**
* **Built-in extension arms for joining large frames**
* **A rust proof Stainless steel working table**
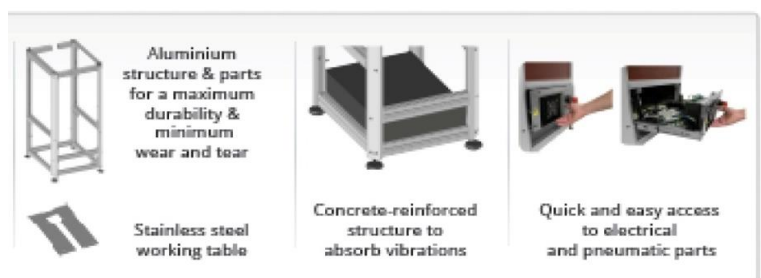
Technical data for the MACH 4

(a) Moulding Width: 5mm (1/4") - 150mm (6")

(b) Moulding Height: 7mm (5/16) - 112mm (3.1/2")

(c) Smallest Internal Frame Size: 85mm (3.1/3") x 85mm (3.1/3")

(d) Working bench height: 960mm (37.3/4")

(e) Dimensions: 620mm (24.1/2") wide x 520mm (20.1/2") deep x 1180mm (46.1/2") high

(f) Weight: 135kgs (298lbs)   ;   (g) Disposable Cartridge Capacity: 275 wedges

(h) Wedge Sizes: 3, 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm   ;   (i) Maximum Wedge Positions: 9

(j) Maximum Width of Stroke: 190mm (7.1/2")   ;   (k) Power Supply: 220v, Single Phase, 50/60 Hz

(l) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 6 - 7 bar   ;   (m) Air Consumption: 5 litres per cycle at 7 bars

Package included with the MACH 4

* Top Plunger for the Magnetic Holder

* Magnetic Holder for round Bungs

* 30mm round green Bung for hard woods

* 30mm round yellow Bung for soft woods

* Short Wedge Hammer

* Long Spacer Bar

* Black triangular Pressure Pad for hard woods

* White triangular Pressure Pad for soft woods

Included accessories

Z26999 Z26809 Z24703 Z21525 Z21524 Z18065 Z1783 Z1791

---

code: MAC/5000 - CASSESE MACH5 CART MP U/PINNER WITH MOTOR/TABLE @ £8,550.00

MACH 5 CART : MEMORY UNDERPINNER

A new high speed memory underpinner, with a

Motorized & programmable joining table
3,000 profiles' memory
User-friendly colour touchscreen
High speed joining
Very large joining stroke of 19cm (7 1/2")
Very powerful and retractable Ultra™ clamps
Auto-alignment of top clamp
Self adjusting air pressure between SW, HW & MDF

Motorized joining table
Self adjusts according to the
pre-memorised mouldings' width
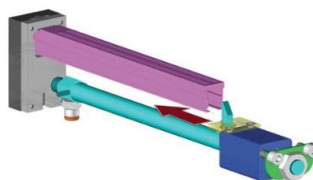
Pneumatic Loading of Wedges
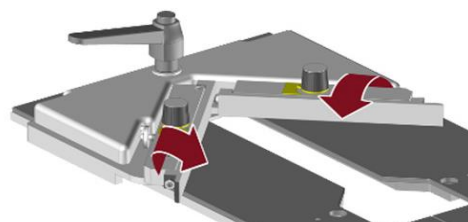
Quick Adjusting Fences
(patented)

High Mouldings
Up to 10cm and
Wide Mouldings
Up to 19cm

RELOAD NAILS

2 joining modes : automatic or manual
Also featuring a wedge
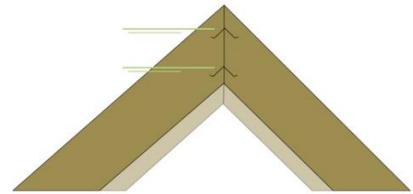
High speed joining
3,360 cycles / hour (with 2 positions per corner)

User-friendly touchscreen
Quick and easy joining

x 9   x 9
9 wedge positions
+ 9 wedges per position
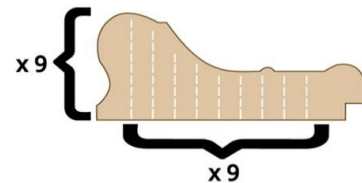
READY
Network and barcode ready

code: 0MAC/4009 - Cassese `MACH 1UNI` Computerised Pneumatically Operated Underpinner @ **£5,050.00**

Cassese®

* Its very affordable price when compared to others, means it must be seriously considered

* However, the `MACH 1UNI` has not sacrificed any features to achieve this

* Therefore, its marketed for both the bespoke and high production user

* There are a number of features that makes this a top of the range underpinner and its `Smart Wedge Drive` System is a real advantage over others

* What makes this underpinner different from the usual Cassese range is that the `UNI` range uses wedges in strip form rather than cartridges

Unique Features of the `MACH 1UNI`

* The `MACH 1UNI` has all the same features as the `CS 4008XL`, so please turn back to read them. Except for these 4 below:-

(a) The Smart Wedge Drive System

* A unique new system from Cassese which provides for:-

(1) Perfect Alignment which eliminates the need to adjust the positioning of the vertical clamp

(2) Prefect Pressure which eliminates the need to adjust the air pressure between soft and hard woods. This replaces the Clamp Pressure Adjustment system used on the `CS 4008XL`

Perfect Pressure

Pressure dial set at 6 bar

Perfect Alignment

Structure with concrete slab on base
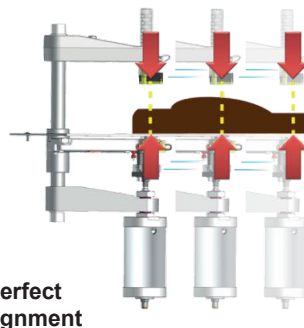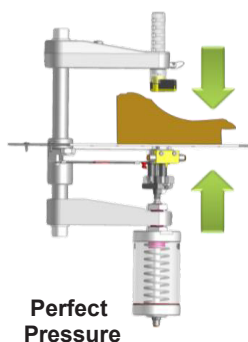
(b) Structure

* Floor standing
* An aluminium structure and parts for maximum durability and minimum wear and tear
* A concrete slab at the base to absorb vibrations and so keep it steady
* A rust proof Stainless steel working table
* Built-in extension arms for joining large frames
* Easy access to the electrical and pneumatic parts
* Easy access to electrical components which are located in an external electric box
* While the pneumatic parts are easily accessible through an opening into machine.

(c) Wedges

* Instead of using the cartridge system to load wedges, this uses the Cassese range of UNI wedges which are loaded in strips. For more info, please refer to Section 3 on Wedges and turn to the Cassese Masters Range of Wedges
* Includes heads for 7, 10, 12mm & 15mm wedges.
* Can insert up to 5 positions along the join
* Can stack up to 5 wedges in each position

(d) Programming

* A simple, user friendly programme displayed on a touchscreen
* It will tell the operator which wedge size and accessory to use
* Memorises only 9 different profiles. This is much less than the `CS 4008XL`
* Allows 5 programmable wedge positions
* Multi-Lingual, available in 8 different languages

Technical data for the `MACH 1UNI`

(a) Moulding Width: 5mm (1/4") - 150mm (6")
(b) Moulding Height: 7mm (5/16) - 112mm (3.1/2")
(d) Dimensions: 668mm (26.1/3") wide x 589mm (23") deep x 1171mm (46") high
(f) Weight: 90kgs (198lbs)
(g) Wedge Sizes: UNI range of 5, 7, 10, 12 & 15mm in both soft and hard versions
(h) Maximum Wedge Positions: 5
(i) Maximum Width of Stroke: 190mm (7.1/2")
(k) Compressed Air (Pneumatic feed): 6 bars
(l) Air Consumption: 5 litres per cycle
(m) Power Supply: 110/230v, Single Phase, 50/60 Hz, 0.5 Kw
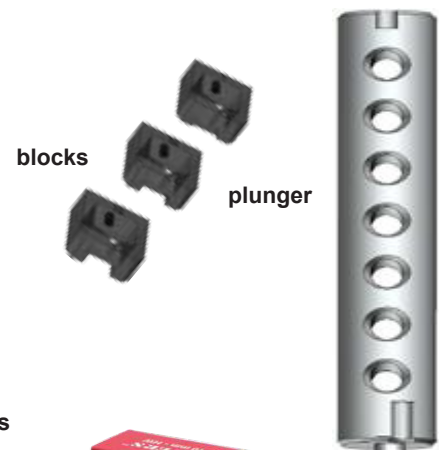
blocks

plunger

boxes
of wedges

Package included with the `MACH 1UNI`

* Built-in Extension Arms
* Blocks to hold 7, 10, 12 & 15mm wedges
* Pressure Pads
* Magnetic Holder for Pressure Pads
* Top Plunger for the Magnetic Holder
* Magnet for removing wedges
* 1 box each of 7mm & 10mm wedges to suit hard woods, soft woods and MDF

SPAR/2020

SPAR/2022

pads

SPAR/2021

holder
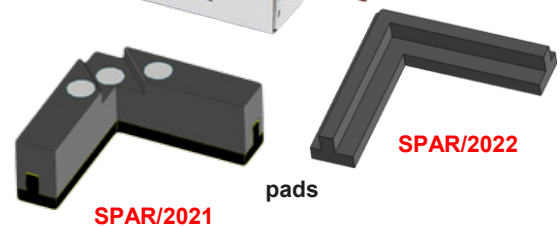
Accessories for the `MACH 1UNI`

code: MAC/0072 - **Shelf for holding accessories @ £20.00**
* Supplier code: Z25147
code: SPARE/204 - Spare **Short (30mm) Round Green Bung** for hard woods @ **£10.00**
* The round shape means it should be used on shaped or uneven profiles
* Supplier code: Z1791

MAC/0072

SPARE/204

code: SPARE/205 - Spare **Short (30mm) Round Yellow Bung** for soft woods @ **£10.00**
* The round shape means it should be used on shaped or uneven profiles
* Its used to firmly hold the moulding in place while the wedge is being inserted.
* Supplier code: Z1783

code: SPAR/0273 - Spare **Magnetic Holder for Round Bungs** @ **£35.00**
* A new style for the newer machines such as the CS199MXL, CS299MXL2 and CS4008 XL
* Supplier code: Z18065

code: SPAR/2017 - Spare **Locking ring pin for plunger** @ **£20.00**
* Supplier code: Z6532

code: SPAR/2020 - Spare **New Style chevron pressure pad holder** @ **£12.00**
* Supplier code: Z24703

code: SPAR/2021 - Spare **New Style chevron pressure pad** @ **£24.00**
* Supplier code: Z21525

code: SPAR/2022 - Spare **New Style chevron rubber** @ **£10.00**
* Supplier code: Z21524

code: SPARE/2040 - 10mm Stapling Head for Cassese Uni Underpinners @ **£25.00**
code: SPARE/2042 - 12mm Stapling Head for Cassese Uni Underpinners @ **£10.00**
code: SPARE/2026 - Spare **15mm Stapling Head for Cassese Uni Underpinners** @ **£25.00**
code: SPARE/2055 - **CASSESE BRONZE WEDGE DRIVER GUIDE FOR UNI U/PINNER** @ **£300.00**

SPAR/2017

SPARE/205

SPAR/0273

SPARE/2055

SPAR/2026
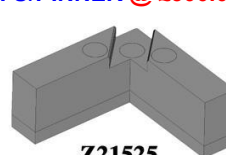
Z21524
SPAR/2022

Z21525
SPAR/2021

code: 0MAC/4010 - CASSESE MACH 1 CART ELECTRO/PNEUMATIC UNDERPINNER @ **£4,950.00**

CASSESE MACH 1 CART
ELECTRO/PNEUMATIC UNDERPINNER

High speed joining
Automatic or manual joining modes
Very large joining stroke of 19cm (7 1/2")
Very powerful and retractable Ultra™clamps
Auto-alignment of top clamp
Self adjusting air pressure between
SW, HW & MDF
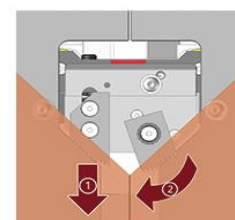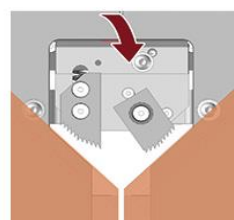
MADE IN FRANCE

High Mouldings
Up to 10cm and
Wide Mouldings
Up to 19cm

Retractable and very
powerful Ultra™ clamps
(patented)

10 cm

19cm
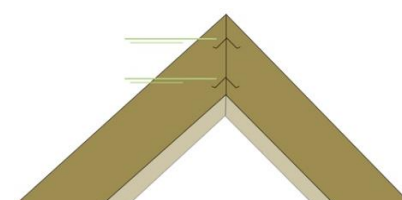
High speed joining
3,360 cycles / hour (with 2
positions per corner)
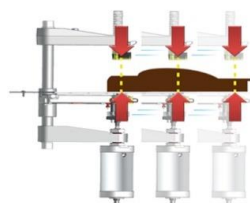
Auto-Alignment :
No need to adjust
top clamp placement
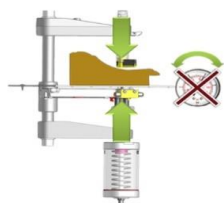
Self-Adjusting Pressure :
No need to adjust air pressure
between Hardwood and Softwood
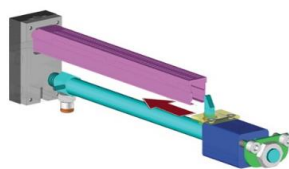
Pneumatic Loading of Wedges
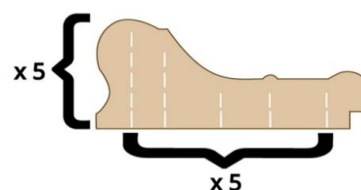
5 wedge positions + 5 wedges per position

x 5

x 5

User-friendly Keyboard Quick and easy joining set up

WELCOME

Barcode Ready Compatible with CS 486, CS 3099 & CS 4008 joining files

Network & Barcode ready
(Compatible with CS486, CS3099 & CS4008 joining files)

9 ×
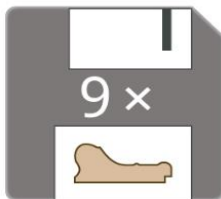
Bonus Up to 9 favorites profiles can be saved in the memory of the MACH 1 CART

PRE-CLAMP
PRE-SERRAGE – PRE-AJUSTE

GO
AGRAFAGE – ENGRAPAR

STOP

ALARM :
RELOAD WEDGES

Position number / Wedge Quantity / Position (mm) / Favorite Number

Wedge reloading sensor

Minigraf Accessories

Accessories for all Minigraf Underpinners

Alfamachine is pleased to announce the release for its New Clamping Pad System incorporating different clamping pad firmness based on moulding hardness. A vailable in soft, medium and hard, this new system provides the following benefits.

- Three different pads are available based on moulding hardness, contour, finishes or coating improving joining operations
- Replacement pads are made with a degree of elasticity conforming to the contour of the mouldingimproving clamping performance without damaging delicate surfaces
- Colour coded for easy identification- Blue (SW), Yellow (MW), Black (HW)
- Easy field replaceable or quick change to different clamping pad depending on joining application
- All clamping pads are interchangeable with magnetic, single and double metal pressure plates depending on moulding sizes.

MAC/37B

MAC/37C

code: MAC/37B - `L` **Shape Magnetic Metal Plate for use on soft woods @ £25.00**

code: MAC/37C - `L` **Shape Blue Angled Rubber Pressure Pad for use on soft woods @ £10.00**

code: MAC/37D - `L` **Shape Yellow Rubber Angled Pressure Pad for Medium woods @ £10.00**

MAC/37D

code: MAC/37E - `L` **Shape Black Rubber Angled Pressure Pad for use on Hard Woods @ £10.00**

code: MAC/37F - `L` **Shape Alfa Screw-On Pressure Pad Holder   @ £25.00**

MAC/37E

Easy Field Replaceable

Contours to Moulding
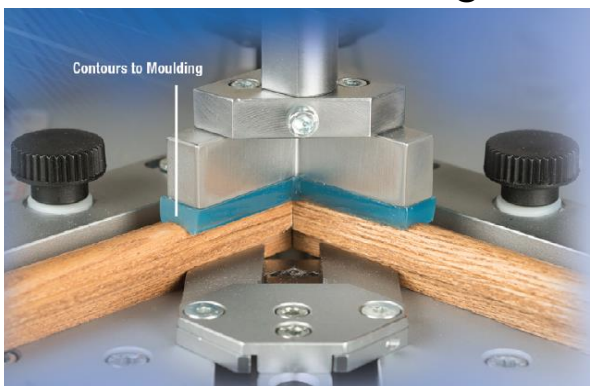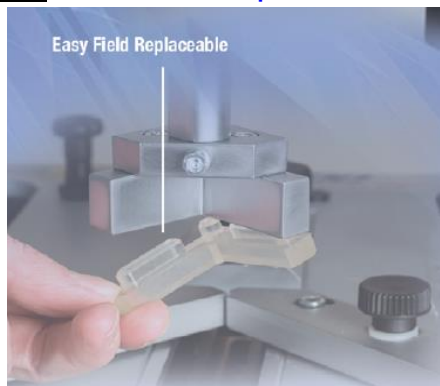
MAC/37F

code: MAC/0107 - Double `L` Shape Pressure Plate @ £50.00
* Contains 2 pads which firmly clamp mouldings 63.5cm (2.1/2") to 89cms (3.1/2")
* Supplier code: 242230070

code: MAC/0103 - Triple `L` Shape Pressure Plate @ £80.00
* Contains 3 pads which firmly clamp mouldings more than 89cms (3.1/2")
* Supplier code: 242230080

MAC/0107

MAC/0103

The following blocks guide the wedge for insertion:-

* These silver coloured blocks only work on the newer designs and do not replace the older black coloured blocks
* If a black coloured block needs to be replaced, then the block guide will also need to be replaced
* These blocks do not apply to the Multi Channel Minigraf as they are already part of the machine

code: MAC/39/5 - Claw Shape Block for 5mm Wedges @ £40.00
* Supplier code: 394950060

Claw shape wedge blocks

code: MAC/39/7 - Claw Shape Block for 5mm Wedges @ £40.00
* Supplier code: 394950020

code: MAC/39/10 - Claw Shape Block for 10mm Wedges @ £40.00
* Supplier code: 394950030

code: MAC/39/12 - Claw Shape Block for 12mm Wedges @ £40.00
* Supplier code: 394950040

code: MAC/39/15 - Claw Shape Block for 15mm Wedges @ £40.00
* Supplier code: 394950050

MAC/0042

code: MAC/0042 - Allen Key for the Claw Heads @ £3.00
* Supplier code: 753810003
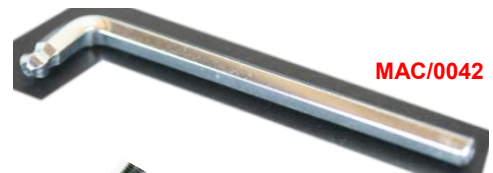
Double Hydraulic Clamp Accessory
* This is for all Pneumatic and Computerised Minigrafs
* Use this accessory for wide mouldings

code: MAC/174 - Double Hydraulic Clamp @ £420.00
* Supplier code: 242230271

SPARE/24

MAC/174

code: SPARE/24- Spare Small Handle for Double Hydraulic Clamp @ £10.00
* Supplier code: 753170005

code: SPARE/52- Spare Refurbished Cylinder for Double Hydraulic Clamp @ £90.00
* To keep the costs down, we send you a refurbished one. Meantime, we take your
  old one in part exchange and then refurbish it for the next customer
* Supplier code: 223100710
code: SPARE/0080- ALFA OIL PIPE D.4 NEUTRAL FOR HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS @ £5.00
code: SPARE/0081- ALFA ELBOW FITTING FOR HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS @ £5.00

SPARE/51

SPARE/0080

SPARE/52

code: **MAC/143**- **Air Filter Regulator and Lubricator @ £95.00**
* It's connected between the compressor and the underpinner
* Removes excess water/moisture/condensation from the airline fitting system and so keeps the airline hoses
  flowing freely. Otherwise this might result in damaging the machine
* If compressor is connected to more than 1 device, use this with a quick release system

SPARE/0086

code: **SPARE/0086**- **ALFA AIR FILTER LUBRICATOR REGULATOR FOR U500/600 @ £140.00**
code: **SPAR/0067**- **Spare Tilting Fence Sub Assembly with 3 Knobs @ £185.00**
* Fences that swivel to lean backwards or forwards and so adapt to any profile shape
* Firmly clamps the mouldings & prevent gaps in the top or the bottom of the join
* For all Minigraf Pneumatic Underpinners except for the `M3`

Accessory for all Alfa Computerised Minigrafs

MAC/143

SPAR/0067

code: **MAC/101** - **A pair of Extension Wings (Arms) @ £100.00**
* This increases the working area allowing one to join large frames
* Supplier code: L291650010E

MAC/101

Minigraf Spares

Spares for all Minigraf Underpinners

code: **SPAR/0057**- **Spare Magazine Holder Bracket @ £3.50**
* Supplier code: 383600020

SPAR/0057

SPARE/14

code: **SPARE/14**- **Spare Complete Hold Down Rod and Clamp Assembly @ £99.00**
* This top clamp assembly employs a locating pin to lock the vertical shaft into position.
* As the old design vertical shaft has been discontinued, this newer one has replaced it
upplier code: 298390380

code: **SPARE/12**- **Spare Hold Down Rod Clamp @ £19.00**
* Supplier code: 383600030

SPARE/12

code: **SPARE/19**- **Spare `L` Shaped Block Wedge Guide @ £75.00**
* Located next to the claw head, it guides the hammer to pick up the wedge
* Not required for the Multichannel Minigraf as it already part of the machine and so does not need replacing
* Supplier code: 384200050

SPARE/21   **SPARE/19**   **SPARE/35**

code: **SPARE/21**- **Spare Wedge Magazine @ £31.00**
* Supplier code: 398350010

code: **SPARE/48**- **Spare Double Mechanical Pressure Pad @ £100.00**

code: **SPARE/35**- **Spare Round Magnetic Pressure Pad Holder @ £20.00**
* Attached to the vertical clamp, the magnetic base makes it easy to quickly change the pressure pads
* Supplier code: 244120130

SPARE/48
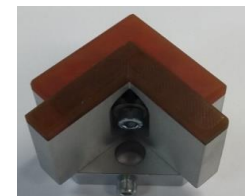
code: **SPARE/39**- **Spare Adjustable Spring Loaded Horizontal Rebate Clamp @ £40.00**
* Supplier code: 242230070
code: **SPARE/10**- **Spare Complete Big Top Handle (M12) @ £10.00**
* Supplier code: 244660010
code: **SPARE/84**- **ALFA TOP HANDLE A592-94 FOR DOUBLE HYDRAULIC CLAMP @ £15.00**
code: **SPARE/85**- **ALFA LIMIT STOP FOR SWITCH U400S(M44) @ £20.00**
code: **SPARE/13**- **Spare Rod and Clamp Support @ £44.00**
* Supplier code: 376400010

code: **SPARE/27**- **Spare Complete Fence Assembly @ £110.00**
* Supplier code: 243160010

SPARE/85   **SPARE/84**

code: **SPARE/74**- **ALFA FOOT PEDAL CABLE FOR A1M/A2M UNDERPINNERS @ £35.00**
code: **SPARE/75**- **ALFA COMPLETE DRIVER(HAMMER) FOR A1/U200 U/PINNER @ £80.00**

SPARE/29

SPARE/75

SPARE/39
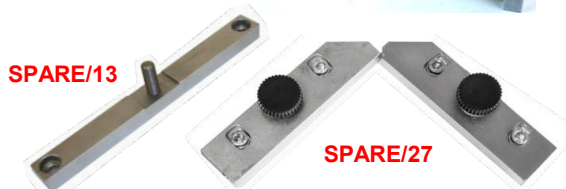
SPARE/10

SPARE/74

SPARE/13

SPARE/27

SPARE/30

code: **SPARE/29**- Spare **Complete Vertical Movement Cylinder @ £70.00**
* Supplier code: 225220010

code: **SPAR/0077**- **Alfa Gasket Kit for Vertical Clamps (U300/330P/500) @ £20.00**

code: **SPARE/30**- Spare **Horizontal Rebate Clamp @ £30.00**
* Supplier code: 242170020

SPAR/0062

SPARE/0077
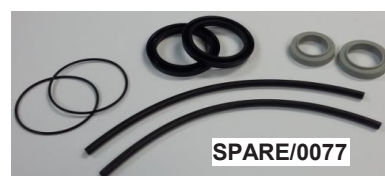
code: **SPAR/0062**- Spare **Brass Rod with a Magnet for Removing Wedges @ £6.00**
* Supplier code: 240900010

Spares for all Pneumatic (not computerised) Minigrafs

code: **SPARE/23**- Spare **Complete Horizontal Movement Cylinder @ £80.00**

SPARE/23

* Supplier code: 223130020

SPARE/22

code: **SPARE/16**- Spare **Pneumax Valve for Foot Pedal (0ALF104) @ £50.00**
* Supplier code: 732290002

SPARE/41

code: **SPARE/41**- Spare **Soft Clamp Valve @ £20.00**
* This cushions the movement of the valve

* Supplier code: 735130006

SPARE/16

SPARE/42

code: **SPARE/42**- Spare **Soft Clamp Valve Membrane @ £4.00**
* This is located in the pressure switch and allows for the slow release of air pr
* Supplier code: 722690002

code: **SPARE/22**- Spare **Complete Piston and Driver Blade with seals @ £80.00**
* Supplier code: 298420040

SPARE/25

SPARE/36

code: **SPARE/36**- Spare **Exhaust Air Valve (with 1/8" screw fitting) @ £7.00**
* Supplier code: 732390001

code: **SPARE/25**- Spare **Foot Pedal @ £90.00**
* A pedal with 3 air pipes
* Supplier code: 258710010

code: **SPARE/76**- **SPRING FOR PNEUMATIC FOOT PEDAL 8525 1.6X28X38 @ £5.00**

code: **SPARE/46**- Spare **Slow Exhaust Valve @ £26.00**
* This slowly releases the air pressure
* Supplier code: 732390003

SPARE/46

SPARE/76

code: **SPARE/0076**- **Spring for Pneumatic Foot Pedal 8525 1.6x28x38 @ £5.00**

SPARE/37

code: **SPARE/37**- Spare **Regulator (1/8") @ £15.00**
* This regulates the air pressure
* Supplier code: 732630003

Spares for `M3` Minigraf (MAC/10)

code: SPARE/08 - Spare **Pneumax Valve** @ **£45.00**
* This operates the underpinner using air from a compressor
* Supplier code: 732440001

SPARE/08

code: SPARE/40 - Spare **Pressure Dial** @ **£30.00**
* Supplier code: 734230008

SPARE/40

Spares for `M4 3P` Minigraf (MAC/115)

SPARE/50

code: SPARE/50- Spare **Valve (¼")** @ **£65.00**
* For the older version, operating the underpinner
using air from a compressor
* Supplier code: 732440002

SPARE/15

code: **SPARE/15** - Spare **Small Positional Adjustment Handle (8mm diam x 35mm length)** @ £9.50
* This handle connects the support block (which is positioned on top of the machine) to the index block
  (positioned under the machine). These blocks set the position where the wedge is to be inserted
* There are 2 - 3 handles on each machine depending upon what type of Minigraf 4 version*

code: SPAR/0066 - Spare **Index Block for Positional Adjustment Handle** @ **£10.00**

* There are 2 blocks, one on top of the machine (called a Support Block) and
  one underneath (called an Index Block). They are connected by a handle
* Supplier code: 397150010

SPAR/0066
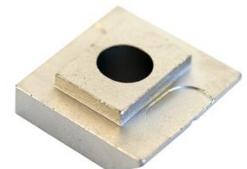
code: SPAR/0064 - Spare **Y Support Block for Positional Adjustment Handle** @ **£15.00**
* Positions the wedge where it is to be inserted. The `M4` has 3 positions, this is the 1st
* Supplier code: 381300210

code: SPAR/0065 - Spare **X and Z Support Block for Positional Adjustment Handle** @ **£40.00**
* Positions the wedge where it is to be inserted. The `M4` has 3 positions, this is the 2nd and 3rd
* Supplier code: 383900110

SPAR/0064

code: SPARE/11 - Spare **Clamp Handle (78 M8 x 30)** @ **£10.00**
* Supplier code: 243170010

SPAR/0065

code: SPARE/31 - Spare **Touch Lever** @ **£25.00**
* This moves the head from one position to one of the other two
* Supplier code: 392350020

SPARE/11

SPARE/31

code: SPARE/32 - Spare **Lever** @ **£4.00**
* A part of the Touch Lever
* Supplier code: 373400040

SPARE/32

code: SPAR/0059 - Spare **3ʳᵈ Position cylinder** @ **£220.00**
* This underpinner can insert wedges in 3 different positions on the
  back of the moulding. This cylinder relates to the back position one
* Supplier code: 223130050
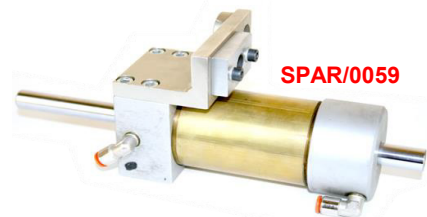
SPAR/0059

code: SPAR/0068 - Spare **Head Cylinder Sub Assembly (125mm M4-3P)** @ **£100.00**
* A mechanism which pushes the wedge into the moulding
* Supplier code: 223130060

code: SPAR/0070 - Spare **Pressure Dial** @ **£20.00**
* Supplier code: 258310020

SPAR/0068

SPAR/0070

Spares for `M44` (MAC/173) and `M144` (MAC/0176) Minigrafs

code: SPARE/09 - Spare Pneumax Valve (858/2.52.1.6) @ **£50.00**
* This is the main control valve to operates the underpinner using air from a compressor. There are 3 fitted on a
  Minigraf 4 and 44 with each one either controlling the firing of the hammer, activating the vertical clamp or
  activating the horizontal clamp. If you have a Minigraf 4E, there are 5 control valves.
* Its quite possible your part to be replaced is gold. Don't worry, the grey colour spare
  shown here is still the right one as they have recently changed in colour
* For the newer version, operating the underpinner using air from a compressor
* Supplier code: 732440003

SPARE/09

code: MAC/0102 - Square Power Pull Pressure Plate @ **£100.00**
* Standard pressure pad for this underpinner
* This holds the horizontal clamp in place
* Supplier code: 242230210

MAC/0102

SPARE/26

Spares for all Alfa Computerised Minigrafs

code: SPARE/26- Spare Electric Foot Pedal @ **£60.00**
* Supplier code: 258710020

code: SPARE/44- Spare End of Travel Switch @ **£22.00**
* As the clamp comes down and firmly holds the moulding, it also comes
  into contact with this switch (valve), that then activates the firing mechanism
* Supplier code: 817200001

SPARE/44

code: SPARE/09 - Spare Pneumax Valve (858/2.52.1.6) @ **£50.00**
* This is the main control valve to operates the underpinner using air from a compressor. There are 3 fitted on a
  Minigraf 4 and 44 with each one either controlling the firing of the hammer, activating the vertical clamp or
  activating the horizontal clamp. If you have a Minigraf 4E, there are 5 control valves.
* Its quite possible your part to be replaced is gold. Don't worry, the grey colour spare
  shown here is still the right one as they have recently changed in colour
* For the newer version, operating the underpinner using air from a compressor
* Supplier code: 732440003

SPARE/09

code: SPARE/34 - Spare Exhaust Air Silencer Valve (with 1/8" screw fitting) @ **£2.50**
* This is attached to the Pneumax valve and reduces the noise level
* Supplier code: 756700003

SPARE/34

code: SPARE/28 - Spare Electro valve (0ALF103) @ **£40.00**
* This is the main control valve for the Minigraf programme. There are 3 on each underpinner
* It operates the machine using both electricity and air from a compressor
* For the old & new versions of the computerised `M4`, 2 positions as well
* This is not for the MP Multi-Channel (MAC/0106) Minigraf
* Supplier code: 732140004

SPARE/28

Spares for all Pneumatic and Computerised Minigrafs

* Also see Double Hydraulic Clamp for more spares

SPARE/20

SPARE/18

code: SPARE/18- Spare Loading Valve on/off Switch @ **£40.00**
* This operates the wedge feed cylinder in order to load the wedges
* Supplier code: 732140001

code: SPARE/20- Spare Complete Wedge Feed Cylinder @ **£30.00**
* This pushes the wedges into the wedge block
* Supplier code: 221330020

code: **SPARE/38**- Spare **Exhaust Air Silencer (with 1/4" screw fitting)** @ **£2.50**
* This is attached to the Pneumax valve and reduces the noise level
* Supplier code: 756700004

SPARE/38

SPARE/17

code: **SPARE/17**- Spare **Grey Regulator Valve (0-8 bar)** @ **£25.00**
* This adjusts the vertical clamp pad pressure.
* Supplier code: 735630002

code: **SPAR/0069** - **ALFA GASKET KIT FOR DRIVER CYLINDER @ £18.00**

Spares for `M4 MP` Minigraf (MAC/100)

SPARE/49

code: **SPARE/49**- Spare **Bulb for Memory Programme on/off Switch** @ **£1.00**
* Supplier code: M4

code: **SPAR/56**- Spare **Complete Keypad for Memory Programme** @ **£630.00**
* Supplier code: 804100030

SPAR/56

code: **SPARE/54**- Spare **Electronic Circuit Board Memory Programme** @ **£750.00**
* Supplier code: 814000040

code: **SPAR/0061**- Spare **Electro Valve for Memory Programme (1/4")** @ **£120.00**
* Supplier code: 732440023

code: **SPARE/50**- Spare **Electro Valve for Memory Programme (1/4")** @ **£65.00**
* Supplier code: 732440022

SPAR/61

SPARE/50

SPARE/78

SPARE/54

SPARE/79

SPARE/82

Spare for the `4M MP` (MAC/100) & `MP Multi` (MAC/0106) Minigrafs

SPARE/87

code: **SPARE/43**- Spare **Piston Driver (Hammer)** @ **£95.00**
* Supplier code: 298420060

MAC/695
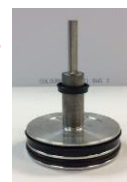
code: **SPAR/0071**- **Alfa Complete Nail Feed Cylinder for Memory Prog** @ **£60.00**
code: **SPARE/0078**- **ALFA DRIVE BELT T5-525 FOR MC(U600)UNDERPINNER** @ **£18.00**
code: **SPARE/0079**- **ALFA BELT 1000 RPP8 H20 FOR MP/MC UNDERPINNERS** @ **£40.00**
code: **SPARE/0082**- **ALFA VALVE PNV 33PNS FOR MEMORY PROGRAM** @ **£70.00**
code: **SPARE/0083**- **ALFA DIGITAL AIR REGULATOR FOR U500/U600 U/PINNERS** @ **£450.00**
code: **SPARE/0087**- **PISTON DRIVER (HAMMER) FOR U600 MULTICHANNEL U/P** @ **£95.00**

SPAR/0071

SPARE/43

Spare for discontinued `1M` Minigraf

code: **MAC/695** - **A pair of Extension Wings (Arms)** @ **£100.00**
* This increases the working area allowing one to join large frames
* Supplier code: 291650010

SPAR/0055

MAC/613

code: **SPAR/0063**- Spare **Positional Handle** @ **£25.00**
* Supplier code: 243150010

SPAR/0063

Spare for discontinued `4E 2P` Minigraf
code: **SPAR/0055**- Spare **Circuit Board** @ **£500.00**
* Supplier code: 814000031

Cassese Accessories

Accessories for all Cassese Underpinners

code: **MAC/780** - **Hexagonal Spacer** @ **£85.00**
* Use to join 6 sided frames
* Supplier code: Z3204

code: **MAC/781** - **Octagonal Spacer** @ **£85.00**
* Use to join 8 sided frames
* Supplier code: Z3203

MAC/780

MAC/781
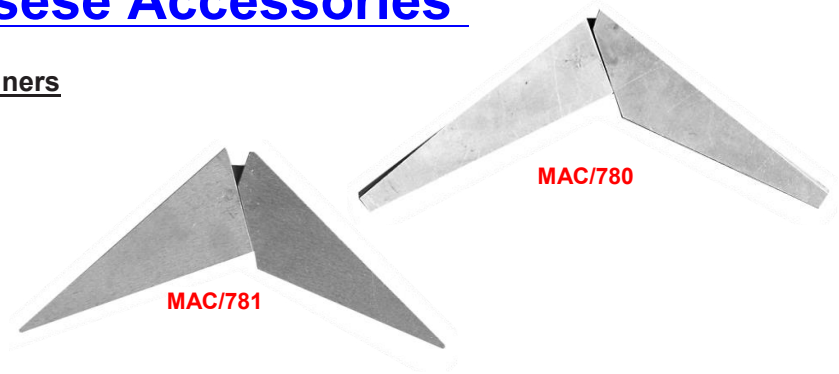
Accessory for the Cassese `CS199MXL` (MAC/0199) and the `CS299MXL2` (MAC/269B) Underpinners

code: **MAC/0270** - **A pair of Extension Wings (Arms)** @ **£220.00**
* This increases the working area allowing one to join large frames
* Supplier code: Z21486

MAC/0270

Accessory for all Cassese Computerised Underpinners

Cassese Spares

Spares for all Cassese Underpinners

code: **SPARE/200** - Spare **Short Wedge Hammer** @ **£13.50**
* The driver which pushes the wedge into the moulding
* Supplier code: Z506

SPARE/200

code: **SPAR/0295** - Spare **Cassese Special Short Hammer for underpinners** @ **£12.00**

code: **SPARE/216** - Spare **Hammer Retention Screw** @ **£7.50**
* This holds the hammer in place
* These can often snap, so keep a spare
* Supplier code: Z1394

SPARE/215

SPARE/216

SPARE/295

code: **SPARE/215** - Spare **Long Spacer Bar** @ **£24.75**
* Use when the height of the moulding is lower than the height of the fence. Sometimes the pressure pad can catch
  on the fence if the moulding height is lower than the fence. This bar allows you to move it away from the fence
* Supplier code: Z3078

code: **SPARE/217** - Spare **Distributor Block** @ **£105.00**
* Guides the hammer upwards to pick up and insert the wedge
* Supplier code: Z817

code: **SPAR/2025** - **Cassese Guide + Screw for Distributor Block** @ **£19.00**

code: **SPARE/230** - Spare **Cartridge Loading Cable** @ **£8.50**
* This easily and quickly changes the wedge chutes
* Supplier code: Z634

SPARE/230

SPARE/217

code: **SPAR/0261** - Spare **Sliding `T` Shape Wedge Pusher** @ **£10.00**
* This is attached to the SPARE/230
* Supplier code: Z770

SPAR/2025

code: **SPARE/202** - Spare **White Triangular Pressure Pad** for soft woods @ **£10.00**
* The triangular shape means it should be used with flat profiles
* Supplier code: Z1813

SPARE/202

SPAR/0261

code: **SPARE/203** - Spare **Black Triangular Pressure Pad** for hard woods @ **£10.00**

* The triangular shape means it should be used with flat profiles
* Supplier code: Z1814

SPARE/203

code: **SPAR/0277** - Spare **Cream Triangular Pressure Pad** for reverse shaped profiles @ **£20.00**

* Supplier code: Z21732

SPARE/209

code: **SPARE/204** - Spare **Short (30mm) Round Green Bung** for hard woods @ **£10.00**

* The round shape means it should be used on shaped or uneven profiles
* Supplier code: Z1791

code: **SPARE/206** - Spare **Long (45mm) Round Green Bung** for hard woods @ **£10.00**

* Because it is longer, it is better for shallow mouldings
* Supplier code: Z1804

SPAR/0270

SPAR/0273

code: **SPARE/209**- Spare **Pressure Pad Holder for Round Bungs** @ **£20.00**

* Supplier code: Z3579

SPAR/0277

SPARE/204   **SPARE/205**

SPARE/206   **SPARE/207**

SPARE/208

code: **SPARE/205** - Spare **Short (30mm) Round Yellow Bung** for soft woods @ **£10.00**

* The round shape means it should be used on shaped or uneven profiles
* Its used to firmly hold the moulding in place while the wedge is being inserted.
* Supplier code: Z1783

SPAR/2029

code: **SPARE/207** - Spare **Long (45mm) Round Yellow Bung** for soft woods @ **£10.00**

* Because it is longer, it is better for shallow mouldings
* Its used to firmly hold the moulding in place while the wedge is being inserted.
* Supplier code: Z1800

code: **SPARE/208** - Spare **Holder for Triangular Pressure Pads** @ **£22.00**

* This aluminium holder is used to attach the pads to the machine
* Supplier code: Z816

SPAR/0289

code: **SPAR/0270** - Spare **Magnetic Holder for Triangular Pressure Pads** @ **£35.00**

* This aluminium holder is used to attach the pads to the machine
* A new style for the newer machines such as the CS199MXL, CS299MXL2 and CS4008 XL
* Supplier code: Z20027

SPAR/2010

code: **SPAR/0289** - Spare **Top Plunger for the Magnetic Holder** @ **£45.00**

* This is a rod which the pressure pad is attached to
* Supplier code: Z21500

SPARE/2035

code: **SPAR/0273** - Spare **Magnetic Holder for Round Bungs** @ **£35.00**

* A new style for the newer machines such as the CS199MXL, CS299MXL2 and CS4008 XL
* Supplier code: Z18065

SPARE/2039

code: **SPARE/2035** - **Cassese Hammer for Uni Underpinners** @ **£38.00**

code: **SPARE/2037** - **Cassese Complete Nail Filled Cylinder for CS200** @ **£169.00**

code: **SPARE/2039** - **Cassese New Style Locking Pin for Underpinners** @ **£22.00**

code: **SPAR/2010** - **Cassese Spare Wedge Remover** @ **£11.00**

SPARE/2037

code: **SPAR/2029** - **Cassese Magnetic Plunger for Underpinners 2015-** @ **£35.00**

Spares for the Cassese `CS88` Underpinner (MAC/688)

code: SPARE/220 - Spare **Vertical Clamp Handle** @ **£10.00**
* This handle sets the vertical top clamp to the required height
* Supplier code: Z1824

SPARE/220

code: SPAR/0250 - Spare **Horizontal Clamp Holder** @ **£50.00**
* This holds the horizontal clamp in place
* Supplier code: Z810

SPAR/0250

code: SPARE/233 - Spare **Horizontal Rebate Cable** @ **£12.00**
* This activates the horizontal rebate clamp
* Supplier code: Z1539

code: SPARE/210 - Spare **Foot Pedal Cable** @ **£8.50**
* This connects the foot pedal to the clamp
* Consider keeping a spare as they do tend to break
* Supplier code: Z1521

SPARE/210

code: SPARE/219 - Spare **Positional Adjustments Handle** @ **£9.00**
* This handle (there are 2 on each machine) sets the position for inserting the wedge
* Supplier code: Z468

SPAR/0268

code: SPAR/0268 - Spare **Screw** @ **£1.00**
* Supplier code: Z290

SPARE/219

Spare for the Cassese Underpinners:- `CS59` (MAC/2059) ; `CS79` (MAC/790) ; `CS88` (MAC/688)

code: SPAR/0247 - Spare **Wedge Pusher Spring** @ **£8.50**
* This forces the wedge into the position it is to be inserted
* Supplier code: Z772

SPAR/0247

Spare for the Cassese Underpinners:- `CS59` (MAC/2059) & `CS79` (MAC/79)

code: SPARE/232 - Spare **Pedal Cable** @ **£10.00**
* This connects the foot pedal to the clamp
* Supplier code: Z3556

SPARE/234

Spare for the Cassese `CS79` Underpinner (MAC/79)

code: SPARE/234 - Spare **Round Pressure Pad Holder** for the round bungs @ **£12.00**
* Supplier code: Z6625

SPARE/232

SPAR/0274

Spare for all Cassese Pneumatic Underpinners

code: SPAR/0274- Spare **Pneumatic Foot Pedal** (10mm) @ **£105.00**
* A pedal with 3 air pipes
* Supplier code: Z1401

code: SPARE/2065- **CASSESE ELBOW AIR FITTING 4 M5 FOR UNDERPINNERS** (10mm) @ **£10.00**

SPARE/2065

Spares for the Cassese `CS89` Underpinner (MAC/989)

code: SPARE/220 - Spare **Vertical Clamp Handle** @ **£10.00**
* This handle sets the vertical top clamp to the required height
* Supplier code: Z1824

SPARE/220

code: SPARE/233 - Spare **Horizontal Rebate Cable** @ **£12.00**
* This activates the horizontal rebate clamp
* Supplier code: Z1539

SPARE/233

code: **SPARE/2060** - **CASSESE BOTTOM FRONT STOP FOR CS88/CS89 U-PINNER** @ **£10.00**

SPARE/2060

code: **SPARE/2061** - **CASSESE BOTTOM BACK STOP FOR CS88/CS89 U-PINNER** @ **£10.00**

code: **SPARE/219** - Spare **Positional Adjustments Handle** @ **£9.00**
* This sets the position where you wish the wedge to be inserted
* Supplier code: Z468

SPARE/2061

SPAR/0250

code: **SPAR/0250** - Spare **Horizontal Clamp Holder** @ **£50.00**
* This holds the horizontal clamp in place
* Supplier code: Z810

code: **SPAR/0268** - Spare **Screw** @ **£1.00**
* Supplier code: Z290

SPARE/219

SPAR/0268

code: **SPARE/227**- Spare **End Travel Switch** @ **£22.00**
* This controls how deep the wedge is inserted into the moulding
* Preventing it being inserted too deep & so crushing the moulding
* Supplier code: Z1459

code: **SPARE/241** - Spare **Main Stapling Cylinder (D.85 C.80)** @ **£125.00**
* Operates the top clamp vertical clamp and so inserts the wedges
* Supplier code: Z16307
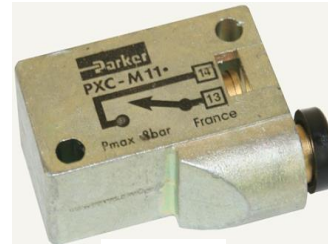
SPARE/227

SPARE/241

Spares for the Cassese `CS199MXL` (MAC/0199) and the `CS299MXL2` (MAC/269B) Underpinners

SPAR/0259

code: **SPAR/0259** - Spare **Positional Adjustments Handle** @ **£10.00**
* An ergonically designed handle that sets the position to insert the wedge
* Supplier code: Z546

code: **SPAR/2012** - Spare **Screw** @ **£25.00**
* Supplier code: Z18482

SPAR/2012

SPAR/0275

code: **SPAR/0275** - Spare **`T` Wedge Pusher** @ **£20.00**
* A Stop which pushes the wedge into position
* Supplier code: Z1020

SPAR/0276

code: **SPAR/0276** - Spare **Spring for the `T` Wedge Pusher** @ **£16.00**
* Supplier code: Z21732

SPAR/0280

code: **SPAR/0278** - Spare **Pre-clamp Valve Switch** @ **£60.00**
* This enables you to sets the width of the moulding to be joined
* Supplier code: Z21494

SPAR/0278

SPAR/2000

code: **SPAR/0280** - Spare **Push Button** @ **£15.00**
* Activates the insertion
* Supplier code: Z21612

SPAR/0281

code: **SPAR/0281** - Spare **Pneumatic Spring Valve (5/2 ; with 1/8" screw fitting)** @ **£10.00**
* For the newer version, operating the underpinner using air from a compressor
* Supplier code: Z21504

code: **SPAR/2000** - Spare Cassese Pressure Regulator for CS199/CS299 MXL2 @ **£45.00**

code: **SPAR/0282** - Spare **Air Control Valve (5/2 ; with 1/8" screw fitting)** @ **£20.00**
* This operates the underpinner using air from a compressor
* Supplier code: Z19775

SPAR/0282

code: SPAR/0283 - Spare Shuffle Valve @ £18.00

* Another valve that operates the machine using air from a compressor

* Supplier code: Z19773

code: SPAR/0284 - Spare End of Travel Switch (2/2 M221-S2) @ £15.00

* As the clamp comes down and firmly holds the moulding, it also comes

   into contact with this switch (valve), that then activates the firing mechanism

* Supplier code: Z21605

code: SPAR/0285 - Spare E-MC End/Run Contact Valve (2/2 M221-S2) @ £15.00

* Another valve that operates the machine using air from a compressor

* Supplier code: Z24071

code: SPAR/2013 - Spare Clamp piston assembly for CS199/299 MXL (old) @ £20.00

* Supplier code: Z18449

code: SPAR/2014 - Spare Clamp piston assembly for CS199/299 MXL (New) @ £20.00

* Supplier code: Z23813

code: SPAR/2043- Spare Cassese Front Positional Stop Block for CS199&299 @ £20.00

code: SPAR/2044- Spare Cassese Back Positional Stop Block for CS199&299 @ £20.00

SPAR/0284

SPAR/0285

SPAR/2014

SPAR/2013

SPAR/0251 light bulb

SPAR/0265

SPAR/2009

SPAR/0283

SPARE/226

SPARE/0293

SPARE/2044
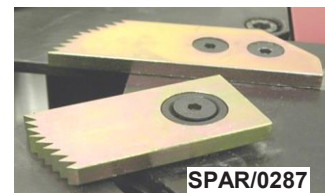
SPAR/0287

Spare for all Cassese Computerised Underpinners

code: SPAR/0265- Spare Locking Handle for Table @ £18.00

* Supplier code: Z3491

code: SPAR/0287- Spare Standard Horizontal Pair of Ultra Clamps @ £100.00

* Supplier code: Z15379

code: SPAR/0293- Spare Cassese Horizon/Clamp Sub Assembly For XL Underpinners @ £263.00

code: SPAR/2009- Spare Cassese Hammer Support Sub Assembly @ £65.00

code: SPAR/2058- CASSESE 2ND PRESSURE VALVE FOR CS4008/MACH4/CS999 @ £70.00

Spare for all Cassese Pneumatic & Computerised Underpinners

code: SPARE/226- Spare Cartridge Spring and Roller (18mm) @ £10.50

* This ensures the wedge is pushed into the distributor block with the correct

   tension, otherwise it might jam

* Supplier code: Z25441

code: SPARE/2032- Spare Cassese T Wedge Pusher for CS4008&CS200 @ £38.00

code: SPARE/2033- Spare Interface and Electro valve @ £5.00

code: SPARE/2034- Cassese Extension Arms for CS20 Underpinner @ £110.00

SPARE/229

SPARE/2032

SPARE/2033

SPARE/2034

SPARE/2068

SPARE/2046

SPARE/2047

SPARE/2048

SPARE/2045

SPARE/2064

SPARE/2065

SPARE/2058

code: SPARE/2045- CASSESE WEDGE LOADING CABLE FOR CS1/CS2/CS20 @ £5.00

code: SPARE/2046- CASSESE MOTOR DRIVER FOR MACH 1 UNDERPINNERS @ £700.00

code: SPARE/2047- CASSESE FIRST PRESSURE VALVE FOR MACH4/1 &CS4008 @ £50.00

code: SPARE/2048- CASSESE SILENCER MALE 1/2 FOR MACH4/1 &CS4008 U/P @ £7.00

code: SPARE/2064- CASSESE QUICK EXHAUST VALVE 1/2 FOR MACH1&4&CS4008 @ £30.00

code: SPARE/2065- CASSESE ELBOW AIR FITTING 4 M5 FOR UNDERPINNERS @ £10.00

code: SPARE/2068- CASSESE ADJUSTABLE FENCES FOR UNDERPINNERS(PAIR) @ £269.00

SPARE/244

Spares for the older version of the Cassese `CS486` Underpinner

code: SPARE/229- Spare Interface and Electro valve @ £58.00
* Supplier code: Z3517

code: SPARE/244- Spare Magnetic Wedge for Bottom Position Switch @ £55.00
* Supplier code: Z1939

SPARE/245

code: SPARE/245- Spare Magnetic Wedge for Top Position Switch @ £55.00
* Supplier code: Z1915

code: SPARE/231- Spare Filter Regulator @ £71.00
* Supplier code: Z638

code: SPARE/242- Spare Transformer Power Supply Box @ £170.00
* Supplier code: Z1312

SPARE/231

SPARE/242

code: SPAR/0249- Spare Cartridge Return Spring @ £4.50
* This holds the lever that pushes the wedge into position in an upright position.
* Supplier code: Z1114

SPARE/249

Spares for older version of the Cassese `CS810` and `CS830` Underpinners

code: SPARE/201 - Spare Long Hammer @ £13.50
*This hammer helps to push the wedge into the moulding
* Also fits the CS276 and Pro Turner underpinners
* Supplier code: Z52

SPARE/201

code: SPAR/0262 - Spare Hammer Retaining Screw @ £7.50
* This screw connects to the hammer and holds it in position
* Supplier code: Z392

SPAR/0262

Spares for the older version of the Cassese `CS299`, `CS486` and `CS3099` Underpinners

code: SPAR/0266 - Spare Sliding Plate for Locking Handle @ £25.00
* Supplier code: Z604

code: SPAR/0267- Spare Allen Key for the Claw Heads @ £5.00
* Supplier code: Z1271

SPAR/0267

SPAR/0266

code: SPAR/0249- Spare Cartridge Return Spring @ £4.50
* This holds the lever that pushes the wedge into position in an upright position.
* Supplier code: Z1114

SPARE/249

Spares for the older version of the Cassese `CS486` and `CS3099` Underpinners

SPARE/241

code: SPARE/241 - Spare Main Stapling Cylinder (D.85 C.80) @ £125.00
* Operates the top clamp vertical clamp and so inserts the wedges
* Supplier code: Z16307

code: SPAR/0246 - Spare Power Supply @ £125.00
* This is the power supply for Omron Programme Controller
* Supplier code: Z1436

SPAR/0246

SPARE RELOADABLE CHUTE FOR TAURUS UNDERPINNERS

code: MAC/305 - 5mm RELOADABLE CHUTE FOR TAURUS UNDERPINNERS @ £25.00
code: MAC/307 - 7mm RELOADABLE CHUTE FOR TAURUS UNDERPINNERS @ £25.00
code: MAC/310 - 10mm RELOADABLE CHUTE FOR TAURUS UNDERPINNERS @ £25.00
code: MAC/312 - 12mm RELOADABLE CHUTE FOR TAURUS UNDERPINNERS @ £25.00
code: MAC/315 - 15mm RELOADABLE CHUTE FOR TAURUS UNDERPINNERS @ £25.00

LUBRICANT OIL

code: MAC/89 - 400ml Silicone Spray Lubricant @ £10.50

* Anti-static　　　　 * Corrosion resistant

* Colourless　　　　 * Non-toxic

* A general lubricant to oil machine parts. The silicone helps to disperse any rust or debris collected.

* Excellent for use on metal, plastic, vinyl, rubber & woods. Lubricates slides, bearings, conveyors and equipment

* To apply, shake well and spray from 8-12". Then, wipe off excess with a clean lint free cloth.

WEDGES

Introduction

One of the most important aspects of framing is making the frame, so it is essential that the correct wedge (also known as V nail) is used with the appropriate underpinner machine. Hopefully the following will make it easier for you to understand, before you proceed to our pricing.

Selecting the Correct Wedge

1. Choosing the Right Size

* 6 sizes are available:- 3, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15mm.
* The size refers to how deep the wedge is inserted into a moulding. The rule of thumb as to which size to use, is to allow at least 2mm extra between the height of the moulding and the wedge's size. So don't use a 15mm wedge on a 10mm high moulding, otherwise it will protrude by 5mm! There is a wood displacement when the wedge is inserted, so this is why 2mm is allowed to offset this.
* Stacking is a term used to stack 1 wedge on top of another. As the longest wedge is only 15mm, what do you do if the moulding is say 30mm high? Insert 1 wedge, then insert another on top of it, to make the wedge now 30mm high, thus stacking
* 3mm is a relatively new size which is best for slips or fillets

2.Hard, Normal and Soft Wedges

* This refers to the density of the wood. Even though there are 3 different terms used, we tend to feel that normal and soft will do the same job
* Use hardwood wedges on hard substances such as:- Ash, Cherry, Maple, Oak, MDF etc
* Use normal/softwood wedges on less dense substances such as:- Ayous, Obeche, Pine, Tuilip, Plastic etc
* Inserting a hard wedge into hard wood will penetrate very smoothly & will pull the 2 mitred pieces tighter together
  Inserting a hard wedge into soft wood mouldings will penetrate too easily and the pulling power will be diminished
  Inserting a soft wedge into soft wood will penetrate very smoothly & will pull the 2 mitred pieces tighter together
  Inserting a soft wedge into hard wood will not penetrate easily and the join will not be completed
* However if you are unsure which type of wedge to use, then always try the soft wedge first. If the wedge does not penetrate well or comes out the back of the moulding (because the hardness of the wood bends the wedge out through the side), then you know a hardwood wedge is required

3. Universal Wedge

* Only manufactured by some, which can be used on any type of wood irrespective as to whether the wood is hard, normal or soft
* A cartridge is a plastic container that wedges are stacked into. This is a Cassese patented invention and only supplied by them. They are not reusable, but disposable. It's advantages are:-
  (1) As the wedges are held together by the cartridge, they are packed loose and do not require a silicone coating
  (2) a cartridge system means no wedges are wasted
  (3) as all the cartidges are the same size, no part or adaptor in the underpinner is required when changing sizes
* Chutes are normally made of metal that strips of wedges can be loaded into and are reusable. For a Taurus and a few uni wedges
* Each Cassese cartridges hold 275 wedges, and there are many cartridges in a box depending on the size .
  Chutes can be stacked with as many as required, the quantity depends on each size

Questions Asked

1. How Many Wedges To Insert

* Normally insert 1 wedge for mouldings up to 25mm wide, though 2 wedges are always recommended wherever possible.

* Insert 2 wedges for larger sizes up to say 60mm

* Then use 3 wedges above 60mm, but always insert then nearer the middle of the moulding

* Or as explained before, for very high mouldings, stacking is necessary

2 Glue?

For a perfect join, we recommend applying glue first to the mitred corners before underpinning

3 Why Do Machines Jam?

* Be careful when glueing, because it can always jam your machine. This occurs when the wedge passes through the glue into the mitred corners and after a while will deposit glue in the underpinner. So it is essential to regularly clean your machine

* The hammer on the machine after constant use of forcing the wedge into the wood, will eventually be worn down. Quite often you will notice 2 wedges at a time being forced in. So, lubrication of your underpinner and servicing is essential

4. Why Not A Perfect Join?

* Using the wrong size or style of wedge

* Not using a genuine wedge with that underpinner. We always recommend that the wedge used is the same manufacturer as the underpinner. Sometimes using someone else's wedge may not be as effective. Why do some people use other wedges? Well, priceis often the case. But if this is not an issue for you, please use that wedge which is the same as your underpinner

* Incorrect mitring due to a problem with the cutting machine or Morso

5. Can Wedges Wear Out?

Even though some manufacturers will not admit this, we have noticed that some wedges if stored for a long period of time (and this could mean a number of years), the wedge loses its effectiveness, resulting in sticking together and jamming the machine

Wedges Users Chart

* To help you understand which wedge is best for an underpinner

Underpinner from:-	Cassese			Alfamacchine/Minigraf		Taurus		Morso	Fletcher
	Cartridge	AL	UNI	PTM	Cartridge	JPW	PNU		
Alfa (Minigraf)		Y		Y					
Cassese	Y		UNI range		Y				
Euro			Y			Y			
Fletcher									Y
Framers Corner			Y						
Gielle			Y						
Joyce (Taurus)			Y			Y	only for 2k		
Molga			Y						
Morso								Y	
Orteguil			Y						
Pistorius			Y						
Proturner			Y						
Simons 495			Y						
Strappit			Y						
TI Multipin			Y						

supplier: **Cassese**

Joe, our Machinery Sales Manager, has done a great deal with the distinguished French manufacturer Cassese in forming a closer bond, by making us their main UK distributor. We are both long established companies in our respective markets and by working together we believe we can offer you, a better service. This will be achieved by increasing stocks and offering better prices (including great deals on their underpinner wedges)

The Cartridge Wedge Range

* These are recommended to be used with all Cassese underpinners that are loaded using a cartridge system

Features of the Cassese Cartridge Wedge Range

1) Shape Memory

this illustrates how the `SHAPE MEMORY` works in 4 stages

* As these wedges are made from a special steel alloy, they have a unique property called "Shape Memory".

* This causes a wedge to react in 4 stages:-

  (a) Insert the wedge into the wood

  (b) The wedge then spreads its wings

  (c) This "Shape Memory" characterisitic then attempts to return the wedge back to its original position

  (d) This pulls the two mitred pieces back together again, resulting in a perfect and very tight join. This is one reason why Cassese is so popular

2) Patented Power Strip

  All wedges (besides 5mm) have a horizental groove in the middle, which helps join harder surfaces easily

3) Cartridge System

  A cartridge system means no wedges are wasted

4) Colour Coded Cartidges

  Each size has a different colour cartridge, so they can be easily recognised

5) Cartidge Use

  Because all the cartidges are made the same dimensions, this means no adaptor for the underpinner is required when changing sizes

3mm = green	;	5mm = orange
7mm = pink	;	10mm =light blue
12mm = dark blue	;	15mm = white

6) Packing

  As the wedges are held together by the cartridge, they are packed loose and do not require a silcone coating Each cartridge contains 275 wedges

7) Box Size

  Two box sizes are available. For the custom framer, there is a box available consisting of 6 cartridges (total 1650pcs). While for the contract framer, there is a larger box consisting of 40 cartridges (total 11000pcs)

8) 3mm size

  This size is new and is perfect for slips and fillets

9) Beware of copies

BEWARE OF COPIES !

ALWAYS CHECK THAT THE CASSESE LOGO IS ON TOP OF YOUR CARTRIDGE

Copies of our cartridges :
- Are not made with high quality wedges
- Can permanently damage your wedge distribution block
- Can prematurely break your hammer
- Can break your hammer retaining screw

As a consequence, this :
- Will risk or invalidate your manufacturer's warranty
- Could unnecessarily stop your production
- Could constantly force you to replace costly spare parts
- Will compromise the quality of your joins
- Could cause you to waste time and moulding
- Could compromise your business reputation

How many wedges do you use to join a frame...?
Risking the use of non-genuine Cassese cartridges might save you only cents per frame, but will compromise your workmanship and your reputation, and cost you more on maintenance and repairs.

Is it really worth the risk...?

code	size (mm)	type of wood to use on	cartidge colour	cartridges in a single box	1-5 box price (ea)	6+ box price (ea)
0MAC/1402	3	soft/normal	green	all are	£6.00	£5.40
MAC/1405	5		orange	6	£7.05	£6.34
MAC/1407	7		pink		£7.90	£7.11
MAC/1410	10		light blue	(which	£8.30	£7.47
MAC/1412	12		dark blue	totals	£8.85	£7.96
MAC/1415	15		white	1650pcs)	£9.15	£8.10
MAC/1605	5	hard	orange		£7.05	£6.34
MAC/1607	7		pink	(275	£7.90	£7.11
MAC/1610	10		light blue	wedges	£8.30	£7.47
MAC/1612	12		dark blue	/ cartridge)	£8.85	£7.96
MAC/1615	15		white		£9.15	£8.10
MAC/1505	5	soft/normal	orange	all are	£45.20	£40.68
MAC/1507	7		pink	40	£49.00	£44.10
MAC/1510	10		light blue		£52.60	£47.34
MAC/1512	12		dark blue	(which	£56.65	£50.98
MAC/1515	15		white	totals	£58.55	£52.69
MAC/1705	5	hard	orange	11000pcs)	£45.20	£40.68
MAC/1707	7		pink		£49.00	£44.10
MAC/1710	10		light blue		£52.60	£47.34
MAC/1712	12		dark blue	(275	£56.65	£50.98
MAC/1715	15		white	Wedges/ cartridge)	£58.55	£52.69
MAC/2112	12	MDF	dark blue		£126.00	

box used for 6 cartridges

box used for 40 cartridges

The Masters Wedge Range

* These are to be used with underpinners that are loaded with wedges in a strip form
* This Masters Wedge Range was therefore originally intended for underpinners not made by Cassese which require loading wedges in strip form rather than cartridges.
* They are made from a special steel alloy. There are 2 types depending on the width, with each width also being supplied for either hard or for soft/normal wood
* The 2 types are:-
1) The `AL` range which are 11mm wide and are therefore intended for Alfa underpinners
2) The `UNI` range which are 10.5mm and are for almost all other underpinners

Features of the Cassese Masters Wedge Range

1) **Silicone Coated**

These are not coated in glue (which can jam the underpinner), but with silicone, which means:-
   (a) Avoids jamming. Glue can cause jamming by building up in the wedge shooting channel
   (b) Protects against rust
   (c) Helps slide the wedge into the wood more easily resulting in better penetration
   (d) Whilst lubricating the internal firing mechanism of the underpinner, the more wedges used, the more the undrpinning machine is lubricated
   (e) Always load with the silicone on top because the sharpened edge is sited there and this should always pentrate the wood first
2) **Shape Memory**   See previous page
3) **Colour Coded**

Can be identified either inside or outside of the underpinner by their colour which defines the type & hardness
   - The colour box for an AL wedge is grey for softwood and black for hardwood use
   - The colour box for a UNI wedge is white for softwood and red for hardwood use
4) **Box Size**

A box contains 8000pcs, but the number of boxes in an outer box differs depending on size
5) **Discount**   A 10% discount is offered when an outer box quantity is purchased

The Masters `AL` Wedge Range

* These have been made to be used on Alfa (Minigraf) underpinners because they are 11mm wide

code	size (mm)	type of wood to use on	box colour	boxes in an outer carton	1 - outer box price (ea)	outer box price (ea)
MAC/1205	5	soft/normal	grey	18	£16.50	£13.00
0MAC/1207	7			14	£17.30	£15.57
0MAC/1210	10			10	£20.10	£18.09
0MAC/1212	12			9	£24.80	£22.32
0MAC/1215	15			7	£31.00	£27.90
0MAC/1307	7	hard	black	14	£17.30	£15.57
0MAC/1310	10			10	£20.10	£18.09
0MAC/1312	12			9	£24.80	£22.32
0MAC/1315	15			7	£31.00	£27.90
0MAC/2007	7	Wedges for MDF (8000/box)			£17.30	
0MAC/2010	10	Wedges for MDF (8000/box)			£20.10	
0MAC/2012	12	Wedges for MDF (8000/box)			£24.80	
0MAC/2015	15	Wedges for MDF (8000/box)			£31.00	
MAC/2030	10	Soft	2700 pcs		£6.70	

colour coded boxes

The Masters `UNI` Wedge Range

* The `UNI` range is 10.5mm wide and is recommended to be used on almost all other brands. These include:-
 Simons Model 495, Euro, Pistorius, Gielle, T. I. Multipin, Molgra, Proturner, Strappit, Orteguil & Framers Corner

* Until recently, all Cassese underpinners were loaded with wedges using a cartridge system. So the
 Cartridge Wedge Range was the only recommended wedge for Cassese underpinners.

* However, the newly introduced Cassese `UNI` Range of Underpinners are loaded using 10.5mm wide strip
 wedges and not cartridges

* This means the Cassese `UNI` Range of wedges are also recommended to be used with the Cassese
 `UNI` Range of Underpinners

code	size (mm)	type of wood to use on	box colour	boxes in an outer carton	1 - outer box price (ea)	outer box price (ea)
0MAC/1005	5	soft/normal	white	18	£11.00	£9.99
0MAC/1007	7			14	£17.30	£15.57
0MAC/1010	10			10	£20.10	£18.09
0MAC/1012	12			9	£24.80	£22.32
0MAC/1015	15			7	£31.00	£27.90
0MAC/1107	7	hard	red	14	£17.30	£15.57
0MAC/1110	10			10	£20.10	£18.09
0MAC/1112	12			9	£24.80	£22.32
0MAC/1115	15			7	£31.00	£27.90
MAC/2020	10	hard	2700 pcs	per box	£6.70	
MAC/2026	15	Soft	2700 pcs	per box	£6.70	

coloured strips

supplier: Morso

* These wedges are only suitable for the Morso UPM and UPA underpinners
* Made from high quality steel, so all types of mouldings are joined with precision.
* There is only 1 type of Morso wedge available, but this is universal which means
  it can be used on both soft & hard wood.
* Advisable to apply a drop of oil at the wedge outlet after every 500 insertions

code	size (mm)	type of wood to use on	box colour	strips/box	quantity/ strip	pcs/box	single box price
MAC/0927	7	universal	both are	25	200	5000	£37.00
MAC/0928	10		blue	15		3000	£21.00

supplier: Alfamacchine
The PTM Wedge Range (for Alfa Underpinners)

* PTM means Power Twist Minigraf. Because they are tapered
  and twisted, this means that upon entry into the wood, they
  twist & then pull the joints tightly together
* These stainless steel patented wedges have a special
  silicone covering which makes for smoother penetration.
* These are inserted using a claw shape wedge block, with
  each size of wedge requiring their own block.
* Packed in strips of 200pcs (except the very hard
  wedge which is 180 pcs) and not in cartridges.

code	size (mm)	type of wood to use on	box colour	strips/box	quantity/ strip	pcs/box	1 - 10 box price (ea)	11+ box price (ea)
0MAC/0021	5	soft/normal		25	all are	5000	£11.25	£10.13
0MAC/0022	7			20	200	4000	£9.00	£8.10
0MAC/0023	10			15		3000	£7.00	£6.30
0MAC/0036	12			15		2000	£8.40	£7.56
0MAC/0024	15		white	10		2000	£6.00	£5.40
0MAC/0522	7	hard	frame	20		4000	£9.00	£8.10
0MAC/0523	10			15		3000	£7.00	£6.30
0MAC/0536	12			15		3000	£8.40	£7.56
0MAC/0524	15			10		2000	£6.00	£5.40
MAC/0109	10	very hard	red frame	15	180	2700	£7.00	xxx
MAC/0111	7	very hard				3000	£8.00	xxx

supplier: Fletcher

The `V` LOCK Cartridge Wedge Range (for Fletcher underpinners)

* Universal means they can be used on soft or hard wood mouldings

code	size (mm)	type of wood to use on	cartidges per box	pcs/box	single box price
0MAC/0671	7	universal	all are	all are	£14.70
0MAC/0672	10		7	1,650	£15.30
0MAC/0673	12				£17.80
0MAC/0674	15				£18.40

COMPRESSORS

INDEX

Introduction

* Once you've decided that framing is not just a hobby, but something you might want to make a career of,

  then you will need to upgrade your equipment. One such machine you would need to consider is a

  compressor, as this would go hand in hand with an upgraded underpinner for instance. This section is not
  just a selling catalogue but an explanation of what compressors are all about and therefore will help you to
  select the right one

What is a Compressor?

* A machine that takes in air, compresses it, and then delivers it at a higher pressure, so providing the force to
  operate framing machinery such as mitring, underpinners, guns etc.

Vocabulary

1. Drain Valve
* Drains condensation from the tank. If water is left there, it might damage the air valves

2. Pressure Gauge
* Alters air pressure e.g. working with hard wood requires more pressure to insert a wedge

3. Receiver
* Is the tank that stores air. The bigger the tank the longer a machine work before it refills

4. Psi
* Measures air pressure (lbs/sq. inch) and whether more or less pressure is required

5. Bar

* Barometric pressure. This is the metric form of psi

6. Air Filter

* Filters impurities from the air in the tank

7. Air Displacement (cfm)

* Measures the amount of air being emitted. The higher the cfm, the more air that can be supplied.

* This is important as each machine being operated may require different cfm's. For example, a saw requires more cfm than a pneumatic underpinner outlet pressure regulator (switch controlling air leaving compressor)

8. Duty Cycle

* This is the amount of time required to fill the tank compared to the amount of time the compressor then needs to rest before it can be filled again.

* Most compressors have a 50% duty cycle, which means that the amount of time it needs to fill up is the same as it needs to rest. Of course, as soon as the compressor starts to fill, it can be used immediately. The amount of air it uses depends on the pressure and it is quite possible that before the time it normally requires to fill, you may have emptied it again! Then, you will have to wait before it will begin ti fill again

* For example, a MAC/125 has a 50% duty cycle and needs 15mins to fill, which means that after 15mins it will then need to rest before filling again whether the air is all used up or not

9. Motor Thermal Cut out

* Prevents overheating motor by cutting it out and then resetting, so avoids damage

Choosing the Right Compressor

1. Environment

* Where are you framing? If there are others nearby, then review quieter versions which are not a nuisance.

* Most of our compressors are the "silent" type. So why buy a noisier one? Quite simply, they are cheaper

2. Tank Size

* This is important for the first time buyer as you may buy one either not powerful enough, or too powerful.

* Our rule of thumb is, how many frames are required? Compressors are available in 3 sizes, 25, 50 or 100 ltrs. A first time purchaser will choose between 25 or 50 litre, but which one? If you want to do more than 8 frames per hour, select a 50 litre capacity, otherwise purchase the smaller one

3. Psi/bar

* The framing machines they operate all require a minimum psi/bar and you need to know that the compressor has the capability.

* For example, our underpinners require a minimum 6 bar and all our compressors meet this level

4. Cfm

* Different framing machines can require different cfms and the last thing you need to find out after buying a compressor, is that it is not powerful enough for your needs!

5. After Sales

* Always look at the manufacturers guarantee. A more expensive machine may be cheaper in the long run!

* We also provide office and on the road engineers, as well as nationwide sales agents.

Features

* All have similar features such as (1) Pressure Reducing Valve ; (2) Pressure Gauge ; (3) Oil Filter Plug ;
  (4) Oil Level Gauge ; (5) Drain Cock ; (6) Air Filter ; (7) Outlet Pressure Regulator ; (8) Motor Thermal Cutout
* They are all delivered:- (1) filled with oil ; (2) fitted electric cable ; (3) user instruction manual, though we are
  always on hand to show you how to operate the compressor
* Remember, that if the compressor is powerful enough to operate a 2nd device, then it should be fitted with a
  second Pressure Reducing Valve and Pressure Gauge.
* We do advise that draining water should be done weekly with an annual service for a healthy survival!

Comparing the Compressors

Compressor	MAC/96	MAC/97	MAC/117	MAC/125	MAC/126	MAC/127	MAC/76	MAC/95
Who best for	Limited	Bespoke	Contract	Bespoke	Bespoke / Contract	Contract	Bespoke	Bespoke
Air Displacement (ltrs/min)	50	100	120	200	165	220	103	156
Air Displacement (cu ft/min)	1.76	3.53	4.2	7	9	7.9	3.2	4
Horse Power (hp)	0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	3.0	0.75	1
Tank Size (ltr)	24	50	75	24	50	75	24	50
Max Operating Pressure (bar.g)	8	8	10	10	9	10	8	8
Max Operating Pressure (psi)	120	120	145	145	130	145	120	120
Duty Cycle	3` fill; 3` rest	3` fill ; 3` rest	no rest required	15` fill ; 15` rest	30` fill ; 30` rest	no rest required	3` fill; 3` rest	30` fill ; 30` rest
Sound Decibel bd(A)	40	42	62	77	92	69	53	56
Electrics (a = amp ; sp = single phase)	13a sp	13a sp	13a sp	13a sp	13a sp	3 phase	13a sp	13a sp
Power (cfm)	1.76	3.53	4.20	7.00	9.00	7.90	3.20	5.3
Dimensions (LxHxW mm)	400 x 520 x 400	800 x 550 x 290	1153 x 681 x 300	650 x 610 x 310	1070 x 800 x 390	1153 x 681 x 300	530 x 400 x 400	660 x 830 x 260
Weight (kgs)	28	46	72	25	62	83	15	69
Twin or Single Motor	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	2
Devices it can operate at the same time	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Noise Level	silent	silent	semi	noisy	noisy	semi	semi	silent
Belt Guard	no	no	no	yes	yes	no	no	no
Wheels	no	yes	no	no	yes	no	no	yes
Guarantee	18mths (2yrs for receiver)	1 yr (3yrs for tank)	1 yr	18mths	1 yr	1 yr	1 yr	1 yr

AIRLINE FITTINGS

MAC/587 recoil with MAC/204 duster at end

MAC/237
MAC/116
MAC/238
MAC/693
MAC/130
MAC/236
MAC/235

MAC/131

MAC/128b> MAC/130(underneath is mac/116)
MAC/131
MAC/204
MAC/116
MAC/587
MAC/73
MAC/693
<MAC/237
^MAC/236
^MAC/128a
MAC/238
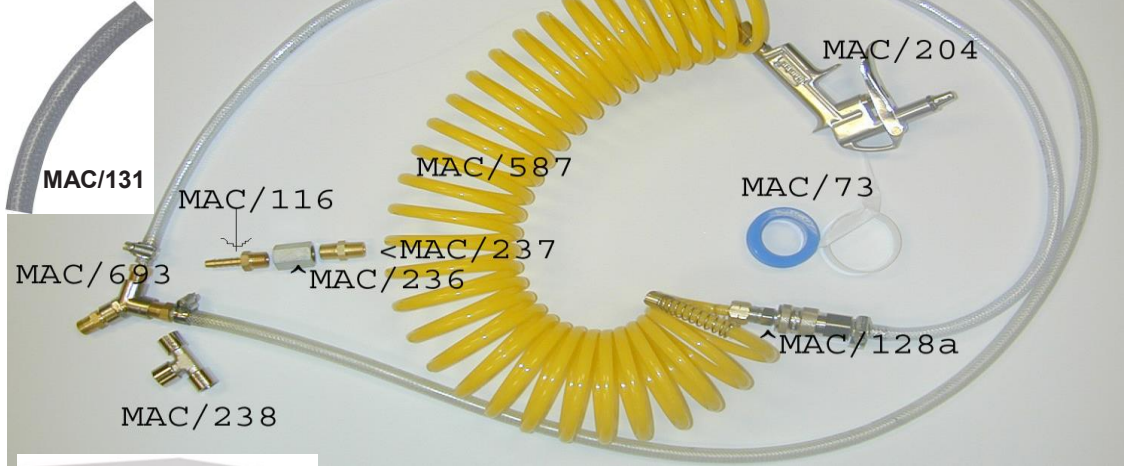
MAC/121 DryEnergy
MAC/128A
MAC/128B
MAC/143

MAC/121	£905.00	**freeze dryer system with pure air filter** - These use a combination of a vacuum pump & refrigeration system to extract moisture from the air supply, freezing it and leaving the air totally dry. Used mainly to link high powered compressors (i.e. Hydrovane & mini pulsar) to pneumatic machinery. These require moisture free airlines to cope with the high demand of air pressure to power Double Mitre Saws, underpinners and other pneumatics
MAC/143	£95.00	**filter; regulator; lubricator -** Connected between the compressor & the item to be used in order to remove excess water/moisture/condensation from airline fitting system which could eventually damage the machine as the airline hoses need to flow freely. If you're connecting a compressor to more than 1 device, then we recommend you use this item with use a quick release system
MAC/204	£20.00	**air duster** to fit 6mm air hose - blows away your mess!
MAC/235	£7.80	**1ltre airline lubricating oil** for keeping the airline lubricated. Pour only into a regulator (eg MAC/143)
MAC/131	£2.00	**6mm diam pvc hose** - cut hose to desired length & push onto connector. (price per mtr)
MAC/587	£7.00	**7.5mtr long, 6mm diam recoil hose** - standard length, not to be cut. Good for use with guns
MAC/693	£10.50	**6mm metal female "Y" connector** - divides the air from the compressor and so able to use 2
MAC/238	£8.85	**6mm metal female "T" connector -** devices at the same time
MAC/116	£4.50	**6mm metal push on air hose connector** - push one end into hose, other into compressor
MAC/128A	£6.25	**6mm quick release male plug connector -** an easy & quick release system, use either
MAC/128B	£21.00	**6mm quick release female valve connector** MAC/128a or b when connecting a hose to a device depending whether connection is male or female
MAC/236	£4.00	**6mm metal female double ended connector** - both act as a link between 2 hose fittings
MAC/237	£3.00	**6mm metal male double ended connector**
MAC/130	£1.15	**6mm jubilee clip** - tightens up end of hose to prevent seeping
MAC/0073	£1.10	**roll of PTFE thread Tape** - ensures no air escapes from any fitting. Tape over connector
MAC/89	£10.50	**400ml Silicone Spray Lubricant** - A general lubricant to oil machine parts. The silicone helps to disperse any rust or debris collected. Excellent for use on metal, plastic, vinyl, rubber & woods, lubricates slides, bearings, conveyors and equipment. (1) Anti-static ; (2) Corrosion resistant ; (3) Colourless ; (4) Non-toxic

supplier: Ace Group

code: **MAC/117** - **501 Compressor** @ **£1871.00**

Technical Date
Capacity: 75 litre   ;   Horse Power: 1.5hp   ;   Power: 4.2cfm   ;   Pressure: 10bar

code: **MAC/127** - **502 Compressor** @ **£2426.00**

Technical Date
Capacity: 75 litre   ;   Horse Power: 3hp   ;   Power: 7.9cfm   ;   Pressure: 10bar

* Both compressors are part of the Ace Group "HYDROVANE" range
* They use a unique method to compress the air which is a rotary sliding vane principle
* In our view they are top of the range because they are simple to use and very reliable
* Semi-silent & compact in design, but are generally more powerful than others
* All our compressors are made for the bespoke user, but these 2 are better suited for the contract framer as well
* So we recommend them to be used with double mitre saws as well as underpinners
* Both have the same tank size (75 litres) which is why there is just 1 picture, but the MAC/127 is more powerful as it has a 3hp motor compared to the MAC/117 1.5hp
* There is no duty cycle (amount of time required to rest before refilling). They can run continuously and the harder, the better (as the manufacturer advises), which is an advantage over the other compressors

Accessory for the `Hydrovane` range
code: **MAC/0132** - **5 litre Hydrovane 2000 compressor Oil** @ **£40.00**
* Only recommended for Hydrovane compressors

0MAC/0132

MAC/127 & **MAC/117**
looks the same

supplier: Junair

0MAC/0099

Accessory for the 0MAC/0099
code: **0MAC/0098** - **500ml Junair compressor Oil** @ **£40.00**
* Only recommended for Junair compressors

0MAC/0132

supplier: **FINI**

code: **MAC/125** - Tiger 212 Compressor
@ **£290.00**

Technical Data
Capacity: 24 litre
Horse Power: 5hp
Power: 7cfm
Pressure: 10bar

code: **MAC/126** - Super Tiger Compressor
@ **£325.00**

Technical Data
Capacity: 50 litre
Horse Power: 2hp
Power: 9cfm
Pressure: 9bar

Features for the 2 compressors

* The disadvantage is that they are all noisy belt driven compressors and so, don't buy them if you wish peace and quiet!
* However, their advantage is that they are much cheaper than the silent running compressors

---

supplier: **BAMBI**

code: **MAC/96** - Silent Compressor
@ **£455.00**

Technical Data
Capacity: 24 litre
Horse Power: 0.5hp
Power: 1.76cfm
Pressure: 8bar

Features for MAC/96
* Part of the "BUDGET" compressor range
* Designed to be ultra quiet. Sounds like a domestic refrigerator with almost no vibration
* Can only be used to operate 1 machine at a time
* As it is not very powerful, it will not operate ALL our underpinners, SO BE CAREFUL. Though we do recommend them for computerised mountcutters and framing guns
* UK made, with an 18 months warranty and 2yrs for the air receiver which is internally painted to prevent corrosion

code: **MAC/97** - Silent Compressor with
twin head @ **£740.00**

Technical Data
Capacity: 50 litre
Horse Power: 3hp
Power: 3.53cfm
Pressure: 8bar

Features of the MAC/97
* A more powerful version of the MAC/96 because:-
(1) Its more powerful as it has 2 motors
(2) Can operate more than 1 device at a time
(3) Mounted on wheels to improve manoeuvrability
(4) But don't forget, the main feature is that it is a very silent running compressor

code: **MAC/0076** - **Low Noise / Oil Free Compressor** @ **£621.00**

Features of the `MAC/0076

(a) Unlike all other compressors it is <u>**100% OIL FREE**</u>. This means you can continuously run the machine without worrying to fill up with oil and burn the engine out!

(b) With a 53Bd(A) <u>decibel noise level</u>, this also makes it a low noise compressor

(c) The <u>weight</u> at 15kilos makes it the lightest compressor in our range and therefore very easy to move around

(d) The <u>size</u> at 530x400x400mm further makes it the smallest one we stock as well. Please note that Bambi do stock a smaller version which we can supply upon request. Just ask for details though a smaller model may not be adequate for a framer

(e) Has a <u>2 pole motor option</u> which delivers a higher output with only a marginal increase in the noise level

Technical Data

Capacity: 24 litre
Horse Power: 0.75hp
Power: 3.2cfm
Pressure: 8bar

code: **MAC/0095** - **Medical Dental Compressor** @ **£1675.00**

* The description may be misleading as it describes

it as being for the medical trade. However it is ideal

ideal for framers as well

Features of the `MAC/0095

(a) The most powerful compressor in the Bambi Budget range of compressors

(b) A very powerful yet ultra silent compressor, which is a major advantage over other compressors

(c) Ultra clean air

Technical Data

Capacity: 50 litre
Horse Power: 1hp
Power: 5.30cfm
Pressure: 8bar

code: MAC/0075 - 1ltr Bambi Compressor Oil @ £25.00

* A high grade oil designed specifically to be used with

  Bambi compressors

* Spec: SB-46

SPAR/0800

code: SPAR/0801 - @ £93.00

* Bambi Type 35 Pump Service repair kit

  for Budget range

SPAR/0801

code: SPAR/0800 - @ £93.00
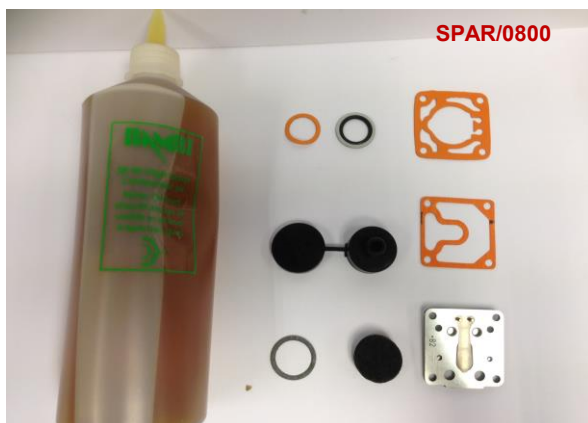
* Bambi Type 75 Pump Service repair kit

  for M/Dental range

MAC/0074

code: MAC/0074 - @ £62.00

* Bambi spare pressure switch

  for Silent compressors

MAC/0083 - Bambi VT OIL Free Low Noise Compressor (50lt) @ £1340.00

Technical Data of the MAC/0083

Air Displaced = 175 L/min Air Displaced = 175 L/min Receiver volume = 50L
max working pressure = 8 barG (120 psi)
Motor kW = 1.1
Supply voltage = 220 - 240vac or 110vac
Noise Level dB(A) 74
Weight = 40 kg Dimensions = 84 (L) x 50 (w) 41 (h) cm

code: MAC/0118 - Mattei Blade Rotary Air Compressor (Single PH) @ £1800.00

The Mattei Blade

With their technologically innovative design, Blade series compressors are a guarantee of quality, efficiency and reliability. Models are available with power from 1.5 to 3 kw, on bases or on 90 and 200 litre receivers.

All Blades series compressors have a pressure switch for start-stop operation

Safety and protection

Blade series compressors fully conform to all safety and protection regualtions

- **All Compressors have:**
- **An auxillary low tension electrical circuit for complete safety**
- **A thermostat that automatically switches oof the motor if the air oil mixture inside the compressor overheats**
- **A satefy pressure exhaust value that automatically discahrges surplus compressed air into the atomosphere if presure gets too high**
- **thermal protectionthat automatically stops the motor if too much current is absorbed.**

(M)	4 60701	⚡ Volt/H/Ph	◎ r.p.m.	🛢 L	🔲 kW	hp	⊙→ l/min	m³/h	cfm	⊙ bar	psig	⊙ dB(A)	▭ LxWxH (mm)	🏋 kg	⇕ l/min (1)	cfm (1)
BLADE S 1 90I	GEJAC4XACC	230/50/1	1500	90	1,5	2	160	9,6	5,65	10	150	64	1000x450x950	74	250	8,83

code: MAC/0150 - Bambi PT50D Oil Free Ultra Low Noise Compressor @ £825.00

Technical Data of the MAC/0150

Bambi PT50D Compressors offer Oil-Free compressed air with ultra low running noise of just 54 dB(A).
The PT50D delivers a compact, low maintenance solution to ultra-quiet oil free compressed air requirements.
The PT50D comes with an anti-corrosion, internally coated air receiver, prolonging its life and ensuring the air delivered is contamination free.
A Condor pressure switch, 10 micron air filter, outlet pressure regulator and stainless steel braided pipework also comes as standard on the PT50D.
Everything runs off a single phase 240v (standard UK 3 pin plug) and is supplied ready for plug and play installation

Motor Power = 1.1kW – 1.5Hp
Receiver = 50 Litre
Output = 220 litres/minute / 3.6 cubic feet per minute
Maximum Pressure = 8 bar / 116 psi
Noise Level HT = 53dB
Filter/Regulator unit 0 – 8bar (10bar) / 10 micron

code: MAC/0151 - Bambi PT24 Oil Free Ultra Low Noise Compressor @ £615.00

Technical Data of the MAC/0151

This ground-breaking PT range from Bambi-Air is ideal for those applications where low maintenance and ultra quiet, oil free air is essential; scientific instruments, door controls, autoclave locks, stapling, picture framing and as a portable and rugged air supply for many diverse requirements.
74 L/min Oil-free air @ 8 bar (2.6 cfm)*
50 Litre Air Receiver
8 bar Max Working Pressure
1.1 kw Motor. Single phase 13 amp
Noise level 54 dB(A)
Compact dimensions H62 x W88 x D34 cm
Weight 44kg

MOUNTCUTTERS

INDEX

This section can be dived into 4 categories:-

(1) Manually Operated Straightline Mountcutters — for the Beginner

(2) Manually Operated Straightline Mountcutters — for the Bespoke Framer

(3) Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutter — for the Advanced

(4) Computerised Pneumatically Operated Mountcutters — for the Professional

Introduction

* Mount cutting is an integral part of framing. Positioning a mount around the artwork will enhance its appearance and therefore increase its value.
* Mount cutters help to create a consistent bevel cut in a mount board with stunning decorative finishes
* It has other practical functions such as separating the artwork from the glass and therefore protecting it
* This section describes the various types of cutting machines available, although they do not solely cut mount board. They can also be used on foam board, film and paper etc

Choosing the Right Mount Cutter

1) <u>Size</u>:   Make sure the mount cutter can handle the required mount board sheet size. If you only need small sized mounts, then consider only buying the cutter you need

2) <u>Accuracy</u>:   Ensures accurate squaring facility & vertical cutter that's able to cut the external size of a mount

3) <u>Measuring</u>:   You don't want to measure the length of your mount with a pencil and ruler, so make sure it has adequate production stops to do this for you. Also, that the bevel cutter has a depth control as boards do vary in thickness

4) <u>Base</u>:   A mount cutter must have a base which helps with the operation. Some hobby mount cutters don't and these might end up being impractical for you

5) Blades: They must be made from high quality steel otherwise they will wear out very quickly resulting in your frustration

6) <u>Thickness</u>: Some cutters are limited to the thickness they can bevel. So, ensure you get the right one

Available Mountcutter Ranges

Basic Mountcutters

These are manually operated and like the majority of mountcutters can only cut in a straight line.
The user can be divided into 2 types:-

Mountcutters for the Hobbyist
* This level is for the first time framer who wants to learn about mountcutting.
* This includes a number of very basic hand held mountcutters that can be found in the "Hobby Framing Equipment" Section
* If you require something more than just a basic hand tool, but can't decide on the first mountcutting machine to buy, then we recommend the FrameCo `1000B`. This machine is easy for a hobbyist to operate

Mountcutters for the Beginner Framer
* An entry level mountcutter for someone who wants to consider framing as more than just a hobby but still doesn't want to spend a lot of money

Longridge `Signature` Range
A low cost mountcutter, a bridge between the hobbyist and the professional

Bespoke Mountcutters

* These are again manually operated and can only cut in a straight line.
* There are 4 in this level and is the most popular entry level for a framer
* The Astra, Futura and F2200 are all basically the same and compete with each other. They can all:-
(a) Bevel cut mount board up to 3.5mm thick, though the `Futura` does slightly struggle with this thickness
(b) Because the cutting head runs along ball bearings whilst making the cut, this makes the cutting head more
    sturdy and so minimises the tension exerted by the hand and wrist making it easy to use
* There 4 machines in this level with the Ultimat Gold once being the most popular, but it has probably now
  been surpassed by the superior features of the other 3

(1) Valiani `Astra`
* Ideal for cutting thick board up to 3.5mm
(2) Fletcher `F2200` Range
* Comparable to the Astra and Futura
(3) Keencut 'Futura' Range
* This is a new range of mountcutters, primarily developed as an upgrade to the Ultimat Gold

Advanced Mountcutters

* These are pneumatically operated and again can only cut in a straight line
* They are a bridge between the manually operated mountcutters and the computerised ones
* They target framers that continuously produce mounts and need something more than just a manual
  machine but don't want to pay for a computerised version
* We only have 1 machine to offer and that is the Valiani `MatPro` Range. This is not table mounted as it is
  operated in an upright position

Professional Mountcutters

* These pneumatically operated mountcutters are computersied and are the ultimate level. They are all
  produced by Valiani, who we believe are the best in the market.
* D & J Simons are the ONLY UK distributors of the reputable range of Valiani Mountcutters
* We have 4 ranges for you to choose from:-
(1) Valiani `MatPro Ultra` Range
* This is the entry level for a computerised mountcutter in the Valiani range
* For bespoke work up to 200 mounts a day
* We have 2 designs to offer, the Standard one in 2 sizes and the `MatPro Ultra` Vacuum. They both have the
  same featres except the latter has a Vacuum Bed which is a better way to clamp the board as it allows you to
  cut all the board and so eliminates waste
(2) Valiani `Supreme` Range
* Next level to the MatPro as it cuts at twice the speed of the MatPro
* For mass production (more than 200 mounts a day) and can also work 24/7, which the MatPro can't
(3) Valiani `Plus` Range
* For mass production (more than 200 mounts a day) & the next level up to the Supreme as it works even faster
(4) Valiani `Libra` Range
* For mass production (more than 200 mounts a day)
* It has a triple head interchangeable system which means it can cut a board with all 3 heads working at the
  same time. It can cut the bevel aperture and the exterior, whilst using a pen head to draw a design on the
  board all at the same time without any manual intervention
* It also has 2 work stations enabling the operator to work on 2 boards. It first works on 1 board and then when
  finished continues onto the 2nd
* Also available is a Vacuum Bed design known as the `Geminus` and is the top of the Valiani Range

Oval Mountcutters

* The Fletcher Oval MatMate is is the only oval mountcutter in our range and is really designed for the Hobbyist

Basic Mountcutters

Mountcutters For the Hobbyist

* There are a number of mount cutting tools to be found in Section 11 "Hobby Equipment", but they are quite basic

* There are a number of other hand held mountcutters that can also be found in Section 11

code: **0MAC/1922** - **FrameCo `1000B` Mountcutter** @ **£270.50**

* For detailed info about this mountcutter, please refer
  to Section 11, "Hobby Equipment". Look at the
  Index for the correct page

Mountcutters For the Beginner Framer

Longbridge `Signature` Range of Straightline Mountcutters

* The basic difference between this and other mountcutters is that the Signature
  does require the use of a **pencil for marking** out mount cuts, but it is cheaper

* **Basic Features of the `Signature` range**

(b) The integral **calibrated parallelogram** (hinged slideway) helps to speed up the
   marking out of mount cuts and for repeating same size work

(c) Cuts mount board up to **1.8mm thick**

(d) For **left or right handed** use.

(e) **Produced in the UK**, ready to use straight out of the box.

Signature Maxi

Package included with the `Signature` range

(a) **Guide Rail** with margin guide and production stops (for Maxi there are 2 stops)

(b) **Sliding Hingeway** with calibrated marking scale (for Maxi there are 2 hingeways)

(c) A graduated two tone **Base** with squaring facility,

(d) There are **2 Cutters**, 1 for a vertical 90° cut and the other for a 45° bevel cut

(e) **Marker Gauge** (0MAC/4001) with 5 pencils

(f) 50 **Blades** and 2 **Mats**

(g) **Burnishing Bone** (should the bevelled mount need to be cleaned up)

(h) Instruction **DVD** (includes section on creative cutting)

(i) **Tape Measure** and **Screwdriver**

Signature Midi

code: **0MAC/4004** - **Longbridge `Signature Midi` Mountcutter (A2)** @ **£330.00**

* Electric Blue Finish

* Maximum length of board cut: 620mm

* Maximum window size (bevel edge cut): 520mm

* Suitable for an A4 printer

Signature Plus

Accessory for the `Signature` range

code: **0MAC/4001** - **Longbridge Corner Gauge** @ **£14.95**
* An innovative twist locking gauge, scaled in inches and centimetres
  and suitable for both left & right handed use.
* Marking out is fundamental to cutting a perfect window mount when using
  the Signature mountcutter. This simple, but unique tool ensures quick and
  accurate marking out and is so much faster and easier than using a pencil
  and ruler.

Bespoke Mountcutters

* These are again manually operated and can only cut in a straight line.
* There are 4 in this level and is the most popular entry level for a framer
* The Astra, Futura and F2200 are all basically the same and compete with each other. They can all:-
(a) Bevel cut mount board up to 3.5mm thick, though the `Futura` does slightly struggle with this thickness
(b) Because the cutting head runs along ball bearings whilst making the cut, this makes the cutting head more sturdy
    and so minimises the tension exerted by the hand and wrist making it easy to use

code: **MAC/1183** - **Valiani `Astra 120` Straightline Manual Bench Top Mountcutter** @ **£1049.00**

* The Astra 120 cuts mount paper and board up to 1250mm
   (49'') long and up to 3.5mm thick
* Manufactured by Valiani of Italy, a world renowned company in the framing industry
* The Astra is one of the best mountcutters available and probably the best in this price range as it`s very sturdy
* A simple and reliable machine, the Astra was one of the first machines to
  use a warp free aluminium base. It was the first to
  introduce magnetic stops & because it is patented,
  no other mountcutter on the market has
  this feature
* Ready to use straight out of the box

Features of the `Astra 120`

(a) Magnetic Stops
* The magnetic stop is a revolutionary and patented Valiani feature
* First, set the Margin Stop, which determines the width of the mount. Then, set the Start Magnetic Stop (which
  determines where the cut begins) and the End Magnetic Stop (where the cut ends).
* All the boards must be pre cut to the external size required. This can be done using the right hand extension of
  the Astra or more professionally by another machine such as the Excalibur., Once cut, place the board on the
  Astra for the internal aperture to be cut.
* As one side is cut, swivel the board manually round to cut the next side.
* These magnets eliminates the necessity to reset the Start and End stops as the board is swivelled as they will
  automatically recognise where the cut should begin and end
* This is true for mounts of varying sizes, so long as the margin remains the same
* Therefore these magnets makes the cutting quicker and more precise, which results in increased production

Blade Cartridge

(b) Measuring (or Production) Stops

* There are 2 measuring stops, a `Start of cut` and an `End of cut`.. They can be simply and easily adjusted and provide precise cuts on all 4 sides of the mount which drastically reduces over and undercuts. They also eliminate "marking-out" by pencil.

(c) Clamps

* An integrated clamp lifting lever means this system leaves the operator's hands free

(d) 2 Blade Holders (Cartridges)

Magnetic Guide on Ball Bearings

* There are 2 blade holders, one cuts at 45° (for bevel cuts) and the other at 90° (for vertical straight cuts).
* They are manufactured using high precision technology.
* They rotate on 2 ball bearings which result in an easy and effortless cut, eliminating operator hand and wrist fatigue.
* These holders can be extracted to change blades or for depth adjustment by an adjustment screw

(e) A Right Side Extension Arm (Squaring Arm)

* A detachable 460mm (18") squaring arm means it can easily be fitted and then removed when not in use
* It provides rigid and stable support for squaring and cutting larger sized boards
* Includes a measuring stop to help set up the dimensions.

Blade Cartridge

(f) Cutting Head

* The cutting head slides on 4 ball bearings which glide on 2 sturdy non warping steel tracks which are constantly being cleaned by 2 small brushes placed beneath it.

(g) Base Board

* Made from anodised extruded aluminium
* On the base is an aluminium mount guide (or square), which is always in perfect alignment and so ensures an accurate cut from top to bottom.

(h) Blades

* The machine comes with 50 blades, an instructions manual and a video
* A blade can cut between 60 - 90 mounts depending on the quality of the board being used.
* Changing the blade is very simple. By using the new magnetic blade holder cartridge, you simply drop the blade into the holder where it is magnetically held in place. There is no need for any special tools

(f) Cutting Head

* The cutting head slides on 4 ball bearings which glide on 2 sturdy non warping steel tracks which are constantly being cleaned by 2 small brushes placed beneath it.

(g) Base Board

* Made from anodised extruded aluminium
* On the base is an aluminium mount guide (or square), which is always in perfect alignment and so ensures an accurate cut from top to bottom.

(h) Blades

* The machine comes with 50 blades, an instructions manual and a video
* A blade can cut between 60 - 90 mounts depending on the quality of the board being used.
* Changing the blade is very simple. By using the new magnetic blade holder cartridge, you simply drop the blade into the holder where it is magnetically held in place. There is no need for any special tools

Cutting Head Assembly

Technical data for the `Astra 120`

(a) Overall Dimensions: 150 x 50cms (60" x 20")

(b) Weight: 30kgs

(c) Length of Cut: up to 125cms (49")

(d) Board Thickness: up to 3.5mm (8 ply) deep

(e) Can perform V-grooves: Yes

* Blades for the `Astra 120`

code: MAC/1182 - Spare Blades `ECO L100C` ; 0.015" thick ; Double edge ;
for bevel cut (up to 3500mic) and straight cut (up to 5000mic) @ £40.00 per box of 100pcs

code: MAC/551 - Spare Blades `L100` ; 0.015" thick ; Double edge ;
for bevel cut (up to 2800mic) and straight cut (up to 5000mic) @ £70.00 per box of 100pcs

* For full info on these blades, please refer to Section 6 "Blades" and turn to the Valiani section

Fletcher `F2200` Range of Straightline Mountcutters

code: 0MAC/0376 - Fletcher `F2200  1200mm` Straightline Manual Mountcutter @ £1210.00

* Fletcher is another well known company based in the USA.

* Their F2200 range of mountcutters have been long
   established in the marketplace due to their reliability
   and most importantly, durability

* A manual straightline mountcutter designed with the
   framer in mind as an entry level into serious mountcutting
   which includes producing `V` grooves

* Available in 3 sizes:- 1000mm (40") ; 1200mm (48") ; 1500mm (60")

* Comparable to the Astra and Futura but better than the Ultimat

Features of the `F2200` range

(a) Mount Margin Guide

* Can provide for a mount border width of up to 200mm (8")

* It has a unique `Pin Locator` System which is especially useful for producing
   double mounts.

* For single mounts, its probably easier to read the scale provided

* An adjuster screw sets all the V-groove widths.

* Easy to use Squaring Blocks adjust the mount guide to be parallel to the
   clamp and so parallel to the cut

* Locking Knobs provide for a more secure and comfortable grip

Dual Cutting Head

(b) Dual Cutting Head

* Includes both bevel and vertical blades that sit in holders which are spring loaded and retract when not in use

* A patented Ball Bearings glide the head along a hardened aluminium clamp bar for smoother cutting

* An ergonomic design on the cutting head means comfort grips with textured soft rubber coating

* 2 Delran bushings fit the head to the chrome plated shaft and keeps it steady. Adjustments are available, so
   that the framer can maintain the close fit in spite of heavy usage.

* A unique sliding gauge pin-points the blade entry and exit spot for exact freehand cutting

* The Running Rail which the cutting head runs along is made of toughened aluminium, with a durable black finish.

(c) Production (measuring) Stops

* They lock easily and firmly onto the guide rod with an ergonomic design which makes them easy to turn.
* These Production stops have thumbscrew calibration.
* A Sight line gauge helps you to set the Start and End Stops and so prevent under and over cuts

(c) Blade Holders

* There are 2 blade holders, one cuts at 52° (for bevel cuts) and the other at 90° (for vertical straight cuts).
* The blade holders can be extracted to change blades or for depth adjustment by a screw
* Both magazines change the blade away from the Cutting Head and so prevent exposure to sharp blades
* The blades are easily changed and held in place by magnets

(a) Base Board

* Made from heavy duty anodised extruded aluminium that will not warp
* The Lifting bar has an ergonomic profile with a textured finish
* The measuring scales are printed in metric and imperial and are easy to read

Technical data for the `F2200` range

(a) Bevel cut on mount and foam board: up to 10mm (4 ply) and straight cut up to 12mm.
(b) Warranty: 2 years
(c) Height: 97mm (just under 4")
(d) Depth: 525mm (just under 21")
(e) Cutting Capacity: `1000` - 40" (1016mm) ; `1200` - 48" (1219mm) ; `1500` - 60" (1524mm)
(f) Weight: `1000` - 20kg   ; `1200` - 21kg   ; `1500` - 26kg
(g) Length: `1000` - 1290mm   ; `1200 - 1490mm         ;  `1500` - 1804mm

Package included with the `F2200` range

(a) 1 Mat Cutter
(b) 1 Sight Guide Gauge
(c) 2 Squaring Blocks
(d) 10 Mount Cutting Blades
(e) 10 Utility Blades
(f) Instruction Video and manual

`Start` Production Stop

* Blades for the Fletcher `F2200` range

code: **MAC/411** - `05-010` Double edge for a bevel/straight cut on board up to 1500mics @ **£6.25** per box of 10pcs
code: **MAC/419** - `05-012` Double edge for a bevel/straight cut on board up to 1500mics @ **£25.00** per box of 100pcs
code: **0MAC/618** - `05-004` Double edge for a bevel/straight cut on board up to 5000mics @ **£46.25** per box of 100pcs
* For more info and photos on these blades, please to Section 6 - "Blades" and refer to the Fletcher Section

MAC/401

Accessories for the Fletcher `F2200` range (also usable on the old F2100)

code: **MAC/401** - Right Hand Squaring Arm @ **£168.75**
* Normally the measurement used for cutting a mount is the aperture
  size, but you may well require the outer dimensions of the board to be
  a specific size as well. This determines the size of the outer board dimensions
* Fletcher code: 04-630

code: MAC/400 - A pair of Front and Back Production Stops @ £231.25
* These set the Start and Stop points for the aperture cut
* Fletcher code: 04-622

MAC/400

code: MAC/402 - Multi Angled Mount Guide @ £109.40
* Most mounts are produced with either a square or rectangular shape and
  the board is cut with all 4 corners being a right angle of 90º. If a different
  shape is required such as 5, 6 or 8 sides, then this will help you to achieve this
* Fletcher code: 04-635

code: MAC/609 - A pair of Mount Clamp Lifters @ £63.10
* An optional extra which helps to easily lift the clamps as they are spring
  loaded. You can still lift the clamps without them but it is much harder.
* Fletcher code: 04-635

MAC/402

Spares for Fletcher `F2200` (also usable on the old F2100)

code: SPARE/317 - Spare Extension Spring for the Clamp Lifter @ £2.60
* Fletcher code: 12-515

SPARE/318

MAC/609

code: SPARE/318 - Spare Spring for the Left Hand side of the Cutting Head @ £1.30
* This left hand side is where the blade is held for a bevel cut
* Fletcher code: 12-530

SPARE/317

code: SPARE/319 - Spare Spring for the Right Hand side of the Cutting Head @ £2.50
* This right hand side is where the blade is held for a straight 90º cut
* Fletcher code: 12-063

SPARE/319

code: SPAR/0321 - Spare Locking Strap @ £13.10
* Used for keeping the clamp square, especially helpful when cutting large mounts
* Fletcher code: 12-507

SPAR/0321

Keencut `Ultimat Gold` & `Futura` Ranges of Straightline Mountcutters

* Keencut, a UK based company, is renown for its machinery, especially their manual straightline mountcutters. The
  figurehead is the `Ultimat Gold` range which has been around for many years. They have now introduced a
  newer range called the `Futura`. This is an improved version of the `Ultimat Gold`, which still sells because its so
  good and cheaper, but the `Futura` is the next generation
* In this section, it is easier to describe the features of the `Ultimat Gold` and `Futura` together, because they are both
  the same. We have highlight the improvements made by the Futura **(in red)**
* Both are tough, precise, built to last and exceptionally comfortable to use.
* Each machine is calibrated and tested before they leave the factory.
* They are fully adaptable, accepting a range of readily available and easy to fit optional accessories

Keencut `Ultimat Gold` Range

* The Ultimat Gold range has been around for about 15 years and this is what most framers generally purchase. It is
  limited now in what it is able to do when compared to the `Futura` because:-

* However it still has features such as:-

(a) Precision Cutting Head sculpted for comfort

(b) Unique integrated "Clip On" Margin

(c) Unique Sliding Gauge

(d)" Lift & Hold" and "Self-Clamping" Systems

(e) Patented MicroStop Adjusters

<u>code</u>: **MAC/655** - **Keencut `Ultimat Gold 1000`** Straightline Manual Mountcutter (1016mm - 40") @ **£1150.00**

<u>code</u>: **MAC/656** - **Keencut `Ultimat Gold 1200`** Straightline Manual Mountcutter (1219mm - 48") @ **£1210.00**

<u>code</u>: **MAC/657** - **Keencut `Ultimat Gold 1500`** Straightline Manual Mountcutter (1570mm - 62") @ **£1270.00**

Keencut `Futura` Range

Ultimat Gold

KEENCUT

<u>code</u>: **0MAC/0841** - **Keencut `Futura 1000`** Straightline Manual Mountcutter (1016mm - 40") @ **£1280.00**

<u>code</u>: **0MAC/0842** - **Keencut `Futura 1200`** Straightline Manual Mountcutter (1219mm - 48") @ **£1350.00**

<u>code</u>: **0MAC/0843** - **Keencut `Futura 1500`** Straightline Manual Mountcutter (1570mm - 62") @ **£1420.00**

* This is a new range of mountcutters, primarily developed as an upgrade to the Ultimat Gold

* All the unique features on the Ultimat Gold have been kept on the Futura and have been further improved by:-

(a) Improved Cutting Head

(c) All new Slideway

(e) Interchangeable Magnetic Blade Holders

(f) Can cut thicker mount board

* For any current owner of the Ultimat or Ultimat Gold is that the Futura slideway, cutting head and stop system have
  been specifically designed to retro-fit them
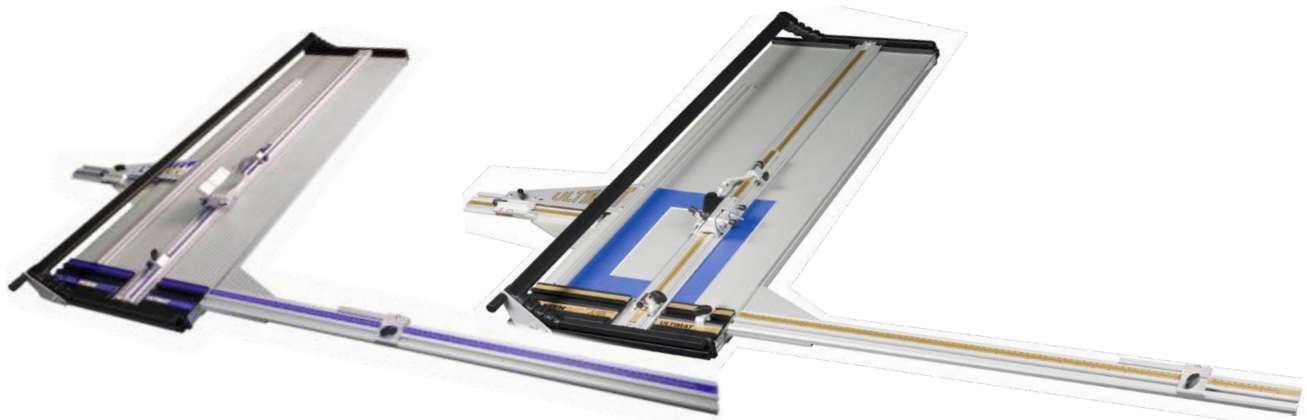
Features of the `Ultimat Gold` and `Futura`

(a) [Base Board](#)

* It has an extra wide 33cms (13") precision silver anodised
  aluminium base that will not warp.

* With parallel metric markings and a cut groove

* Has a hinged slideway which is part of the margin guide that
  moves up and down to stabilise the mount

* The unique "clip on" margin guide and squaring arm allows for easy
  removal when not in use. No tools are required for re-fitting & re-alignment is assured.
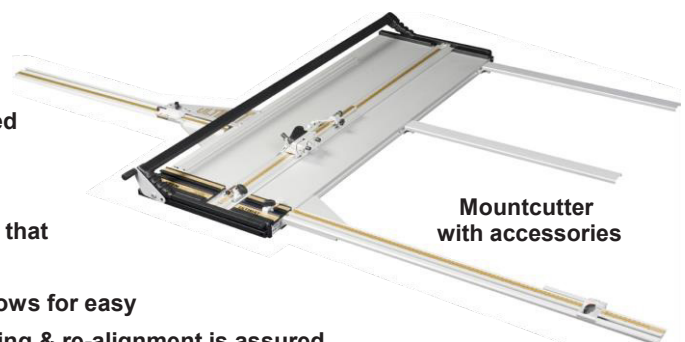
**Mountcutter
with accessories**

(b) Dual Cutting Head (the Futura has improved upon this)

* Includes both bevel and vertical blades that sit in holders which are spring loaded and retract when not in use

* Both cutting heads pivot on high grade polymer ball bearings for a smooth cutting action and lasting accuracy
* These space age bearings, together with the slideway feature provide a silent-glide action
* A unique sliding gauge pin-points the blade entry and exit spot for exact freehand cutting
* The vertical head can be locked into position to allow easy cutting of the thickest boards.
* The bevel head has an ejector for quick blade changing

* The ergonomically designed cutting head makes it comfortable to use over long periods and is suitable for
  operation by left or right-handed users.

* The all-new slideway accommodates an improved cutting head with built-in triple self aligning ball bearing rollers
  operating on twin steel tracks to deliver a smooth and precise sliding action

(c) Blade Holders (the Futura has improved upon this)

* There are 2 blade holders, one cuts at 52° (for bevel cuts) and the other at
  90° (for vertical straight cuts).

* Changing blades are easy and only takes 4 seconds

* Interchangeable magnetic blade holders makes changing blades and holders
  for different depths of cut, a simple and fast operation.
* Easy to change blade cartridges mean switching between cutting different materials can be done in seconds.

Futura blade holder

(d) Production (measuring) Stops

* There are 2 measuring stops, a `Start of cut` and an `End of cut`. These 2 stops coupled with the `Margin Guide`
  stop are fitted with patented micro-stop adjusters which provide for precise cuts on all 4 sides of the mount. These
  eliminate over and undercuts as well as stops generally eliminating "marking-out" by pencil.
* The `Start` stop is spring loaded. This means, when the spring is depressed, the blade will
  still not come into contact with the board until you have reached the starting point

* A parallel back mount guide, measures borders up to 140mm (7.5") wide

* Together the twin production stops and squaring arm help you cut the board to size

(e) A Right Side Extension Arm (Squaring Arm)

* A detachable 460mm (18") squaring arm means it can easily be fitted and then
  removed when not in use
* No tools are required for re-fitting, while re-alignment is assured
* It provides rigid and stable support for squaring and cutting larger sized boards
* Includes a measuring stop to help set up the dimensions.

Ultimat sliding gauge and the "start of cut" micro stop

(f) Guarantee

* 100% manufactured in the UK
* 5 year comprehensive warranty (excluding replacement cutters).
* 20 year sliding track and slide bearing warranty.

(g) Roller Lift and Hold System

* To raise or lower the cutting bar and clamp can be done by the main handle but with
  Keencut mountcutters there is also a lever. A unique "lift and hold" system which
  operates in one smooth and silent movement that reduces the effort by another 2/3.

* This frees both hands and makes working even easier

Ultimat extension arm clip on
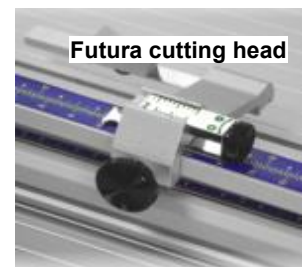
Futura cutting head

Technical data for the `Ultimat Gold` & `Futura` (the Futura has improved upon this)

* Cutting Capacity: `1000` - 1016mm (40") ; `1200` - 1219mm (48") ; `1500` - 1570mm (62")
* Length: `1000` - 1190mm (47") ; `1200` - 1390mm (55") ; `1500` - 1704mm (68.1/2")
* Depth - all 390mm (just under 15.1/2")

* Cuts select materials up to 1/2" thick

Futura micro stop in use

Blades for the `Ultimat Gold` and `Futura`

Ultimat lifting bar

* With the mountcutters are also supplied 30pcs Tech-D .012" and 20pcs Utility blades

code: MAC/177 - `Utility` Double edge for a straight cut on board any thickness @ £9.00 per box of 100pcs

code: MAC/454 - TECH-S .012" Single edge for a bevel cut on board up to 1500mics @ £24.50 per box of 100pcs

code: 0MAC/0579 - TECH-D .012" Double edge for a bevel cut on board up to 2000mics @ £24.50 per box of 100pcs

code: 0MAC/0786 - TECH-S .015" Single edge for a bevel cut on board up to 3200mics @ £24.50 per box of 100pcs

code: MAC/580 - TECH-D .015" Double edge for a bevel cut on board up to 2000mics @ £24.50 per box of 100pcs

* For more info and photos on these blades, please to Section 6 - "Blades" and refer to the Keencut Section

Accessories for the `Ultimat Gold` and `Futura`

MAC/413

code: MAC/413 - A pair of 610mm (24") Support Arms (Supplier code: KX06) @ £45.00

* Use to support the weight of larger mounts by preventing
   it from sagging and so make it easier to cut

code: MAC/389 - Wide Margin Guide Extension Kit @ £90.00

* This guide (750mm - 30") is an extension kit for the mount guide in order to cut
   bigger and wider borders
* This combines a rigid T-bar Margin Mount Guide with a pair of support arms
* The support arms are 600mm long
* Can be unclipped for space saving or safety when not in use.

code: MAC/652 - Reverse Bevel Guide Stop (Supplier code: KX30) @ £28.50

* Use to create a reverse shaped bevel (an upside down `V` shape) mount without over or under cuts.
* These mounts can then accept slips (or fillets) producing a clean tight joint between the slip and the mount
* This is an additional stop that clamps on to keep the mount in place from both sides and so sturdy

code: MAC/0157 - Keencut 'C' Spring for Ultimat Gold @ £5.00

code: MAC/648 - Multi Angled Cutting Plates (Supplier code: KX09) @ £66.00

* The 3pc Multi Angle Cutting Gauge Tool Set is used for creative mount cutting in many styles and shapes,
   including, hexagons, octagons, chamfered corner mounts and more.
* The 3 gauges accurately position, mark and cut at angles of 30°, 37.5°, 45°, 52.5° and 60°.
* Comes with a length of silicon rubber cord which is fitted into the Mount Guide and holds the gauges in position.

code: 0MAC/0156 - Keencut Bevel Spring for Futura @ £5.00

code: 0MAC/0787 - Mount Decoration Attachment (Supplier code: KX34) @ £61.00

* This is for embellishing intricate designs onto mounts

code: 0MAC/0846 - Spare Bevel cartridge for futura (Supplier Code: FBC) @ £20.00
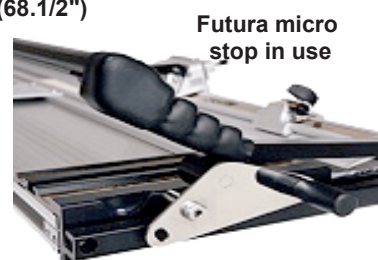
0MAC/0846

code: **0MAC/0845** - **Keencut Futura Upgrade Kit 1200mm - 48" @ £459.00**

Advanced Mountcutters

* These are pneumatically operated and again can only cut in a straight line

* They are a bridge between the manually operated mountcutters and the computerised ones

* They target framers that continuously produce mounts and need something more than just a manual machine but don't want to pay for a computerised version

* We only have 1 machine to offer and that is the Valiani `MatPro` Range. This is not table mounted as it is operated in an upright position

Valiani `MatPro` Range of Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutters

code: **0MAC/1160** - **Valiani `MatPro - i 120` Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutter (48" x 32") @ £3150.00**

code: **0MAC/1162** - **Valiani `MatPro - i 150` Pneumatically Operated Straightline Mountcutter (60" x 40") @ £3450.00**

* This is ideal for those framers that want to progress to the next level of mount cutting. After realising their first mountcutter needs to do more, but cannot afford a computerised one, this is the one that bridges that gap.

* The Mat Pro - i is a durable and proven pneumatic mountcutter that is versatile and delivers exceptional quality

* It requires only an air compressor with no electronics, no computer and no software to learn

* Ideal for low cost & high production cutting of rectangular mounts with a speed producing 4 mounts easily per min

Features of the `MatPro` range

(a) Pneumatic Cutting Head

* The pneumatic cutting head provides precision and maximum control

* Using the two colour coded buttons located on the grip handle on the left side, lowers the head. This inserts the blade very smoothly which avoids any "hooking".

* The cutting head can be adjusted for a range of materials and thicknesses up to 8 ply.

* It is the first and only non-computerised machine to have the option of 4 colour coded interchangeable cutting heads. Their functions are:-

(1) Red for 45° front bevel cuts.

(a) Cuts up to 3mm thick

(b) Limited when cutting very fine detail and a small radius curve

(2) White for 90° straight cuts of mount board
   (a) Cuts up to 5mm (3/16") thick.
   (b) Eliminates sharp mount edges that can be difficult to handle when sized with a sharp bevel sharp bevel cut.
(3) Yellow for 90° straight cuts of other materials
   (a) Developed especially for cutting foam board, other softer, thicker foam-core materials and corrugated cardboard up to 5mm thick.
   (b) Plastic PVC and hardboard (backing board) can also be cut from up to 3mm thick.
   (c) It also uses a wide glide pad instead of a roller to avoid indentation of the softer foam board surface.
(4) Purple for embossing
   (a) A unique embossing tool for creating subtle, yet distinctive mount decorations and accents.
   (b) Any shape or corner design, as well as fonts and clip art can be elegantly embossed into the mount surface.
   (c) This tool can also create scored creases on either side of a mount to help with folding or on cardboard for custom boxes and other items.

* These heads can perform virtually any 90° corner design as well as steps, offsets, inlays, open V-grooves and reverse bevels. All with a degree of speed and accuracy, not possible with a table-top manual mountcutter
* A knob positioned right on the cutting head not only adjusts the depth but also allows for V groove cutting without having to change the blade or magazine. This means V-groove cutting is extremely easy and consistent without any need for attachments to achieve this

Head and Cutting Blades

(b) Pneumatic Clamps
* Pneumatic clamps hold the mount board firmly in place while the head is rotated.
* This means you no longer have to rotate the board whilst making the cut

(c) Measuring stops
* Patented rotating magnetic stops ensure:- (1) smooth straight lines ; (2) instant repeatable mount cuts ; (3) spacing between cuts ; (4) quick and simple cutting of pre-assembled multi-layer mats ; (5) V-groove.
* Dual measuring scales (and stops) for both metric and inch dimensions. These allow you to easily cut small to large openings and multi mat openings, so helping to increase production.

Measuring Stops

(d) Easy to Use
* A counterbalance mechanism gives the cutting head a "weightless" feel. This means a smooth and light up and down movement of the cutting head on the central carriage. This makes it easier for the operator
* An upright operation on a sturdy steel floor stand eliminates bending over a table and so reduces user fatigue.
* An ergonomic grip handle reduces strain on production runs while providing maximum comfort.

(e) Fast and simple installation
* A user-friendly machine, which is quick and simple to install with some basic tools
* Within an hour it can be fully operational, which means you can be an expert in no time

(f) Cutting
* Can cut pre-assembled double and triple mounts from the front, without removing them from the machine

(g) Bearings
* Smooth, highly durable sealed-cartridge bearings on gantry and cutting head carriage

Blades for the `MatPro` range

* The blades are produced from the finest steel and sharpened to a precise controlled edge. They are inexpensive and will make about 80 - 120 cuts, depending on the quality and size of the board.
* Changing the blade is very simple and can be done in under a minute.

code: MAC/551 - Spare **Blades `L100` ; 0.015" thick ; Double edge ;**
for bevel cut (up to 2800mic) and straight cut (up to 5000mic) @ £70.00 per box of 100pcs

code: 0MAC/1177 - Spare **Blades `L100S` ; 0.015" thick ; Single edge ;**
for 45° (red) heads ; bevel and straight cut (up to 2000mic) @ £70.00 per box of 100pcs

code: 0MAC/1181 - Spare **Blades `L100B` ; 0.015" thick ; Double edge ; for bevel cut (up to 4400mic)**
@ £70.00 per box of 100pcs

* For full info on these blades, please refer to Section 6 "Blades" and turn to the Valiani section

Technical data for the `MatPro` range

Matpro 120: Height = 1800mm (71") ; Width = 1570mm (62") ; Depth = 600mm (24) ; Weight = 100kgs
Matpro 150 Height = 1950mm (76") ; Width = 1900mm (75") ; Depth = 600mm (24) ; Weight = 120kgs

Accessories for the `MatPro` range

(a) Cutting Heads -
* All 4 interchangeable heads are available upon request as explained above

(b) End Trimmer
code: 0MAC/1161 - End Trimmer for Valiani `MatPro 120` Mountcutter @ £700.00
code: 0MAC/1163 - End Trimmer for Valiani `MatPro 150` Mountcutter @ £825.00
* This is for the trimming and sizing of mount board (up to 4.4mm - 12ply)
  and foam board (up to 5mm - 3/16" thick)
* It includes measuring stops for repetitive and
  precise trimming of the outside edges of the
  mount and foam board.
* An ergonomic grip handle reduces strain on
  production runs while providing maximum comfort.
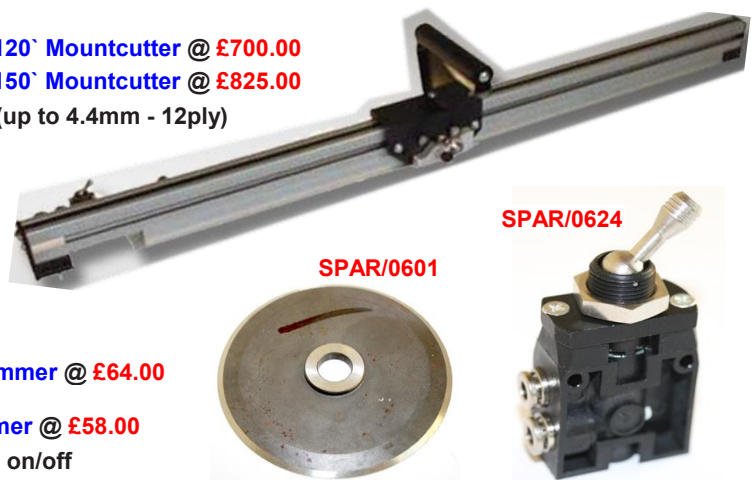
SPAR/0624

SPAR/0601

code: SPAR/0601 - Spare Cutting Wheels for End Trimmer @ £64.00

code: SPAR/0624 - Spare Lamp Switch for End Trimmer @ £58.00
* A pneumatic switch to turn the end trimmer clamps on/off

(c) Adapter Kit
* Available upon request
* The 20mm Adapter Kit boosts productivity without compromising precision.
* Used in conjunction with the adjustment dials and measuring stops, this kit
  doubles the range of positions simply by attaching to the existing gantry magnets.
* This eliminates the need to reset the stops and increases production of complex
  tasks such as offset corners and groove/opening combinations.

Adaptor Kit

(d) Oval/Circle Cutter
* Available upon request
* Enables you to cut oval and circular single or multi-openings and V-grooves
  on mount board up to 3mm thick
* Supplied with 4 Interchangeable Heads for cutting:- (1) oval and circle shapes ;
  (2) glass cutting ; (3) pen holder
* Simple to use and easy to install by sliding it onto the existing rails and locked
  into the desired position.
* The minimum circle 50mm (2") diam and the largest oval is 800x600mm (32"x23").
* Oval/Circle Valiani Blades to use is 0MAC/1189

Oval/Circle Cutter
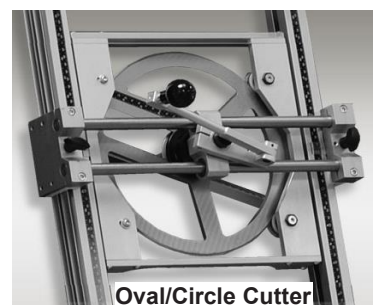
Spares for the `MatPro` range

code: SPAR/0620 - Spare Counter Balance Cord @ £15.00

* This connects the weighted pulley with the cutting
  head for a smooth operation and sometimes it breaks

code: SPAR/0621 - Spare Counter Balance Top Pulley @ £90.00

* This connects to the cutting head via the cord

code: SPAR/0625 - Spare Lever Valve @ £60.00

* A pneumatic switch that turns the clamps on and off
95

code: SPAR/0637 - Spare Red Button Switch @ £30.00

* This button activates the blade

code: SPAR/0630 - Spare Adjustment Ring for the Red Roller Holder @ £5.00

* This adjusts the height of the red roller for mountcutters produced before 2005
  without interchangeable heads

code: SPAR/0600 - Spare Red Roller @ £15.00

* This is at the foot of the head and keeps the blade on the mount board
* The red roller which is part of the green head, is therefore standard for all
  Valiani mountcutters (except for the Astra) and so we stock it as a spare part.
   * The other colour heads are optional extras and spare parts are obtainable upon request

code: SPAR/0626 - Spare Roller Bushing @ £5.00

* This connects the roller to the mountcutter

code: SPAR/0638 - Spare Black Button Switch @ £30.00

* This button activates the cutting head

code: SPAR/0640 - Valiani Spare Blade Screw for Green head @ £2.50

SPAR/0620
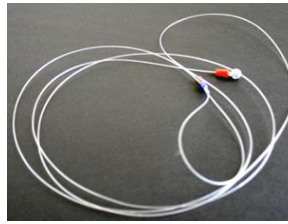
SPAR/0621

SPAR/0625

SPAR/0637

SPAR/0600

SPAR/0630

SPAR/0640

SPAR/0638
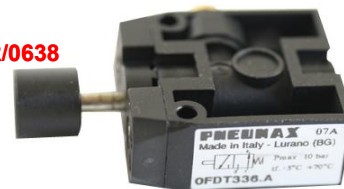
SPAR/0626

Professional Mountcutters

* These pneumatically operated mountcutters are computersied and are the ultimate level. They are all
  produced by Valiani, who we believe are the best in the market. That's why we're the sole UK distributors

* D & J Simons are the **ONLY UK** distributors of the reputable range of Valiani Mountcutters

* There are 4 ranges to choose from:- (1) Mat Pro Ultra ; (2) Supreme ; (3) Plus ; (4) Libra (and Geminus)

* There are 2 sizes in each (not the Libra) with the additional choice of a vacuum system. These 2 sizes define the
  working area and are classified by being described as the:-
   (1) the `120` size = 1200mm x 800mm (60" x 40"), which means it can accept standard size mount board
   (2) the `150` size = 1500mm x 1000mm (48" x 32"), which means it can accept jumbo   size mount board
   (3) the Libra and Geminus have even larger working areas

* They all have similar features which you can read about it the section below labelled, "Standard Features for all
  Valiani Computerised Mountcutters" but with subtle differences to help you choose the right one for your needs

* Generally, the basic difference is the cutting speed of each machine. As the price goes up, so it gets faster! You
  can read about the speeds in the section below labelled, "Comparing the different Valiani computerised
  Mountcutters"

* Because only high quality components have been used, this makes them extremely durable. These components
  include:- an aluminium cutting table, high-resolution stepper motors, new heavy duty rails, steel bearings and
  the widest range of tools

* They are all capable of:- (1) cutting from the front or the back ; (2) cutting single or multiple openings ;
 (3) V-grooving in many designs ; (4) pre-assembled double and triple mountboards without having to remove them
 from the machine. This feature alone saves hours of work that other machines cannot offer
* Most manual mountcutters only cut the board face down, but the Valiani computerised mountcutters give you the
 option of turning the board over and cutting face up, up to 5mm thick
* Choosing the right mountcutter is crucial especially these computerised types and we are here to help. We are
 NOT interested in selling to you the most expensive one, but only that machine which suits your needs. So, please
 take advantage of our experience and then our personal after sales service

Standard Features for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

(a) Compatible with the Interchangeable Heads System
* This will greatly expand your creativity and productivity
* The Interchangeable Heads system comprises of 9 tools,
 which all perform different functions, depending on the
 work needed to be done or the material that has to be cut.
* Only 1 of these heads is standard and comes with the
 mountcutter. This is the Green head, that provides a
 wider than normal 40° bevel cut and only cuts the board face
* It has been selected as the standard head because it offers the greatest versatility which includes cutting all
 standard openings, shapes, double mounts and detailed fonts. It also cuts quality V-grooves and foil mats up
 to 3.5mm (8 ply) thick
* There is the option of purchasing the other heads, whose functions and are explained in the Accessory section
* They are all held in the cutting head assembly using a patented magnetic locking system which means several
 small, yet powerful magnets. A fork shape tool is supplied to remove each head easily
* These heads can be changed from one to another in under 20 seconds
* Each tool head is colour coded and numbered to help simplify recognition at a glance and include:-
 3 for different bevel cuts (blue, red and green)   ;   3 for 90° straight cuts (grey, white and yellow)
 1 for embossing (purple)   ;   1 as a drawing/writing head (MatStylus head))
 1 for creasing (Packaging head)

(b) V-Studio Operating Software
* A crucial feature as the machine cannot work without it
* An innovative menu quickly points you to each specific application
* Designed for you to create your own projects with absolute simplicity
* Personalised boxes, fast mount board cutting and a library of tools are
 all at your disposal
* The V-Studio has replaced the Future Mat Designer® software
* Whilst this is now standard for all Valiani computerised mountcutters, some of the older versions might not
 have it and it can be fitted as an optional extra
code: **0MAC/1195 - V-Studio Operating Software @ £550.00**

(c) Manual depth adjustment knob
* A redesigned depth adjustment knob on the cutting head makes depth adjustments not

 only more easily readable, but also in smaller increments of just 0.1mm (1/32"). This

 provides for much better quality control
* The depth scale is now on the knob itself, while the red depth indicator remains in a
 fixed position always facing the operator
* The range of depth with one full turn of the depth knob has been increased from 3.5mm to 5mm (3/16")

(d) Pressure knob

* A head air pressure adjustment knob manages the different materials and the various hardness of the materials

(e) Emergency stop button

* An emergency stop button is conveniently located on the machine arm

97

(f) Sturdy Base

* They all come with a standard base that's either flat or angled depending on the individual working practice
  and space requirements

(g) Clamping System

* The Valiani clamping system reduces the material waste to 15mm (0.59") for a straight 90° cut and to 17mm (0.67")
  for a bevel cut.
* Both clamps are equipped with measuring guides.

(h) Control Panel

* Operating controls are easily activated by your virtual control panel on the PC. Simple, user-friendly controls
  operate start/stop cycle, cutting speed, cutting rotation and all other machine functions.

(i) Stepper Motors

* Powerful, quiet micro stepper motors effortlessly drive the cutting head.
* Digital electronics coupled with linear bearings ensure precise cutting paths
* The motor components, pulley and belt can be seen through the clear cover.

(j) Materials it can cut

* Mount board, Corrugated board, Foam board and Gator board
* Rigid materials such as vinyl, Forex®, PVC, polycarbonate and Corrugated plastic

Supreme Micro stepper

(k) Fast and simple installation

* User-friendly machines, which are quick and simple to install with some basic tools
* Within an hour it can be fully operational, which means you can be an expert in no time, though expert advice is
  always on hand from us at Head Office
* Software is provided on a CD format for fast installation on your personal computer.

(l) Vacuum Press (only available with 2 of the mountcutters)

* This is a far better way to clamp the board as it allows you to cut all of the board and so eliminate waste
* With the normal mountcutters, clamps are used and are positioned on the board to hold it in place. Where they
  are positioned you cannot cut the board. However with this vacuum system all the board is available to be cut
* This is achieved with the use of an extremely reliable rotary vane vacuum pump (oil-free and air-cooled) which
  creates a suction to firmly hold the board down
* There are in fact 4 independently controlled vacuum zones. This means when only small mounts are required,
  then only one or some of the areas necessary. This assures positive retention of materials at any given point
  on the table and guarantees very low-cost usage

* However, this system is far more expensive than the normal clamping system, but it does eliminate waste and so saves costs of materials used. For example, with a 20" x 16" mount, you will only be able to cut 2pcs out of a standard size board, but using the vacuum system this frees up all the board to be cut and so you will get 4pcs cut

* Also, in the photographic industry, where they cut thin paper or sheets, this system allows the thin sheet to be cut without any movement. If you use a clamp system, as this thin paper is cut it will begin to lift

<u>Accessory to the Vacuum Mountcutters</u>

<u>code:</u> 0MAC/1191 - Jumbo Pulp Board @ £10.00 per sheet

* Valiani being unsure about the quality of pulp board available on the market have decided to produce their own for their range of computerised vacuum mountcutters

* The normal size is 1125 x 815mm but this one is much larger at 1510 x 1010mm

* Thickness: 1100 micron

Jumbo Pulp Board

(m) <u>Pneumatic Clamping System</u> (only available for the 2 vacuums and the Libra)

* This an innovative pneumatic clamping system uses fold away pins, which are hardened steel button clamps and make it possible to cut right up to the edge of the board

* With the vacuum mountcutters, this therefore offers you the choice to either use a clamping system (like other mountcutters) or a vacuum system with a large table workspace to hold the board in place.

Clamp

(n) <u>Support</u>

* Safety rating: CE certification and UL Listed.

* 2 year warranty on parts and factory labour

* Unlimited telephone support for technical enquiries

* System compatible with Windows XP and VISTA with a standard USB port.

* If a problem arises, we can remotely access via the internet for quick remedies if this is possible rather than an engineer callout
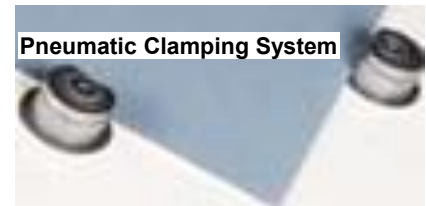
Pneumatic Clamping System

(o) <u>Power</u>

* Pneumatics: 6 bar / 90psi

* Main Supply: 110V / 60Hz / 10A +/-10%   ;   220V / 50Hz / 10A +/-10%

<u>Blades for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters</u>

* They are meticulously produced from the finest steel and sharpened to a precisely controlled edge.

* They will cut from 90-160 average openings depending on the quality of the board as well as the opening size.

* Changing the blade is fast and simple and can be done in 30 seconds or less.

* The maximum cut depth is 5mm (0,197")

* There are the 3 blades available, which are all fully explained in Section 6 "Blades" under the Valiani section

<u>code:</u> MAC/551   - Spare Blades `L100` ; 0.015" thick ; Double edge ;
for bevel cut (up to 2800mic) and straight cut (up to 5000mic)
can be used on all heads except the blue   @ £70.00 per box of 100pcs

<u>code:</u> 0MAC/1177 - Spare Blades `L100S` ; 0.015" thick ; Single edge ;
bevel and straight cut (up to 2000mic)
only be use on red heads   @ £70.00 per box of 100pcs

code: 0MAC/1181 - Spare Blades `L100B` ; 0.015" thick ; Double edge ;

for bevel cut (up to 4400mic)

only use on blue and red heads   **@ £70.00 per box of 100pcs**

Heads for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

* Only 1 head comes standard with a Valiani computerised mountcutter, which is the Green (40° Front Bevel Cut) head. There are 8 others as optional extras, which we do recommend that some are essential to you

Head Nos. 1

code: 0MAC/1175 - Green (40° Bevel Cut) Head @ £1000.00

* This is the standard cutting head supplied with all machines

* Cuts mounts up to 2.6mm

Head Nos. 2

code: 0MAC/1171 - Blue (45° Rear Bevel Cut) Head @ £1000.00

* It's designed especially for cutting mounts from the rear

* Use if a delicate surface may become damaged if cut by a front surface bevel cutting head

* Cuts mounts up to 4.4mm (12ply) thick

* Cuts foam board up to 5mm (3/16")   **SPARE/0655**

* Can be used to create thick mount spacers

code: SPARE/0655 - Valiani Spare Blade Screw for Blue and Red Heads @ £2.50

Head Nos. 3

code: 0MAC/1174 - Red (45° Front Bevel Cut) Head @ £1000.00

* Produces a wider and therefore more dramatic bevel edge than the usual one

* Cuts mounts up to 3.5mm (8 ply) thick

* Limited when cutting fine detail and small radius curves

code: SPARE/0655 - Valiani Spare Blade Screw for Blue and Red Heads @ £2.50

-

code: 0MAC/1192 - Grey (90° Straight Cut) Head @ £1000.00

* Its designed specifically for the 2 vacuum mountcutters and together can cut a board right up to its edge.

* Due to its round and wide Teflon foot, it therefore covers a much wider area. This is especially good for holding firmly in place, hard and thick materials (up to 5mm - 3/16") such as cardboard that could be used for making boxes

Head Nos. 5

code: 0MAC/1172 - Yellow (90° Straight Cut) Head @ £1000.00

* Designed for cutting a variety of materials besides mount board. This includes:- (1) foam board ; (2) other softer and thicker foam core materials up to 5mm (3/16") thick ; (4) corrugated cardboard also up to 5mm (3/16") thick ; (5) Plastic (PVC) from 2 - 3mm thick ; (6) hardboard backing board also from 2 - 3mm thick

* It also uses a wide glide pad instead of a roller so as to avoid indentation of the softer foam

Head Nos. 6

code: 0MAC/1173 - White (90° Straight Cut) Head @ £1000.00

* For cutting or sizing mount board, up to 4.4mm (12 ply) thick

* Most mountcutters cut the outside edge with a bevel cut and

  so leave a sharp edge. This head cuts it vertically and so eliminates that sharp edge

Head Nos. 7

code: 0MAC/1176 - Purple (Embossing tool) Head @ £1000.00

* This creates subtle embossed mount decorations and accents

* Any shape or design, including clip art, can be can be embossed into the surface.

* Embellish your mounts with endless possibilities by using the V Studio Software.

* The aluminium head, consisting of 3 different tip sizes, create a variety of decorations

Head Nos. 8

code: 0MAC/1179 - MatStylus® DeLuxe Pen Holder and MatStylus® Ink Caps @ £1000.00

3 tip holders

* The MatStylus® DeLuxe is a tool for writing and drawing with any Valiani
   mountcutter

* This tool includes 3 colour coded barrel holders of different sizes which when
   combined with the 3 tip holders means it can hold various sizes and brands of
   pens, pencils, plotter-pen cartridges and felt-tip pens.

* Upon request a plotter-pen cartridge holder is also available.

* It's managed by the V-Studio Software which can enhance your designs and convert any template, corner design,
   text (using up to 30 different font types) and clip-art into a line drawing.

* Create intricate and precise French Lines of any colour and thickness and a signature with ease

* Use CorelDraw or Adobe to enhance your designs

* The conical shape tips of the pen holders keep the writing instrument's point accurately centred. This results in
   repeatable line concentricity, especially when changing pen types and colours on the same design.

* Two-point pen holder design increases stability during drawing, particularly with sharp changes in line direction.

* Quick and easy tool free pen changes

* A magnetic, removable pen depth gauge makes depth setting fast, simple and precise,

* There is no need to remove the pen from the holder and prevents your pens from dying out.

Pen heads

Head Nos. 9

code: 0MAC/1190 - Magnetic Creasing (Packaging) Head with a Tools Set @ £1000.00

* This tool set consists of a one head with 6 wheels of various sizes
   which have been developed for the packaging market or for
   anyone who needs to die cut flat board, flute board, corrugated
   board and polypropylene.

* This tools enables you to create boxes, folders, mock-ups and any
   other job that needs creasing or serrated cuts.

* The Packaging Tools head is fully compatible with any 'i-series'
   mountcutter is controlled with either the Future Mat Designer or
   M3 Packaging Designer Software.

Accessories for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

(a) Optional M3 Packaging Creator Software

code: 0MAC/1186 - M3 Packaging Creator Software @ £1190.00

* An advanced software specifically designed for the
  production of packaging, display cases and other
  cardboard based 3D objects
* With up to 350 customisable templates

(b) Optional Table Top/Upright Stand

* A space saving feature is this table top option with an adjustable stand which allows for upright work
* Dimensions: 1900mm (75") high x 1000mm (39") deep
* Price available upon request

(c) Optional Working Area

* By special request as the mountcutter is being specially made for you in the Valiani factory
  a slighter larger working area can be made.
* But this only can be made to fit the Mat Pro, Supreme and Libra
* Dimensions: 1250mm (49.2") x 2500mm (98.4")

(d) Optional Work Stand

code: 0MAC/1170 - Computer Stand with Head Holders @ £400.00

* Its designed to make working any Valiani computerised mountcutter easier
  as it safely stores the computer, monitor keyboard and mouse.
* It also safely stores the interchangeable heads on a colour coded
  carrousel. This rotating tray can be easily be extended or retracted
  when needed for quick access to the heads

(e) Optional LED Camera and Software

0MAC/1197 - Camera Kit + LED @ £700.00

* Use for detecting crop marks around the image and so identify the area on the
  mount to be cut
* The camera can also be used for the photographic and packaging industries
* Standard for all the Libra, Geminus and Mat Pro Vacuum mountcutters. It can
  however be fitted to the other mountcutters but only if pre-ordered (i.e. when
  machine is being manufactured for you) . It cannot be fitted afterwards

code: 0MAC/1194 - Cut Script Software for the LED Camera @ £990.00

* This is the software required to operate the LED camera
* After using Corel Draw or Adobe to alter and so enhance the image,
  this programme will recognise points on the image so as to cut around it.
* For example, with an image of a face, this will identify all the points
  around the face and so be able to cut it and position it on a mount or
  on the side of a box for the packaging industry
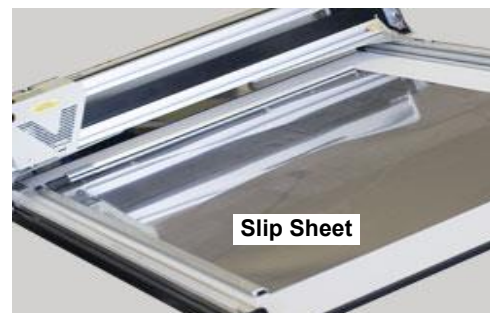
Slip Sheet

(f) Optional Steel Slip Sheet

code: 0MAC/1180 - Slip Sheet for 1200mm (48") computerised mountcutters @ £170.00

code: 0MAC/1178 - Slip Sheet for 1500mm (60") computerised mountcutters @ £150.00

* Made from stainless steel, this protects the base board
* Not for the Vacuum mountcutters

Comparing the different Valiani computerised Mountcutters

	Mat Pro Ultra	Mat Pro Ultra V	Supreme	Plus	Libra	Geminus
Working area:	120 ; 150	150	120 ; 150	120 ; 150	1700 x 1250mm (67 x 49.2")	1900 x 1250mm (49 x 74")

There are generally 2 sizes to choose from, the 120 and the 150.
This means the working area for the 120 = 1200 x 800mm (48 x 32") & for the 150 = 1500 x 1000mm (60 x 40")

	Mat Pro Ultra	Mat Pro Ultra V	Supreme	Plus	Libra	Geminus
Maximum Cutting Speed	300mm/sec (12"/sec)	300mm/sec (12"/sec)	530mm/sec (21"/sec)	1080mm/sec (43"/sec)	750mm/sec (30"/sec)	1400mm/sec (55"/sec)
Vacuum table	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
Two work stations	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Dual Cutting Head	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Material waste	***	Nil	***	***	Nil	Nil

*** 17mm (5/8") for a bevel cut ; 15mm for a straight 90° cut

Interchangeable Head System	All mountcutters the same:- 1 is standard ; 8 are optional
Blade Depth Control	All mountcutters the same:- Using the Manual Dial Adjustment
Bevel/Straight cuts	All mountcutters the same:- 40°, 45° and 90° available
Maximum Cut Depth	All mountcutters the same:- 5mm (0,197")
Pneumatics:	All mountcutters the same:- 6 bar / 90psi
Main Supply:	All mountcutters the same:- 110V / 60Hz / 10A +/-10% ; 220V / 50Hz / 10A +/-10%
Design Software Interface	All mountcutters the same:- CorelDraw
Fonts	All mountcutters the same:- 30
Clipart	All mountcutters the same:- 800 (and create your own)
Templates / Corners	All mountcutters the same:- 110 templates ; 150 corners (and create your own)
Pen Tool	All mountcutters the same:- Optional - 3 Multi cartridge
M3 Packaging Creation Software	All mountcutters the same:- Optional - 350 Customisable Templates
Embossing Tool	All mountcutters the same:- Optional - 3 tip sizes
Scoring Tool	All mountcutters the same:- Optional - 6 wheel sizes

Valiani `Mat Pro® Ultra` Range of Computerised Mountcutters

Valiani Computerised Mountcutter available for Rental or Purchase

D & J Simons are the _ONLY_ UK distributors of the reputable Valiani Mountcutters and this RENTAL PROGRAMME opens a new chapter in the sales of mountcutters in the UK by making it easier for you to afford one.

* This is the entry level in the Valiani range for computerised mountcutter which are the ultimate mountcutters to use
* Ideal for bespoke work and for small to medium sized businesses that want to cut up to 200 mounts a day
* There are 2 Mat Pro Ultra Mountcutters. The first is the standard version and the second is exactly the same but with
  a vacuum bed, which is a better way to clamp the board as it allows you use all the board & so eliminates waste
* The Ultra is an improvement of the Mat Pro cmc-i range combining
  all its best features with further improvements such as, increased
  speed, better performance and more options for mountboard cutting
* For all its features please read the section `Standard Features for all
  Valiani Computerised Mountcutters`

Technical data for the

	Mat Pro Ultra 120	Mat Pro Ultra 150
Working area:	1200mm x 800mm (48" x 32")	1500mm x 1000mm (60" x 40")
Height:	1520mm (60")	1600mm (63")
Width:	1520mm (60")	1900mm (75")
Depth:	1550mm (61")	1550mm (61")
Weight:	90kgs (198lbs)	115kgs (253 lbs)

Rental Agreement for the Mat Pro Ultra 120

D & J Simons are the _ONLY_ UK distributors of the reputable Valiani Mountcutters and this RENTAL PROGRAMME opens a new chapter in the sales of mountcutters in the UK by making it easier for you to afford one.

Why rent?   * low initial investment   * peace of mind
                   * allows you to spend capital in other areas   * less financial risk

code: 0MAC/1187 - Initial Rental Deposit @ £1500.00

* This allows for:-

(1) software fee = £500.00

(2) deposit   = £500.00 (for freight, handling, installation, various material costs, etc)

(3) training   = £500.00 (for 2 full that allows for installation and then ample time for training including
                          understanding all the different interchangeable heads and their multiple tasks)

code: 0MAC/1188 - Monthly Rental @ £299.00

* Each month we only ask you to pay a monthly rental

* An initial 2 month payment is required, which is then followed by equal payments from 3rd month onwards

* This rental agreement must last for a minimum of 1 year

* A favourable deal can be arranged if you wish to buy this machine outright at anytime

code: 0MAC/1198 - Rental of Heads @ £20.00

* Buying heads and then using them only occasionally can be expensive. This is a cheaper and affordable option

code: 0MAC/0554 - Valiani `Mat Pro Ultra V (Vacuum) 150` Computerised Mountcutter (48" x 32") @ **£19,400.00**

* This is the same as Mat Pro Standard except it has a vacuum system to firmly hold in place the mount board. You can read about this vacuum system in the `Standard Features for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters`
* To hold the board in place, this mountcutter also offers you the choice of an innovative pneumatic clamping system with fold away pins. Again, you can read about this in the Standard Features section
* It is also the first mountcutter that includes as standard, a high resolution LED camera. This is used for detecting crop marks around the image and so identify the area on the mount to be cut. With optional additional software, it can further perform contour cutting or creasing on pre-printed materials.
* Has been designed not just for cutting mounts, but also for the packaging (box making) & the photography market

Clamping System

Multiple Vacuum Zones

Vacuum Pump

code: 0MAC/0555 - Valiani `Mat Pro Ultra BC 120` Computerised Mountcutter (48" x 32") @ **£13,900.00**

code: 0MAC/0556 - Valiani `Mat Pro Ultra BC 150` Computerised Mountcutter (60" x 40") @ **£14,400.00**

code: MAC/2001 - Valiani Mini Clamps for Button Clamp machines @ **£150.00**

code: SPARE/0654 - Valiani Spare X-150 for Ultra CMC Only @ **£60.00**

code: SPAR/0651 - Valiani Cutting Head Assembly for Ultra @ **£700.00**

MAT PRO ULTRA BC

OMAC/0555 or OMAC/0556

The Ultra BC "Button Clamp" combines all the features of the Ultra series with the fold-away button clamping system allowing to cut through edge of your material providing 100% yield and zero waste.

MAC/2001

SPAR/0654

Product Number: MAC/2001
Description   : VALIANI MINI CLAMPS FOR BUTTON CLAMP MACHINES
Price £150.00.

Additional Clamping device - This optional device, mounted on any button clamps machines, can provide a better grip and alignment on any small size material.

SPAR/0645

Totally compatible with Interchangeable Heads system the Ultra BC can be used effectively on mountboard and on a wide range of material such as Corrugated Board, Foam Board and Gator Board.

The Ultra BC continues Valiani's international reputation for being customers oriented and for manufacturing high quality machinery.

code: SPAR/0645 - Valiani Axis Bearing with Shaft for New Ultra CMC @ **£15.00**

Valiani `Supreme® - is` Range of Computerised Mountcutters

code: 0MAC/1166 - Valiani `Supreme® - is 120` Computerised Mountcutter (48" x 32") @ **£17,000.00**

code: 0MAC/1167 - Valiani `Supreme® - is 150` Computerised Mountcutter (60" x 40") @ **£18,000.00**

* This is the next level up from the Mat Pro mountcutters
* This is geared more towards mass production, which means
  cutting more than 200 mounts a day which is why it is
  tailor made for the busy framing shops
* It is the next level to the `MatPro` as it works at twice the
  speed to the MatPro and can work 24/7 which the MatPro
  cannot
* In fact, this has the fastest cutting speed in its class with a
  maximum cutting speed of 530mm/sec (21"/sec).
* It can also work 24/7, which the Mat Pro can't
* For all its features please read the section `Standard Features
  for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters`

Clamps
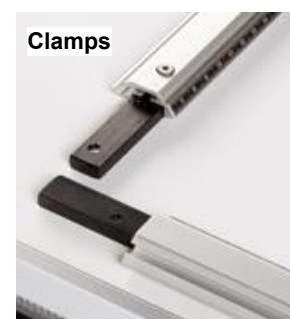
Technical data for the...

	Supreme 120	Supreme 150
Working area:	1200mm x 800mm (48" x 32")	1500mm x 1000mm (60" x 40")
Height:	1760mm (70")	2100mm (83")
Width:	1400mm (55")	1600mm (63")
Depth:	1450mm (57")	1500mm (60")
Weight:	130kgs (280lbs)	160kgs (350 lbs)

Valiani `Plus® - is` Range of Computerised Mountcutters

code: 0MAC/1168 - Valiani `Future Plus -is 120` Computerised Mountcutter (48" x 32") @ **£21,400.00**

code: 0MAC/1169 - Valiani `Future Plus -is 150` Computerised Mountcutter (60" x 40") @ **£22,400.00**

* This is the next level up from the Supreme range of mountcutters as
  the Valiani Plus works even faster - double the speed
* It's designed for mass production especially as it can work 24/7
* The Plus has a maximum cutting speed of 1080mm/sec (43"/sec)
* For all its features please read the section `Standard Features for
  all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters`

**Operating
Controls**

Technical data for the...

	Plus 120	Plus 150
Height:	1760mm (70")	1500mm (60")
Width:	1400mm (55")	2100mm (83")
Depth:	1450mm (57")	1600mm (63")
Weight:	130kgs (280lbs)	180kgs (400 lbs)
Working area:	1200mm x 800mm (48" x 32")	1500mm x 1000mm (60" x 40")

Valiani `Libra® - i` Computerised Mountcutter

code: 0MAC/1193 - **Valiani `Libra® - i Triple Headed` Computerised Mountcutter @ £30,500.00**

* The Libra is designed for mass production especially as it can work 24/7
* The Libra has a maximum cutting speed of 750mm/sec (30"/sec).
  This is slower than the Supreme but it has some
  unique features that make the Libra stand out from
  and results in maximising production
* For all its features please read the section `Standard
  Features for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters`

Unique Features of the `Libra`

(a) Dual Working Stations
* The Libra is the first mountcutter to have 2 work stations
* Each Working Station cuts a 800mm x 1200mm (32"x48") format
* This means the operator can work on 2 boards at the same time. It first works on
  one board and then when finished immediately moves over to work on the 2nd board
* Alternately, these 2 work stations can combine to make 1 extra large one
  with a size of 1700mm x 1250mm (67" x 49.2"). This allows using really large boards

(b) Clamping System
* This an innovative pneumatic clamping system uses fold away pins, which are hardened steel
  button clamps and make it possible to cut right up to the edge of the board. This maximises the
  board usage resulting in nil waste
* This clamping system combined with the large working table provides flexibility and accuracy during production

(c) Dual Interchangeable Heads
* It has 2 independent interchangeable heads which can work at the same time.
* This means, it does not need to stop between different plotting processes or
  multiple combinations. This is standard on all i-head computerised mountcutters
  such as the Libra.
* These 2 heads operate by cutting in one operation, the aperture (opening) and the
  exterior (outside) of the mount
* The Libra is in fact a triple head as it also has a permanent Pen Holder. This
  means, that whilst cutting the aperture and exterior, it will also draw a design
  without any manual intervention

Dual Interchangeable
Heads

Technical data for the `Libra`

Working area:	1700mm x 1250mm (67" x 49.2")
Height:	865mm (34")
Width:	2210mm (87")
Depth:	1870mm (73.6")
Weight:	216kgs (477lbs)

Valiani `Geminus® - iV` Computerised Mountcutter

code: **0MAC/1199** - **Valiani `Geminus® - iV (Vacuum) Triple Headed` Computerised Mountcutter @ £45,000.00**

* This is the top of the range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters
* It's the same as the Libra but it has a vacuum bed as well
* This is the first dual head vacuum and clamp assisted computerised mountcutter with Interchangeable Heads.
* It also has an extra large working area
* The Geminus has the fastest maximum cutting speed of 1400mm/sec (56"/sec)
* For all its features please read the section `Standard Features for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters`

Cutting Head

Technical data for the `Geminus`

Working area:	1900mm x 1250mm (75" x 49.2")
Height:	860mm (34")
Width:	2550mm (100.4")
Depth:	1870mm (73.6")
Weight:	240kgs (529lbs)

Silent Micro Stepper

Digital Electronics with Linear Bearing

Independent Adjustable Blade Depths on each Head
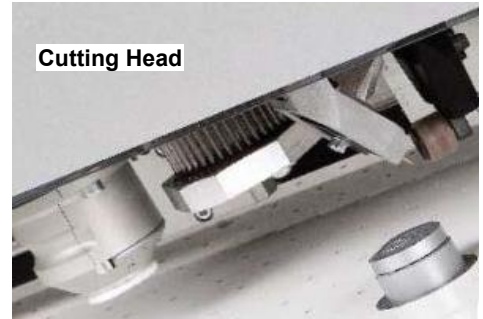
Valiani Maximus 2T® Computerised Mountcutter

code: **MAC/0557** - **Valiani Maximus 2T 80 Twin Headed Computerised Mountcutter**	**@ £19,500.00**
code: **MAC/0558** - **Valiani Maximus 2T 160 Twin Headed Computerised Mountcutter**	**@ £20,500.00**

Maximus 2T
A new concept in productivity

100% Yield
=
0 Waste

High Productivity & Versatilty

Maximus is the perfect mat cutter for professional framers, born to assist the user with excellent performance and extreme precision. The **Maximus** is targarted at companies with medium volume production that require robust and reliable equipment.

Maximus is equipped with two independant heads and a permanent penholder. This combination translates into high capacity production by offering the use of 3 tools simultaneously.
It combined with the large range of interchanagble heads it allows complex work without the need to stop to change heads.

The working table, combined with a new button clamping system not only provides incomparable working flexibility over a wide range of materials but also provides the user with unparalleled accuracy and flexibility to meet today's production challenge.

Totally compatible with the interchangeable Heads System the **Maximus** is the ideal choice for all customers looking for a flexible product, capable to cope with today's needs at a lower cost. The wide range of tools available make of Maximus a versatile product able to perform 90 , 45, and 40 degree cuts, creasing and perforating process, deboss and draw; ensuring your CMC **will never become obsolete** - providing a cutting option well into the future

The Maximus can be used effectively on:
Mountboard
Corrugated board
Rigid material such as viny; PVC, polycarbonate
Corrugated plastic
Foam board-Gator board

Technical Maximus 2T 80	Technical Maximus 2T 160	Technical Maximus 2T 250	
Working area: 1230 x 820mm	**Working area:** 1230 x 1630mm	**Working area:** 1230 x 2520mm	**Max speed -** 480mm (18")/sec.
			Acceleration - 1 m/s
Width - 1830mm (72")	**Width -** 1830mm (72")	**Width -** 1830mm (72")	**Power requirements -** Single Phase
Depth - 1430mm (56.2")	**Depth -** 2230mm (88")	**Depth -** 3010mm (118.5")	110V/60Hz/10A, 220V/50Hz/10A
Height - 1200mm (47.2")	**Height -** 1200mm (47.2")	**Height -** 1200mm (47.2")	**Air requirements -** 6 Bar/90 PSI
Weight - 170 kg (375lbs)	**Weight -** 190 kg (419lbs)	**Weight -** 220 kg (485lbs)	**Connectivity -** USB
			Data Buffer - External PC
			Tool change - Manual
			Media Holding System - Pneumatic

Two independant interchangeable heads + optional pen head..

Why choose Valiani?

Cutting quality and precision
Versatility and Reliability
Best quality/price ratio
Increased productivity

Manual blade depth depth adjustment with increments of just 0.1mm(1/32") provides much better quality control when working with various materials and thicknessses. Maximum thickness is 5mm (3/16").
Easy to use button control system. Safety is our first priority.

Gladius

100% Yield = 0 Waste

The largest cutting machine for the framing industry

Why choose Valiani?
Cutting quality and precision
Versatility and Reliability
Best quality/price ratio
Increased productivity

Can cut up to (and including) Crescents 60" x 104" supersized matboard.

Versatility

The **Gladius** is a machine with a single head, totally compatible with the **Interchangeable Heads® system**, it is the ideal choice for all customers looking for a flexible product, capable to cope with today's and tomorrow's needs at an affordable cost.

The wide range of tools available make of Gladius a versatile product able to perform 90°, 45° and 40° cuts, creasing and perforating process, emboss and draw.

Reliability, Quality and Longevity

The **Gladius** is assembled with high quality components and reliable technology;

it features; honey-comb aluminum cutting table, high-resolution steppers motors, heavy–duty rails and linear steel bearings.

Integrated with almost no maintenance, the Gladius assures the best investment in the long term.

Work flow

The **Gladius** is available in two models, with or without vacuum assisted table along with the button clamps. Mounted on a large rugged base that can be used for storing matboards up to 153x265cm (60"x104").

Equipped with an **V Studio** software, it releases the maximum operability with specific apps capable of speeding up the work flow, including Nesting and Pooling function.

The Gladius,

combines all the **Mat Pro® BC** line features with the button clamps system, but with a large format CMC machine, to enhance what is already the largest range of products offered to this market sector. With the introduction of the Gladius, cutting supersize matboards become standard production and available to all, guaranteeing the greatest working flexibility up to a maximum format of 153x265cm (60"x104").

The Machine is equipped with a Plug & Play Interchangeable Head System. Powerful magnets allow to quickly hold cutting tools and work without any interruption or tools setup.

The Button Clamp System allows to trim the material right to the edges, optimizing the material yield and leaves no more marks on your

Technical Gladius Cutting area: 1530 x 2850mm		
Max speed -	415mm (16.5")/sec.	
Acceleration -	1 m/s	
Power requirements -	Single Phase	
110V/60Hz/10A,	220V/50Hz/10A	
Air requirements -	6 Bar/90 PSI	
Width - 3230mm (127.2")	Connectivity -	USB
Depth - 2151mm (84.7")	Tool change -	Manual
Height - 1898mm (74.7")	Media Holding System - Pneumatic	
Height Flat 800mm (31.5")	Standard configuration - Floor Base	
Weight - 880kg (1455lbs)	One Cutting Tool and V-Studio	

Spares for Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

Spares for all Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

SPAR/0609

SPAR/0608

code: SPAR/0608 - Spare Drive Card SDC06 @ **£220.00**
* Located in the electric box and operates the cutting heads

code: SPAR/0609 - Spare Emergency Stop Button @ **£45.00**

code: SPAR/0615 - Spare Proximity Sensor Omron (NC) @ **£70.00**
* When the cutting head is operating, this sensor identifies where the cutting head
  is and then instructs it as to its next action (which way be to stop, return etc)

code: SPAR/0616 - Spare Proximity Sensor Omron (N.O) @ **£70.00**
* This switch works in conjunction with the sensor

SPAR/0615

code: SPAR/0622 - Spare Old Style Locking Handle @ **£45.00**
* This handle locks the head into position (for machines manufactured before 2011)

code: SPAR/0635 - Spare New Style Locking Handle @ **£20.00**
* This handle locks the head into position (for machines manufactured since 2011)

code: SPAR/0631 - Spare Axis Bearing @ £15.00

SPAR/0616

SPAR/0622

SPAR/0635

code: SPAR/0623 - Spare Deep Blade Holder for Blue Head @ **£20.00**
* The standard blue holder cannot cut thick materials and so use this one for 2mm or thicker

code: SPAR/0633 - Spare White Teflon Pad for the Blue and Yellow Heads @ **£15.00**
* Whilst the Red cutting head uses a roller, these 2 colours use a teflon pad

code: SPAR/0641 - Spare new version Teflon Pad for the Green Head @ **£30.00**
* This replaces the red roller (SPAR/600) previously used for the green head
* Designed for delicate mount boards as the red roller could leave marks on the surface

SPAR/0641

code: SPAR/0639 - Spare Metal Pad for the Blue and Yellow Heads @ **£40.00**
* Whilst the white pad will wear out over time, this metal version will last much longer

code: SPAR/0634 - Spare White Pad for the Grey Head @ **£35.00**
* Whilst the Red cutting head uses a roller, this one also use a teflon pad

code: SPAR/0636 - Spare Metal Pad for the Grey Head @ **£140.00**
* Whilst the white pad will wear out over time, this metal version will last much longer

SPAR/0623

SPAR/0633

SPAR/0634

SPAR/0636

SPAR/0639

code: SPAR/0600 - Spare Red Roller @ **£15.00**
* This is at the the foot of the head and keeps the blade on the mount board
* The red roller which is part of the green head, is therefore standard for all Valiani mountcutters
  (except for the Astra) and so we stock it as a spare part.
 * The other colour heads are optional extras and spare parts are obtainable upon request

SPAR/0600

code: SPAR/0650 - Spare Valiani Elbow Value adjuster for CMCS @ **£20.00**
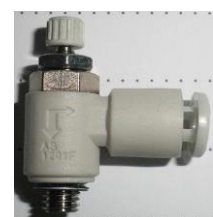
SPAR/0650

code: **SPAR/0626** - Spare **Roller Bushing** @ **£5.00**

* This connects the roller to the mountcutter

SPAR/0626

SPAR/0629

SPAR/0628

code: **SPAR/0628** - Spare **Fan for the Electric Box** @ **£50.00**

* This cools the electric box

SPAR/0630

code: **SPAR/0629** - Spare **Sponge Filter for the Electric Box** @ **£6.00**

* This is a component of the fan

code: **SPAR/0630** - Spare **Adjustment Ring for the Red Roller Holder** @ **£5.00**

* This adjusts the height of the red roller for mountcutters produced before 2005 without interchangeable heads

code: **SPAR/0646** - **VALIANI Spare Steel Pad for New Version Blue Head** @ **£40.00**

code: **SPAR/0647** - **ERGONOMIC CUTTER FOR VALIANI BLADES** @ **£29.00**

code: **SPAR/0648** - **SUPER LUBRICANT FOR VALIANI MACHINES** @ **£10.00**

SPAR/0647

code: **SPAR/0649** - **VALIANI SLIDING PLATE ASSEMBLY FOR ULTRA** @ **£650.00**

code: **SPARE/0652** - **Valiani Spare Metal Head Clamp for CMCs** @ **£40.00**

code: **SPARE/0653** - **Valiani Soft Button Clamps for BC Machines** @ **£18.00**

code: **SPAR/0656** - **Valiani Metal Fork Lever for Interchangeable Heads** @ **£45.00**

code: **SPAR/0657** - **Valiani Measuring Scale 0-1500mm** @ **£10.00**

SPARE/0652

Spares for the `Future` Range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

code: **SPAR/0612** - Spare **Z Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£150.00**
* The Z motor rotates the head

SPAR/0646

SPAR/0648

code: **SPAR/0613** - Spare **X Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£200.00**
* The X motor drives the head horizontally

SPARE/0653

code: **SPAR/0614** - Spare **Y Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£160.00**
* The Y motor drives the head vertically

SPAR/0649

SPAR/0614   **SPAR/0606**   **SPAR/0607**   **SPAR/0613**   **SPAR/0605**
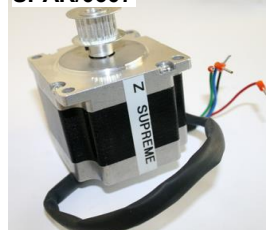
Spares for the `Supreme` Range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

code: **SPAR/0607** - Spare **Z Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£90.00**
* The Z motor rotates the head

code: **SPAR/0605** - Spare **X Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£190.00**
* The X motor drives the head horizontally

code: **SPAR/0606** - Spare **Y Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£110.00**

* The Y motor drives the head vertically

SPAR/0612   **SPAR/0627**

Spares for the Old `Mat Pro cmc` Range of Valiani Computerised Mountcutters

SPARE/0656

code: **SPAR/0627** - Spare **New Z Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£150.00**
* The Z motor rotates the head (for all Mat Pro produced after 2010)

code: **SPAR/0610** - Spare **Old Z Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£150.00**
* The Z motor rotates the head (for all Mat Pro produced before 2010)

SPARE/0657

code: **SPAR/0611** - Spare **Y Axis Motor with Pulley** @ **£169.00**
* The Y motor drives the head vertically

SPAR/0617

SPAR/0610

SPAR/0611

SPAR/0618

SPAR/0602

SPAR/0604

code: **SPAR/0617** - Spare **Axis Card (SDC06)** @ **£270.00**
* This is sited in the electric box to drive the motors
code: **SPAR/0618** - Spare **Axis Card (SDC04)** @ **£300.00**
* This is sited in the electric box to drive the motors
code: **SPAR/0619** - Spare **Solenoid Valve** @ **£130.00**
* This electro valve operates the clamps, head and blade
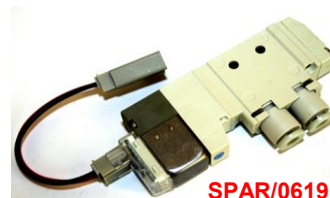
SPAR/0619

code: **SPAR/0602** - Spare **Belt for either the Y Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 120 or for the X Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 150** @ **£50.00**
* This belt connects the motor which moves the cutting head carriage
* The Mat Pro cmc mountcutter is available in 2 sizes:-
  The Mat Pro 120 can cut 44" (the X Axis line) x 32" (the Y Axis line)
  The Mat Pro 150 can cut 60" (the X Axis line) x 40" (the Y Axis line)
* This belt will fit either the X Axis line (44") on the Mat Pro 120 or
  the Y Axis line (40") on the Mat Pro 150
code: **SPAR/0603** - Spare **Belt for the Y Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 120 (32")** @ **£42.00**
code: **SPAR/0604** - Spare **Belt for the X Axis of a Mat Pro cmc 150 (60")** @ **£60.00**

SPAR/0632

SPAR/0603

MAC/512

Spare for the `Mat Pro cmc/Supreme/Plus` Range of Mountcutters

code: **SPAR/0632** - Spare **Belt for the Z Axis of a Mat Pro cmc / Supreme / Plus** @ **£10.00**
* This belt connects the motor which moves the cutting head

SPAR/0642

Spare for the `Mat Pro Ultra cmc

code: **SPAR/0642** - **Supplier Code: 1fcmx14 - X/Y/Z Motor with Pulley** @ **£180.00**
code: **SPAR/0643** - **Valiani ANDC-06 Axis Drive Card for All CMCs 2012-** @ **£250.00**
code: **SPAR/0644** - **Valiani New Style Head Spring for All CMCs** @ **£10.00**
code: **SPAR/0658** - **VALIANI Z AXIS CABLE COMPLETE FOR MATPRO/ULTRA CMC** @ **£100.00**
code: **SPAR/0659** - **VALIANI SPARE SPRING FOR YELLOW CUTTING HEAD** @ **£10.00**
code: **SPAR/0660** - **VALIANI SPARE SPRING FOR GREY EVO CUTTING HEAD** @ **£10.00**
code: **SPAR/0661** - **VALIANI SPARE SPRING FOR GREY EVO CUTTING HEAD** @ **£10.00**
code: **SPAR/0662** - **VALIANI T PIECE AIRLINE CONNECTOR** @ **£10.00**
code: **SPAR/0663** - **VALIANI BLADE LOCKING PLATE FOR GREEN HEAD** @ **£10.00**
code: **SPAR/0664** - **VALIANI BLACK FOOT PAD FOR 90 DEGREE MAXIMUS HEAD** @ **£95.00**
code: **SPAR/0665** - **VALIANI BLACK NYLON PAD FOR NEW STYLE GREEN HEAD** @ **£30.00**
code: **SPAR/0666** - **VALIANI SPARE GUAGE FOR THE MATSTYLUS PENHEAD** @ **£10.00**

SPARE/0659

SPARE/0660

000227

4002501X01

SPARE/0663

SPARE/0665

1FTDT40

SPARE/0666

1FTDT41

OVAL MOUNTCUTTERS

code: **MAC/512** - **Fletcher Oval and Circle Mountcutter @ £85.30**

* This is the only oval mountcutter in our range and it's really for the hobbyist

* That's why for details, please refer to Section 11 `Hobby Section` and
   turn to the Mountboard Cutting Equipment

Accessories for the Keencut Discontinued `Oval 6` Mountcutter

* Whilst this oval mountcutter has been discontinued, we still have some useful accessories   **MAC/393**

code: **MAC/393** - **A larger (Maxi) Turn Table Stand @ £101.00**

* Normal size is 642 x 453cm (25" x 18"), but this one is 802 x 642cm (31.1/2" x 25")

* Supplier code: KX01

code: **MAC/451** - **A pair of Long Clamps for the Maxi Turn Table @ £30.00**

* Use for cutting large oval mounts

MAC/451

LUBRICANT OIL

code: **MAC/89** - **400ml Silicone Spray Lubricant @ £10.50**

* Anti-static ; * Corrosion resistant ; * Colourless ; * Non-toxic

* A general lubricant to oil machine parts. The silicone helps to disperse any rust or debris collected.

* Excellent for use on metal, plastic, vinyl, rubber & woods. Lubricates slides, bearings, conveyors & equipment

BLADES

* Although Blades have their own section, they are in fact closely associated with
  Mount Board cutting machines as both have to work together to cut the board
* Please remember that blades are very sharp and extreme care must be used
  when changing them!

Selecting the Correct Blade

1. Thickness of the Blade

   As a general guide, for standard mount board (up to 1500mm thick) use a blade 0.012" thick. For thicker
   board, we recommend you use 0.015" blades, but even these have limitations (as explained below).

2. Single or Double Cutting Edge?

* A double cutting edge means, when one side becomes blunt, you can switch it around to then use the other
   side, thus making it more economical than a single cutting edge.
* However, a single cutting edge has a much stronger edge as it is thicker and so it is much stronger and will
   not flex, which a double cutting edge will do.
* A double edge when used on mount board much thicker or harder than it is designed for, may result in
   "hooking". Hooking occurs when a blade flexes just as it enters the board. The cut may therefore not result
   in being in a straight line

3. Direction of Cut

* A straight cut will go much deeper into a board than a bevel cut, than dissects the board at an angle.
   Therefore, you can always use thicker boards with a straight cut than a bevel one
* Blades that can do a bevel cut are sometimes then reversed to do a straight cut as well. But you may
   encounter some distortion as bevel blades are not normally designed to do this. So, for a straight cut, try and
   only use blades designed to do this. For example, for a Keencut, use the MAC/177 blade, which is 0.017"
   thick and this type of blade minimises distortion.

4. Mount Cutter to use with

   Sometimes you don't have a choice, as the mount cutter will only use a specific blade and then further
   limitations will be placed upon you because of the features of that blade

supplier: Keencut

* **Simons Code**: MAC/454
* **Supplier Code**: TECH-D 012
* **Thickness**: 0.012"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Mount Cutter to use with**:

* **Price / box**: £24.50
* **Quantity / box**: 100
* **Shape**: Rectangular
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel

    (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655 ; /656 : /657)
    (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838 ; /0839 ; /0840)
    (c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841 : /0842 ; /0843)

* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

* **Simons Code: 0MAC/0579**   * **Price / box: £24.50**
* **Supplier Code:** TECH-S 012   * **Quantity / box:** 100
* **Thickness: 0.012"**   * **Shape:** Rectangular
* **Cutting Edge:** Single   * **Type of Cut:** Bevel
* **Mount Cutter to use with:**   (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655 ; /656 : /657)
                                   (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838 ; /0839 ; /0840)
                                   (c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841 : /0842 ; /0843)
* **Mount Board to use on:** Better on mount board up to 2000micron thick

* **Simons Code: MAC/580**   * **Price / box: £24.50**
* **Supplier Code:** TECH-D 015   * **Quantity / box:** 100
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape:** Rectangular
* **Cutting Edge:** Double   * **Type of Cut:** Bevel
* **Mount Cutter to use with:**   (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655 ; /656 : /657)
                                   (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838 ; /0839 ; /0840)
                                   (c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841 : /0842 ; /0843)
* **Mount Board to use on:** Better on mount board up to 2000micron thick

* **Simons Code: 0MAC/0786**   * **Price / box: £24.50**
* **Supplier Code:** TECH-S 015   * **Quantity / box:** 100
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape:** Rectangular
* **Cutting Edge:** Single   * **Type of Cut:** Bevel
* **Mount Cutter to use with:**   (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655 ; /656 : /657)
                                   (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838 ; /0839 ; /0840)
                                   (c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841 : /0842 ; /0843)
* **Mount Board to use on:** This blade was developed for the thicker mount board,
                             from 3000mic, such as MB/4000 which is 3200mic thick.

* **Simons Code: MAC/177**   * **Price / box: £10.00**
* **Supplier Code:** JB91AO103   * **Quantity / box:** 100
* **Thickness: 0.017"**   * **Shape:** Trapezoidal
* **Cutting Edge:** Double   * **Type of Cut:** Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with:**   (a) Ultimat Gold range (our MAC/655 ; /656 : /657)
                                   (b) Artist Plus range (our 0MAC/0838 ; /0839 ; /0840)
                                   (c) Ultimat Futura range (our 0MAC/0841 : /0842 ; /0843)
* **Mount Board to use on:** Because it is straight cutting...basically, any thickness

* **Simons Code: MAC/48**   * **Price / box: £10.35**
* **Supplier Code:** 02 Oval Blade   * **Quantity / box:** 50
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape:** Scalpel
* **Cutting Edge:** Single   * **Type of Cut:** Bevel
* **Mount Cutter to use with:** (a) Keencut Oval 6 (MAC/392) ; (b) the discontinued Rondo
* **Mount Board to use on:** Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

* **Simons Code: MAC/47**   * **Price / box: £29.00**
* **Supplier Code:** 080 Blade   * **Quantity / box:** 100
* **Thickness: 0.012"**   * **Shape:** Trapezoidal
* **Cutting Edge:** Double   * **Type of Cut:** Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with:** (a) The discontinued Arrow ; (b) The discontinued Laser

supplier: **Fletcher**

* **Simons Code**: **MAC/419**
* **Supplier Code**: 05-012
* **Thickness**: 0.012"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Price / box**: **£25.00**
* **Quantity / box**: 100
* **Shape**: Rectangular
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel / Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: Fletcher 2100 & 2200 (our 0MAC/0375 ; /0376 & /0385)
* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

---

* **Simons Code**: **MAC/411**
* **Supplier Code**: 05-010
* **Thickness**: 0.015"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Price / box**: **£6.25**
* **Quantity / box**: 10
* **Shape**: Rectangular
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel / Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with**:   (a) MatMate (our MAC/455)

    (b) Can use on other Fletchers but not value as only 10pcs/box
* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

---

* **Simons Code**: **MAC/513**
* **Supplier Code**: 05-009
* **Thickness**: 0.012"
* **Cutting Edge**: Single
* **Price / box**: **£7.25**
* **Quantity / box**: 10
* **Shape**: Scalpel
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: MatMate Oval/Circle Cutter (our MAC/512)
* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

---

* **Simons Code**: **MAC/416**
* **Supplier Code**: 05-007
* **Thickness**: 0.012"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Price / box**: **£50.00**
* **Quantity / box**: 100
* **Shape**: Scalpel
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel / Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: (a) All Fletcher Oval cutters ; (b) discontinued Oval FTC1000

    (c) Oval FTC 1100 (our MAC/378)
* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

---

* **Simons Code**: **MAC/417**
* **Supplier Code**: 05-001
* **Thickness**: 0.012"
* **Cutting Edge**: Single
* **Price / box**: **£6.25**
* **Quantity / box**: 10
* **Shape**: Rectangular
* **Type of Cut**: Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: The discontinued FTC3000
* **Mount Board to use on**: Up to 5000micron
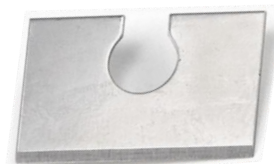
* **Simons Code**: **MAC/618**
* **Supplier Code**: 05-004
* **Thickness**: 0.012"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Price / box**: **£46.25**
* **Quantity / box**: 100
* **Shape**: Trapezoidal
* **Type of Cut**: Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: Fletcher FTC3100 (our MAC/561)
* **Mount Board to use on**: Up to 5000micron

---

* **Simons Code**: **0MAC/1923**
* **Supplier Code**: 05-222
* **Thickness**: 0.024"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Price / box**: **£13.10**
* **Quantity / box**: 10
* **Shape**: Parallelogram
* **Type of Cut**: Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: FSC Substrate Cutter (0MAC/1921)
* **Mount Board to use on**: Up to 5000micron

---

supplier: Olfa

* **Simons Code**: **MAC/88**
* **Supplier Code**: MCB-1
* **Thickness**: 0.015"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Price / box**: **£15.00**
* **Quantity / box**: 5
* **Shape**: Hexagon
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: Olfa Hand held (our MAC/86)
* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

---

supplier: FrameCo

* **Simons Code**: **0MAC/0735**
* **Supplier Code**: #14250
* **Thickness**: 0.012"
* **Cutting Edge**: Double
* **Price / box**: **£10.00**
* **Quantity / box**: 10
* **Shape**: Rectangular
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: FrameCo MatMaster (our MAC/699). And our MAC/733 & /0737
* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

---

supplier: Personna (for a Logan)

* **Simons Code**: **MAC/361**
* **Supplier Code**: 61-0025
* **Thickness**: 0.015"
* **Cutting Edge**: Single
* **Price / box**: **£11.60**
* **Quantity / box**: 100
* **Shape**: Rectangular
* **Type of Cut**: Bevel / Straight
* **Mount Cutter to use with**: Logan
* **Mount Board to use on**: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)

supplier: **Valiani**

* **Simons Code: 0MAC/1189**   * **Price / box: £75.00**
* **Supplier Code: L10**   * **Quantity / box: 10**
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape: Arrow**
* **Cutting Edge: Double**   * **Type of Cut: Bevel / Straight**
* **Mount Cutter to use with: Valiani Oval Mount Cutter**
* **Mount Board to use on: Standard (up to 1500micron thick)**

* **Simons Code: MAC/551**   * **Price / box: £70.00**
* **Supplier Code: L100**   * **Quantity / box: 100**
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape: Parallelogram**
* **Cutting Edge: Double**   * **Type of Cut: Bevel / Straight**
* **Mount Cutter to use with: All Valiani**
* **Mount Board to use on: for a bevel cut, up to 2800mic ; for a straight cut, up to 5000mic**

* **Simons Code: 0MAC/1177**   * **Price / box: £70.00**
* **Supplier Code: L100S**   * **Quantity / box: 100**
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape: Parallelogram**
* **Cutting Edge: Single**   * **Type of Cut: Bevel / Straight**
* **Mount Cutter to use with: Valiani 45° (red) heads only**
* **Mount Board to use on: Up to 2000mic**

* **Simons Code: 0MAC/1181**   * **Price / box: £70.00**
* **Supplier Code: L100B**   * **Quantity / box: 100**
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape: Parallelogram**
* **Cutting Edge: Double**   * **Type of Cut: Bevel**
* **Mount Cutter to use with:**   (a) Valiani 45° (red) heads only (our 0MAC/1174) ;
                                  (b) Valiani Computerised Blue Head (our 0MAC/1171)
* **Mount Board to use on: For a bevel cut, up to 4400mic**

* **Simons Code: 0MAC/1182**   * **Price / box: £40.00**
* **Supplier Code: L100C**   * **Quantity / box: 100**
* **Thickness: 0.015"**   * **Shape: Parallelogram**
* **Cutting Edge: Double**   * **Type of Cut: Bevel / Straight**   the budget quality blade
* **Mount Cutter to use with: Astra 120 (our 0MAC/1183)**
* **Mount Board to use on: For a bevel cut, up to 3500mic ; For a straight cut, up to 5000mic**

DRY MOUNTING and LAMINATION

section 7

This section is divided into 4 categories:-

(1) Dry Mounting Using the Heat Process

(2) Dry Mounting Using the Cold Process

(3) Laminating Using the Heat Process (Heatsealing)

(4) Laminating Using the Cold Process

INDEX

What is Dry Mounting and Lamination

* Dry Mounting and Lamination, although two processes, go hand in hand as they are nearly always applied together

* Dry Mounting is done first and bonds an image (which is usually a photo) onto a surface (called a substrate) such as board, canvas or even paper

* The second process involves Laminating which takes place immediately afterwards by bonding a film over the surface of this piece of dry mounted artwork. These films are come in various finishes which not only improve the appearance of the artwork but also protect it

* There are 2 processes available by which Dry Mounting and Lamination can be applied:-

(a) A heat process with the use of a Vacuum Press Machine

(b) A cold process with the use of a roller or a Easy mounter Machine

Definitions

* Dry Mounting is a popular method of bonding (or sticking) an artwork (or image) onto a board using a tissue as an adhesive

* Lamination is the process of bonding a plastic film onto an artwork by means of heat or pressure for (1) the protection of the work or (2) to improve its appearance

* Heatsealing is laminating using the Heat Process (Vacuum Press)

* Pressure Process is another term to describe the Cold Process

* Heat Process is one of two methods used to Dry Mount or Laminate

* Pressure Sensitive Because the materials used in the Cold Process are pushed through a roller they have to be Pressure Sensitive, otherwise they will be crushed.

* The Artwork may be a (1) drawing ; (2) print ; (3) poster ; (4) photograph ; (5) printed canvas ; (6) fabric ; (7) or any other work of art done on paper

* The Substrate is often a (1) mount card but it can also be made of (2) Foam ; (3) MDF ; (4) Block, ; (5) a Plaque Mount. When using the Cold Process, (6) Aluminium can also be used This is the item onto which an artwork is bonded onto

* An Adhesive is a thin paper film or tissue which is used between the artwork and the board. Then by means of heat or pressure, it bonds them together. The idea is to give greater rigidity and strength after bonding so that they maintain their shape when subsequently framed.

* Canvas Bonding transforms an ordinary printed paper photo into a canvas image

* Release Films & Papers act as a barrier, preventing the artwork when heated from sticking to the glass lid

* Vacuum Press uses atmospheric pressure to clamp together the materials used in Dry Mounting and Lamination

Which Process: Vacuum Press v Easy mounter?

* Both the Vacuum Press and Easy mounter have been built to Dry Mount & Laminate, but there are differences:-

(a) Speed

* The Heat Process is quicker as both Dry Mounting and Lamination are carried out at the same time

* The Jetmounter is slower because it can only carry out the two processes seperately. Dry Mounting being first and then Lamination afterwards

(b) Price

* The Heat Process is more expensive as the Vacuum Press is more elaborate as it performs both these processes together

* The Easy mounter is cheaper as it is a more basic machine

(c) Ease of Use

* The Vacuum Press with a little training is easy to use

* The Easy mounter is as easy to use as it requires these 2 processes to be performed independantly. However, although training is recommended, it is not rocket science and we do we offer it free with backup

(d) Artwork

* Easy mounters can handle all the types of artwork as the vacuum press can, except for canvas.

(e) Substrates

* They both can use the same type of substrates, but the Easy mounter can use more materials, such as delicate plastics, vinyl, perspex and aluminium

(f) Which One?

* If you regularly want to Dry Mount and Laminate, then spend the money and buy a Vacuum Press

* If you only occasionally want to Dry Mount and Laminate or you simply don't have the capital, then, save your money and use the Easy mounter

Heat Process Equipment (Vacuum Press)

* The Heat Process uses a Vacuum Press machine which is excellent not only for Dry Mounting and Lamination (known as Heat Sealing) but also for Canvas Bonding
* This heat process uses an adhesive in the form of a dry mounting tissue, which is coated on both sides with a dry cement substance. This is placed between the artwork and the board and when heated in a vacuum press machine, it melts, which results in bonding the image and board together.
* This process doesn't use other wet adhesives and is therefore completely mess free
* In dry mounting, the table on the right shows how it should be set up
* There are 3 all user friendly different size machines to choose from

silicone release film or paper

artwork

adhesive

substrate

Expression Vacuum Press

Open Lid

Optional Stand
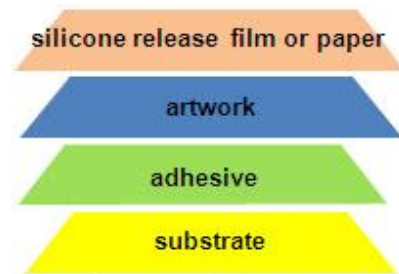
The preferred choice of professionals, Expression Vacuum Presses are easy to use and are backed by a track record of consistent, outstanding performance.
Guaranteed quality results every time for mounting, laminating and texturing projects.

● User friendly touch-pad controls assure consistency
● Easy-read digital displays
● Programmable System Controller with 6 factory-installed programs for temperature and dwell time
● End-of-cycle signal
● Sturdy Dura-Box alloy frame provides a tight vacuum seal and extra durability
● Space saving work surface
● Maintenance-free vacuum pump

code: **MAC/564** - Expression Vacuum Heat Press (1195 x 890mm - 47" x 35") @ **£3,950.00**

code: **MAC/566**   - Stand for MAC/564 @ **£400.00**

code: **MAC/565** - Expression Vacuum Heat Press (1705 x 1095mm - 67" x 43") @ **£4,695.00**

code: **MAC/567**   - Stand for MAC/565 @ **£450.00**

code: **0MAC/0568** - Expression Vacuum Heat Press + Stand (2496 x 1276mm - 98" x 50")

@ **£6,795.00**

model:-	MAC/564	MAC/565	0MAC/0568
Working Dimension (mm)	914.4 x 1219.2 x 25.4mm	1117.6 x 1727.2 x 25.4mm	1219.2 x 2438.4 x 25.4mm
Outer Dimensions (mm)	w142.9 x d120.7 x h17cms	w194 x d144 x h17cms	w273 x d165 x h95cms
Power	230v, 11 Amps	230v, 15 Amps	230v, 26 Amps
Pressure	13psi	13psi	13psi
Floor Stand	Optional	Optional	Built In
Nett Weight	59kg (130lb)	92kg (205lb)	170kg (375lb)
Shipping Weight	11	18	25

In the hectic pace of the framing business
The Expression Vacuum Presses are the preferred choice.
The vacuum process removes moisture so time isn't lost on predrying work.
Several pieces of varying size and thickness can be processed simultaneously to speed production.

* **UNIQUE, unrivalled in the marketplace**
* **Ideal for MOUNTING & LAMINATING**
* **The Vacuum is limited to what size it can heat seal by the size of the vacuum lid, but the Mechancal Press isn't**
* **It works like a TROUSER PRESS, which means you can slide the artwork along to seal as much as you want.**
* **This makes it capable of finishing pieces much larger than the press itself, not only width wise but you can turn it around to double the depth.**

550 & 250 Mechanical Press features

* **Designed to consistently provide even heat and uniform pressure - two most important requirements**
* **Easy to read digital display with touch pad**
* **Preset programs for Expression adhesives and laminates for major applications**
* **Capable of finishing pieces even larger than the press itself**
* **Durable framework, built to last construction**
* **Easy to clean platen surfaces**
* **Superior heating quickly brings the platen to uniform temperature ensuring 100% bonding**
* **Thermostat control adjusts up to 150 C**
* **Presses are UL Listed and CUL approved**

* **Masterpiece® 550 & 250 presses are the most versatile and dependable in the business.**
With these two presses there is no guesswork when it comes to producing the optimum in creative dry mounting and laminating. Both presses will handle an array of sizes and artistic applications.
* **Masterpiece® 550**
● **Ideal applications for this press include mounting, laminating and applying texture to large photos, artwork and posters up to 130cms (51") wide**
* **Masterpiece® 250**
● **Perfect press when space is at a premium**
● **The same quality features as the larger model but in a compact 64 x 58 x 28cms size.**

model:-	0MAC/2668	0MAC/2667
Capacity	47 x 58cms (18.5 x 23") 91cms (36") by any length in sections	66 x 86cms(26 x 34") 130cms(51") by any length in sections
Dimensions	w28 x d58 x h69cms (27 x 23 x 11) 52cms (20") high open	w99 x d94 x h31cms (39 x 37 x 12) 52cms (20") high open
Shipping Weight	34kg (75lbs)	125kg (275ibs)
Power Requirements	230v, 5.7 Amps	230v, 5.8 Amps

How a Vacuum Press Works

* **A thermostatically controlled electric current is then passed through both sheets, which results in evenly spreading the heat across the work surface.**
* **Then, a quiet fast acting vacuum pump sucks the air out of the press, which forces the diaphram (a rubber bed on the base of the machine) up against the artwork and then onto the heated glass lid. This enables the melted tissue to bond the artwork & board together leading to a perfect finish**

How to Dry Mount using a Vacuum Press

Step 1 - Setting the temperature
* The machine is factory set to 90ºC as the majority of work normally requires this temperature. In cases where delicate artworks react to excess heat, then you may well wish to lower the setting. Alternatively, when using artwork with a thicker gsm, a higher setting is required. After setting your press to the correct temperature allow it to warm up

Step 2 - Drying
* Always ensure the artwork and substrate are dry. This speeds up the bonding

Step 3 - Pre-pressing
* Pre-pressing is required when the artwork has a fold in it or is creased and so needs to be flattened out first.
* Once the press has warmed up, place the item in the machine and press for 2-3 minutes.
* Remember to let the artwork cool down afterwards before proceeding

Step 4 - Sizing the Adhesive
* Normally, this is about 5mm (1/4") bigger than the artwork

Step 5 - Sizing the Board
* This needs to be about 25mm larger than artwork.
* Decide on the smoothness of the board, as the smoother it is, the better is the quality of finish

Step 6 - Tacking Process
* To ensure the artwork, adhesive and board all remain very precisely positioned, tacking may be required.
* Tacking keeps all the components together and stops them from moving around in relation to each other.
* The Tacking Iron tool ican be described as a small electronically operated spot heater.
* By touching various locations lightly with the iron, the heat bonds all the items together
* Beware, that tacking in more than one place will lead to tension in the tissue and cause creasing
* Tacking is done by:-
(1) Begin, by positioning the adhesive over the back of the artwork. Be careful, as the hot iron may damage the artwork or become covered in melted glue from tissue. To prevent this, cut a small piece of silicone release paper and use it as a buffer between the tissue and the tip of the tacking iron. Then tack the tissue onto the top third of the artwork (fig 1)
(2) Now the artwork with the adhesive should be tacked onto the bottom third of the board (fig 2)
(3) Only one tack should be used on each surface, so that all the components, though secured to each other, are still free to float across each other. This creates an "S" shape tack which improves the drying process

fig 1

fig 2
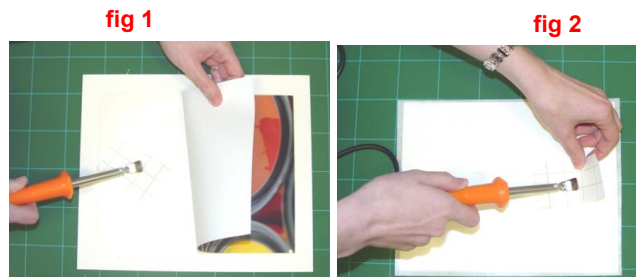
Step 7 - Trimming
* If the artwork is to be mounted later, then trimming is not necessary.
* But, trimming the excess tissue away is required especially when an image is to be displayed without a frame or when sitting on a board

Step 8 - Piercing

* Ensure the silicone release film or paper is available and when using laminates, they are pierced. This allows the air to escape before the artwork is sealed.
* Most films are pre-pierced but some aren't, hence the need for a piercing roller,which consists of 5 wheels and 100's of sharp spikes that pierce the film.
* If the artwork is not porous, such as in the case of having been previously laminated, then dry mounting won't be effective unless it is pierced and sand papered first

Step 9 - Processing

* Place the artwork inside the vacuum press on top of the foam blanket.
* Remember to check all the itemsto be used are dust and dirt free.
* Then place the silicone release film or paper on top.
* This prevents the adhesive from sticking to the glass lid of the press
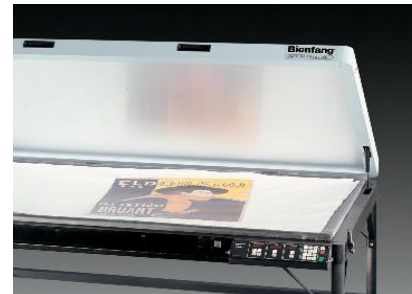
Artwork inside vacuum press

Step 10 - Set the Timer

* This controls the melting of the tissue.
* Normally, this takes about 3mins, but it can vary depending on the thickness of the artwork. The thicker the artwork, the longer it takes to bond.
* Pre-setting allows you to get on with other tasks

foam blanket

laminating film

print

silicone release

Step 11 - Ready

* After this, you can now Laminate (heatseal) your artwork

How to Laminate using a Vacuum Press

* Over laminating artwork using heat-activated films is also known as HEATSEALING
* Laminating is a way of protecting and enhancing artwork (which adds to its value)
* In laminating, the table on the right shows how it should be set up

Step 1 - Setting the temperature

* The machine is factory set to 90ºC as the majority of work normally requires this temperature. In cases where delicate artworks react to excess heat, then you may well wish to lower the setting. Alternatively, when using artwork with a thicker gsm, a higher setting is required. After setting your press to the correct temperature allow it to warm up

Step 2 - Drying

* Always ensure the artwork and substrate are dry. This speeds up the bonding

Step 3 - Pre-pressing

* Pre-pressing is required when the artwork has a fold in it or is creased and so needs to be flattened out first.
* Once the press has warmed up, place the item in the machine and press for 2-3 mins.
* Remember to let the artwork cool down afterwards before proceeding

Step 4 - Sizing the Laminate

* Normally this is about 12mm (1/2") bigger than the artwork

Step 5 - Apply Heatseal Film

* Peel back the liner to the heatseal film by 25mm and fold.
* Place the artwork face up on a clean, flat and cool surface
* Then, position the film above the artwork with the exposed film lined up with the top of the artwork
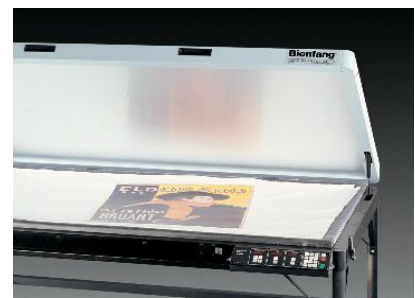
* Press down lightly in case you have to reposition the film.

* Peel back the rest of the liner and press down covering the whole artwork.

* Smooth out any wrinkles and place in press under a foam blanket and then process

Step 6 - Lamination

* Placing artwork into a vacuum press is different from dry mounting. With dry mounting, the artwork is placed on top of the foam blanket which is on the base. When laminating, the art work is placed under the blanket.

* The foam acts as a seperator from the heated elements in the lid and therefore slows down the heating process, which allows the air to escape quickly and not get trapped.

* Please remember that no tissue is used in lamination like there is for dry mounting.

Step 7 - Trimming

* Trim off the excess film with a craft knife

Accessories & Spares for the Vacuum Press

Foam Blanket

MAC/149

MAC/1132

MAC/149 - Grey Foam Blanket @ £30.00

* Size: 2304mm x 1650mm x 5mm thick

* It covers the heatseal laminates during pressing

* For the newer vacuum presses only
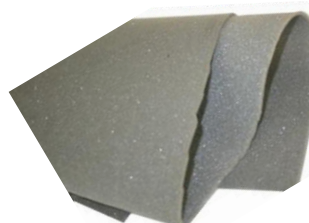
MAC/1132 - Thick Grey Foam Blanket @ £31.00

MAC/77

* Size: 1651mm x 1219mm x 13mm thick

* It covers the heatseal laminates during pressing

* For the old style hardbed press machine

0MAC/1133 - Thick Grey Foam Blanket @ £62.00

* Size: 2438mm x 1651mm x 13mm thick

* Same as the MAC/1132 for the older style, but bigger

MAC/77 - Tacking Iron @ £58.00

* Read below about how to use a Tacking Iron

MAC/78

MAC/78 - Piercing Tool @ £118.00

* Read below about how a Piercing Tool

0MAC/2633

0MAC/2633 - Spare Probe Block for MAC/564 and MAC/565 @ £25.00

* An electrical accessory

Heat Process Dry Mounting Tissues

simfilm

* Dry Mounting Tissues which are known as DMT are adhesives that are used to bond artwork onto most substrates such as canvas, cards and boards. We offer 5 types to choose from:-

(a) Simonart DMT (Techmount)

* An economy grade DMT, preferred by contract framers. Not as good as the Unimount, but cheaper in price.

* Offers a permanent bond for posters and prints

* Suitable for mounting artwork to substrates:- MDF and most types of mount board

code:				
code: **MAC/0851** -	**622mm wide x 25m long**	(20.5" x 82`)	@ **£21.00**	per roll
code: **MAC/0852** -	**622mm wide x 100m long**	(20.5" x 328`)	@ **£79.00**	per roll
code: **MAC/0853** -	**1040mm wide x 25m long**	(41" x 82`)	@ **£35.00**	per roll
code: **MAC/0854** -	**1040mm wide x 100m long**	(41" x 328`)	@ **£138.00**	per roll
code: **MAC/0855** -	**1245mm wide x 25m long**	(51" x 82`)	@ **£42.00**	per roll
code: **MAC/0856** -	**1245mm wide x 100m long**	(51" x 328`)	@ **£168.00**	per roll

(b) Super Bond DMT Rolls

Dry Mount Tissue

* This tissue is the workhorse for the industry, preferred by framers & photographers
* A high grade adhesive on a porous pH neutral tissue, permanent and breathable
* Offers a permanent bond for all types of flat artwork such as posters, prints,
  photos, inkjets, pastels, charcoals, colour copies, maps, charts, blue prints & plans
* Suitable for mounting artwork to substrates and a variety of boards such as
  MDF, mount, pulp, grey, corrugate, foam, hard and white boards
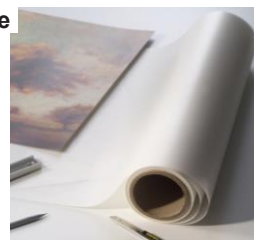
code: MAC/333 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £ 40.00	per roll
code: MAC/334 -	652mm wide x 100m long	(25.5" x 328`)	@ £ 111.00	per roll
code: MAC/335 -	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82`)	@ £80.00	per roll
code: MAC/336 -	1040mm wide x 100m long	(41" x 328`)	@ £230.00	per roll
code: MAC/337 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £83.00	per roll
code: MAC/338 -	1300mm wide x 100m long	(51" x 328`)	@ £265.00	per roll
code: MAC/0342 -	1040mm wide x 50m long	(41" x 164`)	@ £94.00	per roll
code: MAC/0343 -	615mm wide x 50m long	(24" x 164`)	@ £56.00	per roll
code: MAC/0345 -	1230mm wide x 100m long	(48.4" x 164`)	@ £102.50	per roll

(c) `Artsafe 200` DMT

* This is very popular amonst framers seeking a truly superior grade of DMT
* Conservation grade tissue incorporating a chalk layer that prevents acid
  seeping through the tissue

Artsafe 200 DMT

* Preferred by professional conservators & art restorers as its designed for quality
  work such as museum pieces

| code: 0MAC/2647 - | 985mm wide x 5m long | (39" x 16`) | @ £ 58.00 | per roll |
| code: 0MAC/2648 - | 985mm wide x 25m long | (39" x 82`) | @ £108.50 | per roll |

Heat Process Dry Mounting Films

simfilm

Textured Dry Mount Film

* The majority of adhesives are in tissue form, but DRY MOUNTING FILMS are used for
  those tasks that tissues cannot perform.
* When a really strong and aggressive bond is required which means it needs to
  be very tacky, then a film is used. So, use them for thick prints or uneven
  surfaces (such as fabrics and watercolour papers).
* While tissues have this limitation, films are more versatile and can be used for
  any task. But, they are more expensive ans we always advise to use a
  cheaper alternative when available
* There are 3 types of mount films available:-

(1) Textured Mount Film

* This provides a textured effect

Clear Dry Mount Film
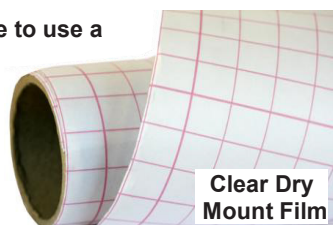
| code: MAC/473 - | 820mm wide x 25m long | (32.2" x 82`) | @ £ 96.00 | per roll |

(2) Clear Dry Mount Film

* The most aggresive film of the 3, which has been coated with an acrylic-based tacky adhesive
* Especially recommended for wood, plastics and canvas.

code: 0MAC/2612 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £82.00	per roll
code: MAC/905 -	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82`)	@ £125.00	per roll
code: MAC/907 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £150.00	per roll
code: 0MAC/2631 -	1300mm wide x 100m long	(51" x 328`)	@ £760.00	per roll

(3) Acid Free Clear Dry Mount Film

* Protects artwork from damage by the acidic content in the (24.5" x 82`)

* Recommended for limited editions and original artwork, bu (40.2" x 82`)

   mounting irregular and textured items such as leaves and cut out shapes

* The acid free adhesive melts when heated and bonds as it cools. However,
   if reheated (with a hot air gun), the bond can be released

<u>code:</u> **MAC/472** -   **650mm wide x 25m long**   (24.5" x 82`)   @ **£30.50**   per roll

<u>code:</u> **0MAC/2603** -   **1020mm wide x 25m long**   (40.2" x 82`)   @ **£45.00**   per roll

Acid Dry Mount Film

Heat Dry Mounting Boards

* Boards are often used as a Dry Mounting Substrate

* This is the item onto which an artwork is bonded onto

* We offer 3 types and all are explained in the "Dry Mounting Boards" Section

(a) Non Conservation   Dry Mounting Boards   as Substrate   for Heat Process
(b) Conservation   Dry Mounting Boards   as Substrate   for Heat & Cold Process
(c) Non-Conservation   Dry Mounting Boards   as Substrate   for Heat & Cold Process

Heat Process Release Films and Papers

* These are also known as Barrier Films and Papers because they act as a barrier, preventing the artwork
   when heated from sticking to the glass lid

* A clear polyester film coated on both sides with silicone which makes it non-stick

* The older style vacuum presses only had opaque lids which meant you could not see through them. The
   paper used had a grid pattern and was coated on one side with a silicone release agent. It only needed to be
   an economy grade paper to perform its duties as a barrier

* The more recent presses have a transparent lid which means you can see the artwork and therefore a clear
   film is necessary. This is coated on both sides with a superior quality silicone release agent, with a life
   expectancy 10 times more than paper

Silicone Film and Paper Rolls

Silicone Based Clear Films
<u>code:</u> **MAC/339**   -   **1270mm wide x 10m long**   (50"   x 33`)   @ **£ 32.00**   per roll

Silicone Based Papers
<u>code:</u> **MAC/369** -   **1055mm wide x 25m long**   (41.5" x 33`)   @ **£ 28.00**   per roll
<u>code:</u> **MAC/370** -   **1270mm wide x 25m long**   (50"   x 82`)   @ **£ 37.40**   per roll

Canvas Bonding

* Substrates are normally a card but in this case it's a canvas. It's used as the item onto which an artwork such
   as a photo is bonded onto. The finished appearance of the photo is to look as a canvas

* The process which converts a photograph or print into an actual canvas is called Canvas Bonding.

* This is achieved by bonding the artwork onto a canvas and it works as follows:-

1st stage - <u>Laminate</u> the print or photo first and then soak it in water for about 5mins,,

2nd stage - <u>Peel</u> off the paper, leaving the laminate with the image that has been transferred onto it.

3rd stage - <u>Position</u> it on top of a canvas and place in press

4th stage - The canvas then <u>bonds</u> with the laminate to create a canvas with the image on it

Canvas Appearance

* There are 3 types of canvas texture:-

(1) <u>Modern Canvas</u> - a regular weave, quite open with a deep line pattern

(2) <u>Coarse Canvas</u> - an irregular weave with a slub in its thread which

   creates a heavy impression. A slub is a yarn that looks like an imperfection

(3) <u>Traditional Canvas</u> - also has a slub pattern, but with a closed weave and a softer impression

Canvas Rolls

* There are 3 types of canvas to create these 3 appearances:-

(a) <u>Plain Mounting Canvas</u>

* A non adhesive heavy duty beige cotton fabric   (50" x 33`)

* Therefore, a clear or white dry mount film is also required a (50" x 33`)

* Suitable for stretching images using stretcher frames. We have a complete range of stretcher designs & sizes

* If another canvas colour which is not beige or super white is required, then, only a non-adhesive mounting

   canvas can be used. This allows the framer to select their own film which can either be clear or normal white

<u>code:</u> MAC/452 -   1270mm wide x 10m long   (50" x 33`)   @ £144.00   per roll * Coarse finish

(b) <u>Adhesive Coated Canvas</u>

* A cotton based beige canvas coated with a heat activated adhesive

<u>code:</u> MAC/0341 -   635mm wide x 10m long   (25" x 33`)   @ £103.00   per roll * Traditional finish

(c) <u>Super White Adhesive Coated Canvas</u>

* Similar to adhesive coated canvas, but bleached and starched to produce a brilliant white base

* Preferred by photographers for high key or bridal work

Heatseal Laminating Films

* Contains UV inhibitors which help to decrease the fading of the artwork

* Unbreakable and easy to clean

˚ There are 9 different types of finishes as described below:-

(d) <u>Satin Matt finish</u>

* Popular for posters and prints as its subtle finish closely copies the printed piece

* The satin sheen reduces glare but not the contrast as the film is relatively thin

* Thickness: 50µ (microns)

Heatseal Films

<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2614 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £65.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> MAC/329 -	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82`)	@ £95.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2619 -	1040mm wide x 100m long	(41" x 328`)	@ £263.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> MAC/330 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £110.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2663 -	1300mm wide x 100m long	(51" x 328`)	@ £341.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2679 -	1300mm wide x 50m long	(51" x 164`)	@ £180.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2674 -	648mm wide x 50m long	(25" x 164`)	@ £96.00	per roll

(e) <u>Matt finish</u> - * Thickness 75µ (microns)

* Use where lighting is unpredicable, such as exhibition halls and other public places

* Eliminates reflections and provides UV protection when behind glass

* Applying additional heat during processing will result in a textured surface

<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2613 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £89.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> MAC/331 -	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82`)	@ £94.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2677 -	1040mm wide x 50m long	(41" x 164`)	@ £177.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> 0MAC/2640 -	1040mm wide x 100m long	(41" x 328`)	@ £335.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> MAC/332 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £115.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> MAC/830 -	1300mm wide x 100m long	(51" x 328`)	@ £415.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> MAC/2675 -	648mm wide x 50m long	(25.5" x 164`)	@ £112.00	per roll
<u>code:</u> MAC/2676 -	mm wide x 50m long	(51" x 164`)	@ £180.00	per roll

(a) Gloss Lustre finish

* The most popular heatseal laminate providing a gloss lustre finish

* Its also used as a top coating when prints are bonded to a canvas

* Thickness: 50µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2611 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £53.50 per roll
code: MAC/327 -	1040mm wide x 25m long	(41" x 82`)	@ £109.00 per roll
code: MAC/328 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £128.00 per roll
code: MAC/2678 -	648mm wide x 50m long	(25.5" x 164`)	@ £96.00 per roll

(c) Polyester Gloss finish

* Popular for the production of tablemats or for a gloss finish to paper prints

* This is heat resistant but only sufficient for hand held items and nothing hotter

* This film is unpierced and should remain so, as it will not heal

* Thickness: 36µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2616 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £ 87.00 per roll

(b) Heavy Duty Gloss Lustre finish

* Due to the heavier guage, its better for larger format subjects and for a high degree of lustre

* Thickness: 96µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2621 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £ 71.00 per roll

(f) Sand Textured finish

* Displays a sandy texture that is scuff resistant

* Often used by photographers to show copies to clients

* Also ideal for graphics, subject to prolonged exposure in public places

* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: MAC/478 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £102.00 per roll

(g) Canvas Textured finish

* Provides a heavy canvas textured finish

* Used as an economical alternative to actual canvas bonding

* This film is unpierced due to its thickness but it should be pierced before use

* Thickness: 190µ (microns)

code: MAC/527 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £91.00 per roll
code: MAC/528 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £269.00 per roll

(h) Fine Linen finish

* Use for a delicate finish

* It also disguises minor creases and cracks in prints or posters

* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2615 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £72.00 per roll
code: MAC/460 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £204.00 per roll

(i) Coarse Linen finish

* This resembles a rough cotton and helps to hide large imperfections

* Its also used on larger artwork where a finer finish may be lost

* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2610 -	650mm wide x 25m long	(25.5" x 82`)	@ £72.00 per roll
code: 0MAC/0459 -	1300mm wide x 25m long	(51" x 82`)	@ £204.00 per roll

Cold Process Equipment (Easy mounter)

* This is done with either using hand or powered roll mounting/laminating machines. The most popular machine to use is the Easy mounter

* Because the materials used in the Cold Process are pushed through a roller they have to be Pressure Sensitive, otherwise they will be crushed. This is not necessary for the Heat Process

code: **0MAC/0751** - **Simonart 12" (30cms)   Manual Easy mounter**   @ **£199.00**
code: **0MAC/0753** - **Simonart 25" (64cms)   Manual Easy mounter**   @ **£300.00**
code: **0MAC/0747** - **Simonart 26" (66cms)   Electric Easy mounter**   @ **£665.00**
code: **0MAC/0752** - **Simonart 34" (86cms)   Electric Easy mounter**   @ **£865.00**
code: **0MAC/0748** - **Simonart 44" (112cms) Electric Easy mounter**   @ **£3895.00**
code: **0MAC/0749** - **Simonart 54" (137cms) Electric Easy mounter**   @ **£4195.00**

How to Dry Mount using a Easy mounter

(1) Attach the mount film to the substrate by forcing them both through the rollers

(2) The film and substrate are now attached together

(3) Peel back the liner on the mount film and attach it to the artwork

(4) Then, force these both through the rollers, so completing a mounted artwork

(5) For lamination, the release paper is peeled off & the laminate with the artwork is forced through the rollers

0MAC/0747

0MAC/0753

0MAC/0748

0MAC/0753 - folded for easy portbility

0MAC/0751

0MAC/0747- operating

Features of the Easy mounter Machine

* They have silicone rollers that are electrically driven (not applicable to the 12" which is manual), and can be operated either in a FORWARD or REVERSE OPERATION.
  Therefore if it is not stuck down the first time you can then put it into reverse.

* Most framers set the machine at a constant speed whatever the work, but for more accuracy the VARIABLE SPEED CONTROL is most useful. Also, as a novice, it helps to start at a slower speed that can be increased as your confidence grows

* Can be set to run AUTOMATICALLY or by FOOT OPERATION, which is the preferred as it frees the hands to handle the work and stop and start the machine at will

Forward/Reverse control

* Fitted with variable height **ADJUSTERS** that allow for the **BOARD THICKNESS**, thus applying
  the correct amount of pressure. Meanwhile, the high quality rollers assure even pressure
  across the width of the machine

* Has a great **SAFETY FEATURE** which uses magic eye technology. When an object such as a
  hand gets too near to the rollers, it beeps and then stops. There are also other safety features

* As these machines are relatively small in dimension, they can be **EASILY POSITIONED**.
  The heavier bigger ones (44" & 54") can be fitted onto a stand with wheels, though the
  44" can also sit on a table. This also applies to the smaller ones (12", 26" & 34") which
  can be stowed away after use.
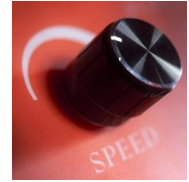
Speed Control

Technical Data for the Electric Easy mounters

model	0MAC/0747	0MAC/0752	0MAC/0748	0MAC/0749
Max Laminating Width	667mm (26.2")	869mm (34.2")	1121mm (44")	375mm (54")
Width x Depth (mm)	845 x 310	1050 x 300	1540 x 480	1790 x 480
Height 9mm)	312	340	480	480
Weight (kg)	24	32	110	150
Max Roller Opening	19mm (3/4")	25mm (1")	25mm (1")	50mm (2")
Speed Range (cm/min)	76-305	90-300	91-550	61-550
	(2.5-10fpm)	(2.5-10fpm)	(2-18fpm)	(1.6-33fpm)

Tension control

Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Dry Mounting Films

* **These are used to mount an artwork onto a substrate**

(a) **Single Sided Self Wound Mount Film**

* **Coated on both sides with a strong acrylic adhesive,**

* **As the film unrolls, the adhesive is exposed and is mounted onto the substrate**

* **Use with laminators that feature an unwind shaft (not applicable to the**
  12" manual Easy mounter)

* **Only one face is protected with an opaque release liner which has silicone on both sides**

* **Thickness: 12μ (microns)**
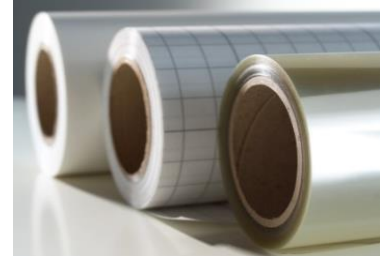
code: **MAC/351** -   **650mm wide x 25m long**   (25.5" x 82`)   @ **£ 47.50**   per roll

code: **0MAC/2620** -   **1040mm wide x 100m long**   (41"   x 328`)   @ **£352.00**   per roll

code: **0MAC/2670** -   **1040mm wide x 50m long**   (41"   x 164`)   @ **£175.00**   per roll

code: **0MAC/2671** -   **1040mm wide x 100m long**   (41"   x 328`)   @ **£310.00**   per roll

(b) **Double Sided Mount Film**

* **Use to pre-coat mounting boards in order to produce a self adhesive mounting**
  board. Suitable for use by hand only and can be easily cut into sheets

* **Both sides are protected by release liners with pressure sensitive acrylic adhesives**

* **The film is not attached directly onto the jetmounter, but is pre-cut to size first as it is not a self wound film**

* **Use in 2 passes, mounting 1 side first onto a board, then the other afterwards onto the artwork**

* **Thickness: 50μ (microns)**

code: **MAC/350** -   **650mm wide x 25m long**   (25.5" x 82`)   @ **£ 75.00**   per roll

code: **MAC/0367** -   **650mm wide x 100m long**   (25.5" x 328`)   @ **£204.00**   per roll

code: **MAC/362** -   **1040mm wide x 25m long**   (41"   x 82`)   @ **£117.00**   per roll

code: **0MAC/2652** -   **1300mm wide x 25m long**   (51"   x 82`)   @ **£114.00**   per roll

(c) Transparency Mount Film

* Use to mount images onto acrylic (such as perspex blocks) or glass and for artwork with a backlit display

* Protected on both sides with high quality filmic release liners made from ultra clear adhesive polyester film

* Thickness: 50µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2638 -   325mm wide x   5m long   (12.8" x 16`)   @ £ 40.00   per roll

code: 0MAC/2634 -   650mm wide x   5m long   (25.5" x 16.4`)   @ £ 49.00   per roll

code: 0MAC/2609 -   650mm wide x 25m long   (25.5" x 82`)   @ £125.00   per roll

code: 0MAC/2672 -   1040mm wide x 50m long   (41"   x 164`)   @ £360.00   per roll

(d) Windowtac Mount Film

* This removable transparent mount film has a permanent smooth adhesive on
  one side (which is applied to the artwork) and a textured adhesive on the
  other which can be peeled off and applied to a transparent surface such as glass

* If required, it can then be removed cleanly from the glass with no residue being left behind

* This is very popular for example, when fixing a sign onto a shop window

Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Dry Mounting Boards

* We offer 5 types and all are explained in the "Dry Mounting Boards" Section

(a) Conservation	Standard Core Dry Mounting Board	as a Substrate	for the Cold Process
(b) Conservation	Foam Core Dry Mounting Board	as a Substrate	for the Cold Process
(c) Non Conservation	Dry Mounting Board	as a Substrate	for the Cold Process
(d) Conservation	Dry Mounting Boards	as a Substrate	for the Heat & Cold Process
(e) Non-Conservation	Dry Mounting Boards	as a Substrate	for the Heat & Cold Process

Laminating Using the Cold Process

* Once the artwork has been Dry Mounted using the Easy mounter, it can now be laminated

* The release paper is peeled off and the laminate with the artwork is forced through the rollers again

* Because the materials used in the Cold Process are pushed through a roller they have to be Pressure
  Sensitive, otherwise they will be crushed.

Why Laminate?

* **Protects** against fingerprints, moisture, scratches, handling etc

* **Moisture Resistant**, especially in high humidity areas such as bathrooms. This is preferred to glass where
  condensation could occur behind glass protected pieces

* **Frameless** allows artwork to be displayed without a frame especially for plaq-mounted ones

* **Unbreakable** means lamination has this one big advantage over glass

* **Fade Resistant** means no film degradation and image fade

* **Enhances the Value**, because by using the various heatseal finishes such as gloss, matt, linen, canvas and
  textured finishes, this will improve the finishing of your artwork as well as reducing glare under strong lights

Cold (Pressure Sensitive) Laminating Films

* Lamination as described before is used to apply a finish on top of the artwork

* They also provide protection from mechanical abrasion, moisture and pollutants

* They contain UV STABILISERS and absorbers which further protect against
  the effect of sunlight (fading and discolouration)

* There are 14 different finishes to choose from:-
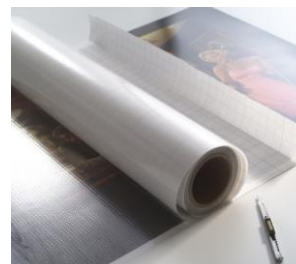
(a) Matt finish
* Use where lighting is unpredicable, such as exhibition halls & other public places
* Eliminates reflections and provides UV protection when behind glass
* Thickness: 75µ (microns)

code: **MAC/352** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£73.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2630** - 1040mm wide x 25m long (41" x 82`) @ **£75.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2660** - 840mm wide x 25m long (33" x 82`) @ **£125.00** per roll

(b) Satin Matt finish - * Thickness: 40µ (microns)
* The satin sheen reduces glare but not the contrast as the film is relatively thin
* Popular for posters and prints as its subtle finish closely copies the printed piece

code: **MAC/353** - 650mm wide x 5m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£48.50** per roll
code: **0MAC/2632** - 1040mm wide x 25m long (41" x 82`) @ **£66.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2673** - 1300mm wide x 25m long (51" x 82`) @ **£73.00** per roll

(c) Gloss finish
* It can gloss any flat artwork regardless of the original finish
* Thickness: 40µ (microns)

code: **MAC/354** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£76.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2669** - 648mm wide x 25m long (25" x 82`) @ **£41.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2658** - 840mm wide x 25m long (33" x 82`) @ **£63.00** per roll

(d) Polyester Gloss finish
* Use when impact & vibrant colours are essential
* Creates an almost mirror-like finish with a clarity of depth & detail
* Best when applied to ultra smooth boards
* Thickness: 50µ (microns)

code: **MAC/355** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£150.00** per roll

(e) Sand Textured finish
* Displays a sandy texture that is scuff resistant
* Also ideal for graphics, subject to prolonged exposure in public places
* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: **MAC/572** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£52.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2661** - 1040mm wide x 25m long (41" x 82`) @ **£164.00** per roll

(f) Fine Linen Texture finish
* Use for a delicate finish
* It also disguises minor creases and cracks in prints or posters
* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: **0MAC/2608** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£97.00** per roll

(g) Coarse Linen Texture finish
* This resembles a rough cotton and helps to hide large imperfections
* Its also used on larger artwork where a finer finish may be lost
* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: **MAC/0358** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£120.00** per roll

(h) Hessian Texture finish
* A heavy textured film which resembles a hessian or canvas finish with a rough embossed surface
* It can be used to hide large imperfections in prints and posters
* Thickness: 80µ (microns)

code: **0MAC/2607** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£116.50** per roll

(i) Canvas Texture finish
* Provides a heavy canvas textured finish, hence the thickness
* Used as an economical alternative to actual canvas bonding
* Thickness: 190µ (microns)

code: **0MAC/2649** - 650mm wide x 25m long (25.5" x 82`) @ **£144.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2655** - 650mm wide x 5m long (25.5" x 16.5`) @ **£52.00** per roll

(j) Crystaltex finish

* Good for photographic subjects
* Provides a tiny diamond surface that scatters light and so provide a deep lustrous finish
* Similar to the very popular Gloss Lustre Heatseal finish and offers a high degree of scuff resistance
* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2639 -   305mm wide x 25m long   (12"   x 82`)   @ £ 46.00   per roll
code: 0MAC/2636 -   650mm wide x 25m long   (25.5" x 82`)   @ £ 92.00   per roll
code: 0MAC/2659 -   840mm wide x 25m long   (33" x   82`)   @ £ 103.00   per roll

(k) Ice finish

* Same scuff resistant properties as Sand Texture, but has a heavier crystal-like finish resembling crushed ice
* Thickness: 80µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2641 -   650mm wide x 25m long   (25.5" x 82`)   @ £116.50   per roll

(l) Sheentex finish

* A textured satin film that protects against abrasion and helps reduce glare
* Thickness: 90µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2629 -   650mm wide x 25m long   (25.5" x 82`)   @ £92.00   per roll

(m) Steel finish

* Applies a brushed steel finish to your artwork and so can be used to create a more contemporary feel
* Thickness: 80µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2642 -   650mm wide x 25m long   (25.5" x 82`)   @ £116.50   per roll

(n) Sparkle finish

* Has a digitized pixelated effect
* It has a holographic nature that creates an impact and so ideal for point of sale applications
* Thickness: 70µ (microns)

code: 0MAC/2622 -   650mm wide x 25m long   (25.5" x 82`)   @ £133.00   per roll

(o) Natural Leather laminate

Accessory

code: 0MAC/2618 - A pack of 25 tac cloths @ £29.50 per pack
* A slightly tacky lint free cloth, used for cleaning mounting
  substrates such as foam board, MDF, hardboard etc
* Not for printable inkjet media

code: 0MAC/2666 - Spare Cast Roller Bearing Lock for Laminators @ £26.00

For more information on all our Machinery Products, Spares and for Free samples of our New Sim Films please contact Joe Adepoju on 0207 739 8250 or ask your Local representative

Photo Blocks and Panels

Clear Acrylic Blocks and Panels

* A stunning new concept. Once the photograph or image is applied onto a block, it appears as if it is
  floating inside the block and not sitting on the surface, thereby creating a 3-D effect. This has been created
  by light passing through the acrylic surface from all angles
* These blocks and panels have been designed to display photos in a modern stylish way.
* Made from acrylic, makes it almost impossible to break.
* Ideal for any modern office, reception area, home etc

1. Acrylic Panels

* These are fixed to a surface, such as being wall mounted
* They have 12mm wide holes in the corners which allow for metal fixings (called standoffs) to screw the block
  into the wall. These standoffs are available in 2 finishes, chrome metal (00PS/0100) or matt silver (00PS/0101)
* These panels are 10mm thick with a polished edge and are available in the following sizes:-

code	each	10 price (ea)
ACRY/12X10	£11.50	£10.35
ACRY/12X12	£14.00	£12.60
ACRY/14X11	£12.00	£10.80
ACRY/16X12	£16.00	£14.40
ACRY/16X16	£24.00	£21.60
ACRY/18X12	£23.00	£16.65
ACRY/20X16	£35.00	£28.00
ACRY/A3	£18.50	£16.65
ACRY/A4	£8.00	£7.20
00PS/0100	£1.40	xxx
00PS/0101	£1.40	xxx
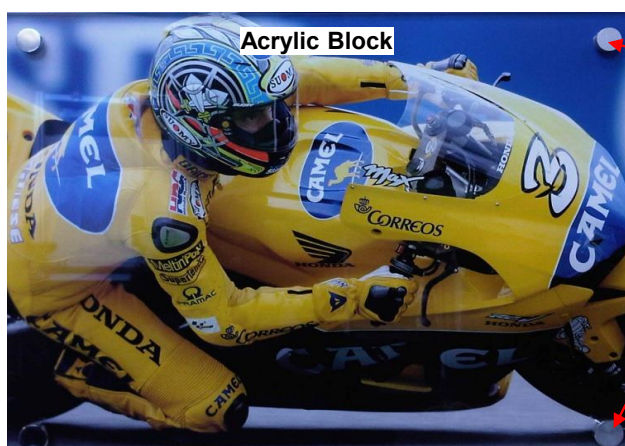
Acrylic Block

a standoff in each corner fixes the panel onto a wall or board

2. Acrylic Blocks

* These differ from panels as they are thicker and so can be free standing
* Available in 2 thicknesses, each with 5 sizes:-

code (& size in ins)	thickness	each	10 price (ea)
BLOK/06X04	15mm	£4.00	£3.60
BLOK/07X05	"	£5.00	£4.50
BLOK/08X06	"	£6.50	£5.85
BLOK/09X06	"	£7.00	£6.30
BLOK/10X08	"	£11.00	£9.90
BLOK2/06X04	20mm	£5.00	£4.50
BLOK2/07X05	"	£7.50	£5.40
BLOK2/08X06	"	£10.50	£7.65
BLOK2/09X06	"	£9.50	£8.55
BLOK2/10X08	"	£17.50	£12.60

example of a faded finish

thicker Acrylic Blocks

Method to Apply an Image to an Acrylic Block or Panel

* This is the reason why blocks appear in this section of the price list. The process we recommend is Cold Lamination, a pressure sensitive cold roller press using an electric Easy Mounting machine
* First, the photograph is forced through 2 rollers with a transparent laminating mount film and the resulting pressure, bonds the photograph on to it.
* Then, they are forced through the rollers again, with the Acrylic Block, so bonding, with the photo being mounted, resulting in a perfect finish

* Available Electric Easy Mounters:-
code: **0MAC/0747** - **for images up to 26" wide @ £665.00**
code: **0MAC/0748** - **for images up to 43" wide @ £3895.00**
code: **0MAC/0749** - **for images up to 53" wide @ £4195.00**
* Alternatively, there is a manual Easy Mounter:-
code: **0MAC/0751** - **for images up to 12" wide @ £199.00**
* Available Pressure Sensitive Transparent Laminating Mount Film:-
code: **0MAC/2634** - **650mm(wide) x 5m(long) @ £49.00** per roll
code: **0MAC/2609** - **650mm(wide) x 25m(long) @ £125.00** per roll

The MDF Panel Range

* The main advantage is that these are pre-glued while the acrylics are not. However, the acrylics are transparent in appearance, while these MDF blocks are not
* Another big advantage is that you can...**CREATE YOUR OWN PERSONALISED PHOTO BLOCKS**
* Experiment with single images or create your own montage as the photos below show. Here we have first finished a large block with a background print and then mounted 3 smaller blocks displaying photos onto it.

Use different size blocks
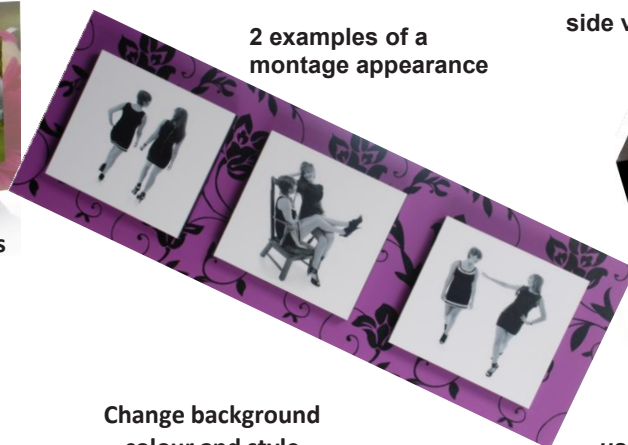
2 examples of a montage appearance

side view

Change background colour and style

using a 2nd block as a backing board

Features of the MDF Panel
* Ideal for photographers and framers
* 18mm thickness
* Made from MDF
* Available with either a black or a white edging
* Available in **21** different sizes
* Pre-glued
* A keyhole fitting is supplied for all sizes from 10"x8" size onwards which allows them to be hanged on a wall
* Laminate (optional) with a choice of 14 different films to protect your image before mounting.

* **How To Use**:
a) Peel away the release film which is protecting the glue
b) Smooth on the print, positioning it.
c) For the smaller sizes (up to 10"x8"), this can be done by hand.
d) For larger sizes, after positioning, feed them through a jetmounter.
e) It's advised that the image mounted is larger than the block and then trimmed to fit

Single block appearance before use

18mm Photographic Block with Black Trim

size	1-4pcs(ea)	5-9pcs(ea)	10+pcs(ea)
PANB/05X05	£3.20	£2.88	£2.30
PANB/06X04	£3.25	£2.92	£2.33
PANB/07X05	£4.50	£4.05	£3.24
PANB/08X06	£4.95	£4.45	£3.56
PANB/08X08	£5.50	£4.95	£3.96
PANB/09X06	£5.50	£4.95	£3.96
PANB/10X08	£7.15	£5.72	£5.14
PANB/10X10	£8.80	£7.92	£6.33
PANB/12X08	£8.30	£7.47	£5.97
PANB/12X10	£9.95	£8.95	£7.16
PANB/12X12	£11.00	£9.90	£7.92
PANB/14X11	£13.95	£12.55	£10.04
PANB/16X12	£14.95	£13.45	£10.76
PANB/16X16	£25.00	£22.50	£18.00
PANB/20X16	£26.95	£24.25	£19.40
PANB/20X20	£30.00	£27.00	£21.60
PANB/24X20	£34.95	£31.45	£25.16
PANB/30X20	£43.50	£39.15	£31.32
PANB/32X12	£27.50	£24.75	£19.80
PANB/A3	£16.95	£15.25	£12.20
PANB/A4	£8.30	£7.47	£5.97

18mm Photographic Block with White Trim

size	1-4pcs(ea)	5-9pcs(ea)	10+pcs(ea)
PANW/05X05	£3.20	£2.88	£2.30
PANW/06X04	£3.25	£2.92	£2.34
PANW/07X05	£4.50	£4.05	£3.24
PANW/08X06	£4.95	£4.45	£3.56
PANW/08X08	£5.50	£4.95	£3.96
PANW/09X06	£5.50	£4.95	£3.96
PANW/10X08	£7.15	£6.43	£5.14
PANW/10X10	£8.80	£7.92	£6.33
PANW/12X08	£8.30	£7.47	£5.97
PANW/12X10	£9.95	£8.95	£7.16
PANW/12X12	£10.50	£9.90	£7.92
PANW/14X11	£13.95	£12.55	£10.04
PANW/16X12	£14.95	£13.45	£10.76
PANW/16X16	£25.00	£22.50	£18.00
PANW/20X16	£26.95	£24.25	£19.40
PANW/20X20	£30.00	£27.00	£21.60
PANW/24X20	£34.95	£31.45	£25.16
PANW/30X20	£43.50	£39.15	£31.32
PANW/32X12	£27.50	£24.95	£19.80
PANW/A3	£16.95	£15.25	£12.20
PANW/A4	£8.30	£7.47	£5.97

18mm Photographic Block with Black Gloss Trim

size	1-4pcs(ea)	5-9pcs(ea)	10+pcs(ea)
PAGB/06X04	£4.50	£4.05	£3.24
PAGB/07X05	£6.00	£5.40	£4.32
PAGB/08X06	£6.60	£5.94	£4.75
PAGB/10X08	£9.90	£8.91	£7.12
PAGB/16X12	£19.80	£17.82	£14.26
PAGB/20X16	£36.00	£32.40	£25.92
PAGB/A4	£11.00	£9.90	£7.92

18mm Photographic Block with White Gloss Trim

size	1-4pcs(ea)	5-9pcs(ea)	10+pcs(ea)
PAGW/06X04	£4.50	£4.05	£3.24
PAGW/07X05	£6.00	£5.40	£4.32
PAGW/08X06	£6.60	£5.94	£4.75
PAGW/10X08	£9.90	£8.91	£7.12
PAGW/16X12	£19.80	£17.82	£14.26
PAGW/20X16	£36.00	£32.40	£25.92
PAGW/A4	£11.00	£9.90	£7.92

Back Covering Fabric

code: **0MAC/2646** - **Back covering fabric (650mm wide x 5mtrs long)**

Single block appearance before use

* Once the image is mounted onto the photo block or panel, it is
  now ready, but why not give it a truly professional appearance?
* This can be done by adding a rich black velour fabric which has a self adhesive backing. Once cut to the
desired size, it will easily stick to the back of the product
* This will result in the item having a more "gifty" look and so enhances it's value
* This product is not not just limited to use with the blocks or panels,
  but is ideal for backing all kinds of prints and boards
* However, it is particularly suited to chunky acrylic blocks
* To give you some idea of the individual cost, adding velour to the above blocks would add about:-
  20p for a 6" x 4" ; 30p for a 7" x 5" ; 40p for a 8" x 6" ; 45p for a 9" x 6" and 70p for a 10" x 8"

Framing Guns & Points

section 8

Framing Guns are generally associated with framing only, but they can be used by many others as well, such as:- Art & Graphics Mounting, Digital Print and Photo Labs, Artists, Hobbyists and Sign Writers

Choosing A Gun

1. Types of Guns

(a) <u>Tab Gun</u> - These are used to fix the glass, image and backing board securely into the back of a frame

(b) <u>Brad Gun</u> - Can also be used just like a Tab gun, but is better for heavier artwork and mirrors.

(c) <u>Stapler</u> - Use when stretching a canvas.

2. Ways To Operate

(a) <u>Manually Operated</u> (2 options)

* The first is misleading because even though they are well made and durable, they are classified as "Lightweight" guns. This is because they are light in weight and so easier to use and not as cumbersome as the alternative heavier ones. Therefore, not recommended for mass production as they will tend to break

* The 2nd choice are the "Heavy Duty" guns which are bulkier in weight, more durable and therefore perfect for contract work

(b) <u>Pneumatically Operated</u>

* These can only be operated with the use of a compressor.

* Using this type of gun, means that the trigger is powered pneumatically.

* This makes it far easier to operate than a manual one as there is no strain on your fingers during operation

* While manuals only fire single shots (one point at a time), some pneumatics are repeater guns which is better for mass production

3. Types of Tab Guns

(a) <u>Rigid</u>

* Use these when your intention is not to take them out sometime in the future. Therefore, they are only to be used the once. They can be removed, but only with great difficulty

* We recommend you use these for heavy items such as mirrors or other heavy artwork

* All Brad Nails and Staples are rigid

(b) <u>Flexible</u>

* These are "bendy" in design, which means once inserted, they are bent into place to hold the artwork and can be bent back some time in the future to release the backing to the frame and so replace or modify the artwork

* Generally, they are fired in at an angle and so are required to be manually pushed down flush to the backing board. However, there are some guns that fire them in flush automatically.

* Flexibles are preferred by the contract framer as quite often his product may be a photo frame that requires an image to be inserted by the end user

4. Bespoke or Contract Framer

(a) Quantity to Produce

* 50 frames is what we term as the cut off point.

* Most Lightweight guns will tend to break with continuous operation when the driver blade snaps from overuse

* A better, more durable gun is required such as the Heavy Duty one when you intend to produce more than 50.

(b) Manufacturers Intentions

* Many of the manufacturers produce their guns with the user in mind. Bespoke will generally mean a Lightweight manually operated one with rigid (unless you prefer flexible) points.

* Contract Framers will prefer a Heavy Duty manual or pneumatic (if you have a compressor) gun. Flexibles are also preferred for mass production (as explained before)

5. Your Choice

* Even though we have tried to explain how to choose a gun, it is never that simple and there are guns that can be used for more than one task. For example:-

* The MAC/219 and MAC/0450 are staple guns which means they should be used with a canvas, but in fact they are designed to be used as a framing gun firing staples instead of points!

* Generally guns fire either rigid or flexible points, but the MAC/267 can fire both.

Some Terms Used

* Universal points = They can generally be used with any gun

* Rigid = Hard

* Flexi or Flexible = Soft or Bendable

* Driver = Gun

* Point = Tab

* Stapler = Tacker

* Galvanised = Treated against rusting (especially for staples as they come into contact with the canvas fabric)

* Hairpin = shape of stapler with a rounded base

Consumables at a Glance

Description	Type	Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Thickness (mm)	Length (mm)	Pcs/ box	Price

Type of gun: Tab

Description	Type	Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Thickness (mm)	Length (mm)	Pcs/ box	Price
Framers points for manual "FrameMaster"	Rigid	MAC/281	Fletcher	08-950	0.66	16	3000	£12.00
Glazier points for manual "FrameMaster"	Rigid	MAC/282		08-980	0.66	9.5	5000	£13.75
For pneumatic "FrameMaster"	Rigid	0MAC/0771		08-985	0.66	16	12000	£41.25
For manual "FlexiMaster"	Flexible	MAC/449		08-955	0.41	16	3700	£13.10
For pneumatic "FlexiMaster"	Flexible	0MAC/0836		08-995	0.41	16	12000	£36.25
Multipoints for "MultiMaster"	Flexible	MAC/314		08-975	0.5	13	3000	£17.20
For "MultiPoint" driver	Rigid	RD/13		08-311	0.55	10	2700	£14.40
	Rigid	RD/2		08-211	0.55	12	4000	£14.40
Universal Arrow tabs	Flexible	MAC/271	Cassese	Arrow 15B	0.35	15	3400	£9.00
Universal Regular tabs (not Fletcher guns)	Flexible	0MAC/0788		Regular 15B	0.35	15	15000	£30.00
Jumbo tabs for Cassese	Flexible	MAC/309		TYPE 25	0.4	25	3000	£20.00

Description	Item Fired	Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Thickness (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Pcs/ box	Price
Universal tabs	Flexible	MAC/264	Alfa		0.35	15	5	10000	£18.00
	Rigid	MAC/265	Taurus		0.4	15	5	10000	£18.00
	Rigid	MAC/412	Alfa		0.5	15	5	7500	£9.10
For Alfa Tab Robot	Flexible	0MAC/1201	Simonart		0.35	15	5	10000	£18.00
For Red Devil	Rigid	RD/1	Fletcher	Nos.1	0.5	9		5000	£8.50
For Duetto H50	Rigid	MAC/880	Collagraf	H50 Rigid	0.5	16		3000	£8.00

Type of gun: Brad

Description	Item Fired	Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Thickness (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Pcs/ box	Price
12mm Brads	Brads	RD/11	Roma	Brad 12		12		2000	£6.00
13mm Brads		RD/5	Omer	Brad 12/13		13		7000	£6.75
18mm Brads		RD/6	Roma	Brad 18	1.0	18		5000	£14.50
20mm Brads		00RD/0014	Omer	Brad 12/20		20		7000	£6.50
30mm Brads		00RD/0017	Omer	Brad 12/30		30		7000	£13.35

Type of gun: Stapler

Description	Item Fired	Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Thickness (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (mm)	Pcs/ box	Price
For R53 stapler	Staples	0MAC/1531	Rapid	#53	0.75	6	11.4	5000	£6.00
For R13 stapler		MAC/140		#13	0.7	6	10.6	5000	£5.49
		MAC/142				8		5000	£5.49
		MAC/240				8		5000	£9.50
For R34 stapler		MAC/241		#140	1.3	10	10.6	5000	£9.90
		MAC/242				12		5000	£10.50
		MAC/0184	Omer	80/10C Galvanised Steel		10		10000	£5.00
For Series 80 stapler		MAC/0188		80/12C Galvanised Steel	0.65	12	11.4	10000	£5.00
		MAC/0189		80/10 Bronze Lacquered		10		10000	£5.50
		MAC/211		3G/04C		4		20000	£9.20
		MAC/221		3G/06C		6		20000	£4.50
For Series 3G staplers		MAC/214		3G/08C	0.55	8	7.8	10000	£4.20
		MAC/222		3G/10C		10		10000	£4.20
		MAC/213		3G/12C		12		10000	£5.20
		MAC/0683		3G/14C		14		10000	£6.20
For Series 50 stapler		MAC/0232		50/12C	0.5	10	11.3	5000	£9.50
		MAC/0227		40/08		8		20000	£14.50
		MAC/0226		40/10		10		10000	£13.55
For Series 4097 staplers		MAC/0228		40/12	0.65	12	3.2	10000	£14.50
		MAC/0224		40/16		16		10000	£8.00
		MAC/0225		40/25		25		5000	£11.80

Comparing Guns

Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Consumable	Operating Method	Remarks	Page	Price

Type of gun: Tab

Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Consumable	Operating Method	Remarks	Page	Price
MAC/280		07-500	Rigid Tabs	Manual	"FrameMaster" - best manual rigid	149	£68.75
MAC/0770		07-300		Pneumatic	"FrameMaster" - pneumatic version	150	£440.60
MAC/448	Fletcher	07-700	Flexi Tabs	Manual	"FlexiMaster" - best manual flexi	150	£72.20
MAC/313		07-800		Manual	"MultiMaster" - joins 2 frames	151	£91.90
0MAC/0835		07-400		Pneumatic	"FlexiMaster" - pneumatic version	151	£440.63
0MAC/1016	Cassese	CS M15		Manual	Lightweight - competes with "FlexiMaster"	152	£55.00
0MAC/0651		CS 6.15A			Lightweight - fires tabs in at a lower angle	153	£285.00
MAC/0268	Simonart	53.4		Pneumatic	"Omer 53" Heavy Duty Single Shot	154	£270.00
MAC/186		53.4V			"Omer 53" Heavy Duty Repeater	155	£325.00
MAC/634		53.4AB	Flexi/Rigid Tabs		"Omer 53" Autobend - best on the market	155	£450.00

Type of gun: Brad

Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Consumable	Operating Method	Remarks	Page	Price
RD/7	Elpa	F-12	Brads	Manual	Fires 12mm brads	157	£50.00
RD/8	Elpa	F-18			Fires 18mm brads	157	£50.00
RD/9	Falan	18-13		Pneumatic	Pneumatic version of above 2	157	£90.00
00RD/0015	Omer	12/20			Fires brads 12 - 20mm long	157	£270.00
00RD/0016		12/50			Fires brads 12 - 50mm long	157	£270.00

Type of gun: Stapler

Simons code	Supplier	Supplier Code	Consumable	Operating Method	Remarks	Page	Price
0MAC/1530		R53	Staples	Manual	Lightweight : Basic for hobbyist	158	£18.00
MAC/141	Rapid	R13			Still Lightweight ; Slightly more durable	158	£20.50
MAC/534		R34			Heavy Duty : For mass production	160	£36.50
MAC/220		3G/16		Pneumatic	Single Shot using fine wire staples	160	£177.00
MAC/627		3G/16V			Repeater using fine wire staples	160	£298.00
MAC/219		3G/16F			For framing : Use like a Tab gun	160	£250.00
MAC/0231	Omer	50/16			Lightweight using thicker staples	161	£160.00
0MAC/0187		80/16 SL			Long Nose Single Shot with canvas machine	162	£207.00
MAC/0230		4097/16			Lightweight using hairpin upto 16mm long	163	£199.00
MAC/0223		4097/25			Heavy Duty using hairpin upto 25mm long	163	£250.00
0MAC/0450		4097/PF			For framing : Use like a Tab gun	163	£220.00
0MAC/2058	Cassese	CS 58			Lightweight using hairpin upto 16mm long	164	£250.00

supplier: Fletcher Tab Guns & Points

* A world renown and distinguished USA based company

"FrameMaster" Range of Rigid Tab Guns

Features of the "FrameMaster" Range

(a) The **Patented Nose** allows for the points to be driven in perfectly flat into the frame ensuring a tight fit every time. It also avoids ripping or denting the framed material

(b) Whilst being a tight fit, the points can be **removed** with the Fletcher PullMate

(c) **Precision Single Shot** firing without jamming or double feeding

(d) An ergonomically designed rubber grip **Handle**, eliminates hand fatigue and makes it easy to use

(e) The **Firing Power** (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle both soft and hard woods by turning ascrew at the back of the gun which activates the spring mechanism

(f) A quick & easy-to-load front **Magazine** that accommodates a stack of 100 tabs

(g) A rear **Stabiliser** ensures it maintains an upright position

(h) **Colour**: Black

(i) **Guarantee**: 6 months

Manual "FrameMaster" Gun

code: MAC/280 - Fletcher "FrameMaster" Manual Rigid Tab Gun @ £68.75

* In our opinion, the best manually operated gun for rigid points on the market firing both framing & glazier points

* Achieves professional quality when you want to permanently hold glass, artwork and backing board securely in place

Unique features of the manual `FrameMaster`

(a) It is **well designed** with few moving parts, so less to go wrong.

(b) Generally, it **fires** 16mm Framers Points (MAC/281), but reversing the magazine allows it to fire 9.5mm Glazier Points (MAC/282) as well

(c) **Supplier Code**: 07-500

Recommended Rigid points for the manual "FrameMaster"

1) Fletcher "Framers" Rigid Points

* This is a smaller quantity box to the MAC/0771 (12000pcs/box)
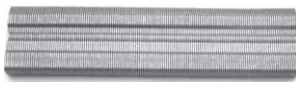
Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
MAC/281	08-950	16 (5/8")	0.66	3000	Silver	£12.00

2) Fletcher "Glaziers" Rigid Points

* Glaziers points are smaller versions of the Framing Point and are preferred mainly for securing the backing to a frame which has a small rebate

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
MAC/282	08-980	9.5 (3/8")	0.66	5000	Silver	£13.75

Accessories for the manual "FrameMaster"

code: SPARE/303 - Replacement Push Plate @ £1.40

code: SPARE/306 - Replacement Locking Screw @ £2.80

code: SPARE/307 - Replacement Locking Nut @ £2.00

SPARE/303

SPARE/306

SPARE/307

Pneumatic `FrameMaster` Gun

code: 0MAC/0770 - Fletcher Pneumatic "FrameMaster" Tab Gun @ £440.60

* This is the pneumatic version of the manual MAC/280 and
  has all the same features
* Suitable for bespoke work but not for mass production

Unique features of the pneumatic "FrameMaster"

(a) Most pneumatic guns fire their points at an angle but this one
    has a unique feature that **fires the points flush** into the rebate.
    Therefore, there is no need to bend it down flat afterwards.
(b) **Supplier Code**: 07-300   (c) **Colour**: Black   (d) **Guarantee**: 6 months

Recommended Rigid points for the Pneumatic "FrameMaster"

* Whilst it can use the same Framers points (MAC/281) as the manually operated
  gun, it is more economical to use the bulk packed box of 12,000 points (0MAC/0771)

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
0MAC/0771	08-985	16 (5/8")	0.66	12000	Silver	£41.25

Accessory for the pneumatic "FrameMaster"

code: SPAR/0327 - **Replacement Push Plate Kit** @ **£69.70**

SPARE/327

SPARE/0310

code: SPARE/334 - **Fletcher Piston/Driver Subassy for PNE/FRAM/Master** @ **£25.00**

"FlexiMaster" Range of Tab Guns

Common features of the "FlexiMaster" Tab Guns

(a) Although a lightweight **design**, it is a very sturdy and reliable gun
(b) **Precision single shot** firing without jamming or double feeding
(c) An ergonomically designed rubber grip **Handle**, eliminates hand fatigue and makes it easy to use
(d) A quick & easy-to-load front **magazine** that can accommodate a stack of 170 tabs.
(e) A rear **stabiliser** ensures it maintains an upright position for easy storage
(f) **Guarantee: 6 months**

SPARE/334

Manual "FlexiMaster" Gun

code: MAC/448 - Fletcher Manual "FlexiMaster" Tab Gun @ £72.20

using MAC/448

* In our opinion, the "FlexiMaster" is the best manually operated framing
  gun for flexible points on the market
* Use when regularly changing artwork and photos are required

SPARE/0305

Unique features of the manual `FlexiMaster`

(a) It's designed to **fire** flexible framing points (MAC/449) quickly and easily.
(b) **Supplier Code**: 07-700
(c) **Colour**: Green

rear stabiliser

Recommended Flexible points for the manual "FlexiMaster"

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
MAC/449	08-955	16 (5/8")	0.41	3700	Black	£13.10
					10 boxes (ea)	£11.80

code: SPARE/0305 - **Fleximaster Magazine Assembly** @ **£23.10**
code: SPARE/0310 - **Fleximaster Push Plate** @ **£1.25**

Pneumatic "FlexiMaster" Gun

code: 0MAC/0835 - Fletcher Pneumatic "FlexiMaster" Tab Gun @ £440.63

* Pneumatic version of the manual MAC/448 with all the same features

* Suitable for bespoke work but not for mass production

Unique features of the pneumatic `FlexiMaster`

(a) Most pneumatic guns fire their points at an angle but this gun has
a unique feature that enables the point to be driven flush into the
rebate. Therefore, there is no need to flatten the point afterwards.

(b) It's designed to fire flexible framing points (MAC/0836) quickly and
easily. These are the same as MAC/449 framing points, except
there is more in a box which is more practical for pneumatic users

(c) Air pressure should never be more than 80psi

(d) Supplier Code: 07-300

(e) Colour: Grey

SPARE/333

SPAR/0328   SPAR/0332

Accessory for the pneumatic `FlexiMaster`

code: SPAR/0328 - Replacement Push Plate Kit @ £70.00

code: SPARE/333 - Fletcher Piston/Driver Subassy for Pneu/Flexigun @ £31.25

code: SPARE/335 - Fletcher Lower Guide Assy for Pneu/Fleximaster @ £25.00

code: SPAR/0332 - Stabilizing Shoe for Fletcher Air Tab Guns @ £12.50

SPARE/335

Recommended Flexible points for the pneumatic "FlexiMaster"

* Whilst it can use the same Framers points (MAC/449) as the manually
operated gun, it is more economical to use the bulk packed box of
12,000 points (0MAC/0836).

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
0MAC/0836	08-995C	16 (5/8")	0.41	12000	Black	£36.25

"MultiMaster" Tab Gun

code: MAC/313 - Fletcher "MultiMaster" Tab Gun @ £91.90

* This gun multi-tasks as it not only can be used as a normal framing tab gun , but is also excellent for:-

(a) Joining 2 frames together such as making shadow boxes or when inserting a slip into the frame's rebate

(b) Securing a stretched canvas into a frame

(c) As a hanger for frames up to 2.2kg (5lbs)

* It works by firing a tab into 1 frame (canvas or liner) and then
attaching it to the other with a screw through the 4.5mm round hole

Features of the `MultiMaster`

(a) This fires the uniquely shaped and very bendable "Multipoints".

(b) Precision single shot firing without jamming or double feeding

(c) A rear stabiliser ensures it maintains an upright position for easy storage

(d) The firing power (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle both soft
and hard woods by turning a screw at the back of the gun which activates the spring mechanism

(e) An ergonomically designed rubber grip handle, eliminates hand fatigue and makes it easy to use

(f) A quick and easy-to-load front magazine that can accommodate a stack of 167 tabs.

(g) Supplier Code: 07-800   (h) Colour: Yellow   (i) Guarantee: 6 months

code: SPARE/311 - Multimaster Push Plate Kit @ £13.10

code: SPARE/312 - Multimaster Magazine Assembly @ £13.10

SPARE/312

SPARE/311

Recommended "MultiPoints" for the "MultiMaster"

* The "MultiPoint" has a patented "double barb" design which when fired, locks itself into the frame. This "A" shape design, increases the overall strength by up to 50%. Therefore over time, economical savings are made as less are required to be inserted per frame

* The exposed part of the tab can then be easily bent over to become completely flush with the backing board. It can also be easily bent upwards, releasing the frame's back and so allowing for replacement of materials.

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
MAC/314	**80-975**	**13 (1/2")**	**0.5**	**3000**	**Black**	**£17.20**
					10 boxes (ea)	**£15.50**

Accessories for all Fletcher Manual Tab Guns

code: **SPARE/300** - **Replacement Follower Assembly @ £5.30**
code: **SPARE/302** - **Replacement Main Spring @ £2.30**
code: **SPARE/304** - **Replacement Trigger Spring @ £1.00**

Rigid Points for the Fletcher "MultiPoint" Driver

* Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
RD/13	**08-311**	**10 (3/8")**	**0.55**	**2700**	**Silver**	**£14.40**
RD/2	**08-211**	**12 (1/2")**	**0.55**	**4000**	**Silver**	**£14.40**

Points Remover

code: **MAC/0201** - **Fletcher Pullmate Tool @ £6.90**
* Specifically designed to remove Fletcher Framer's or Glazier Points from wood frames
* The raised grip helps protect the framing materials

supplier: Cassese Tab Guns & Points

* Another distinguished, world renown and established French based company
* Features of the Cassese Pneumatic Tab Guns are:-
(a) Although a lightweight **design**, it is a very sturdy and reliable gun
(b) **Precision single shot** firing without jamming or double feeding
(c) Uses either **Regular** or **Arrow** Cassese flexitabs
(d) A full-grip **trigger** provides a comfortable firing of tabs
(e) **Guarantee**: 6 months   (f) **Colour**: Red

Manual Flexigun

code: **0MAC/1016** - **Cassese Manual Tab Gun @ £55.00**

* Very similar to the Fletcher MAC/448 and difficult to choose between them.

Unique features of the Manual Flexigun
(a) When fired into the frame's rebate, they can then be **bent back** to allow images to be removed without having to fire in new points. This means they can bend upwards then bend flat down again to the surface and still have a secure, tight hold.
(b) The **firing power** (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle both soft and hard woods by turning a screw at the back of the gun which activates the spring mechanism
(c) A quick and easy-to-load front **magazine** that can accommodate a stack of 170 rigid or flexible tabs.
(d) **Supplier Code**: CS M15

Pneumatic Flexigun

code: OMAC/0651 - Cassese Pneumatic Tab Gun @ £285.00

Unique features of the Pneumatic Flexigun

(a) Firing

* Fires at a lower angle than others and so it needs less to be pushed
  flush against the rebate
* Most guns after firing have to be pulled back from the rebate and then
  repositioned further along for the next firing. This gun doesn't have to be pulled
  back, but slides along the rebate to the next firing position
* When fired into the frame's rebate, the tabs can be bent back to allow images to
  be removed without having to fire in new points. They can then once again be
  bent flush and still have a secure tight hold

SPAR/2001

(b) Air **pressure** should never be more than 80psi

(c) **Supplier Code**: CS 6.15A

Code **SPAR/2001** - Cassese **Hammer (Piston) for CS 6.15A Tab Gun** @ **£50.00**

Recommended points for the Cassese Flexiguns are:-

(1) 15mm Cassese "Regular" Flexipoints

* Although recommended to be used with Cassese flexiguns, these universal flexipoints
  can also be used on many other brands (not Fletcher) whether manual or pneumatic
* Made from a patented steel alloy which bends easily and many times without breaking
* Coated with a dry adhesive, designed not to be left in the shooting head & so avoids jamming

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
0MAC/0788	Flexi 15B	15	0.35	15000	Black	£30.00

(2) 15mm Cassese "Arrow" Flexipoints

* Although recommended to be used with Cassese flexiguns, these universal
  flexible points can also be used on almost all other brands of flexiguns,
   (because of its unique Arrow shape) whether manual or pneumatic
* Made from a patented steel alloy which bends easily and many times without breaking
* Coated with a dry adhesive, designed not to be left in the shooting head & so avoids jamming

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
MAC/271	Arrow 15B	15	0.35	3400	Black	£9.00
					10 boxes (ea)	£8.10
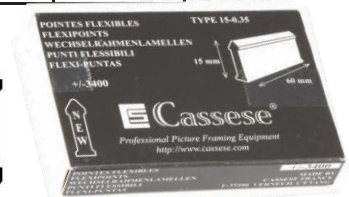
(3) 25mm Cassese "Jumbo" Flexipoints

* Only to be used with the Jumbo Cassese flexigun CS 6.25
* These are much wider, longer and thicker than the regular flexipoints and so
  provides maximum resistance and support to heavy and big frames and mirrors
* Because of its bigger size and resistance, you only need to insert 1 of these
  to every 4 regular 15 flexipoints. This makes them very economical to use

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
MAC/309	TYPE 25	25 (1")	0.4	3000	Black	£20.00

Spare Part for the 0MAC/0651

Code: SPAR/0288 - Hammer (Piston) @ £30.00

SPAR/0288

Spare Part for the Cassese CS 6.15 Tab Gun

Code SPAR/0269 - Hammer (Piston) @ £47.00
* Supplier code: Z2415

SPAR/0269

supplier: Simonart Tab Guns & Points

* This is our own range of high quality pneumatic flexiguns known as the "Omer 53" Series

* Our points will also work on Tabmaster, Cassese and most other pneumatic tab guns

* Ideal for mass production

Simonart "Omer 53" series Pneumatic Flexiguns

* Ideal for mass production

Features of the `Omer 53` series

(a) Firing

* Most guns after firing have to be pulled back from the rebate and then repositioned further along for the next
firing. This gun doesn't have to be pulled back, but slides along the rebate to the next firing position

* When fired into the frame's rebate, the tabs can be bent back to allow images to be removed without having
to fire in new points. They can then once again be bent flush and still have a secure tight hold

(b) An easy-to-load magazine that can accommodate a stack of 300 points.

(c) Air pressure should be between 60 - 80psi

code: SPARE/301 - Replacement Driver Blade (Piston) @ £30.00

code: MAC/0268 - Simonart Heavy Duty Omer 53 Pneumatic Single Shot Flexigun @ £270.00

* The heavy duty version of the Lightweight Omer 53 but its more durable
(a) Supplier Code: Omer 53.4   (b) Colour: Green   (c) Guarantee: 6 months

Accessory for the Heavy Duty OMER Pneumatic Flexi Gun 53.4 is:-

SPAR/0703 - Replacement Driver Blade (Piston) @ £35.00
SPAR/0704 - Spare Bumper for Omer Flexi Guns @ £11.00

SPAR/0704

0MAC/0268

SPARE/301

SPAR/0703

code: MAC/186 - Simonart Heavy Duty Omer 53 Pneumatic Repeater Shot Flexigun @ £325.00

* Same as the Heavy Duty Omer 53 (0MAC/0268), except the repeater version

(a) Supplier Code: Omer 53.4V ; (b) Colour: Green ; (c) Guarantee: 6mths

code: MAC/634 - Simonart "Autobend" Omer 53

(Flexi/Rigid) Tab Gun @ £450.00

SPARE/0708 - O Ring Kit for Omer Bantam & Cassese Tab Gun @ £20.00
SPAR/0701 - Conversion Plate for Old Style Bantam Gun @ £10.00
SPAR/0706 - Driver Blade/Piston for Bantam Tab Guns @ £72.00

* In our opinion, the best tab gun on the market because
   of its patented "Autobend" feature.

MAC/186

SPAR/0701

MAC/634

Unique features of the `Autobend`

(a) Tabs automatically bends

* Most guns fire the tab into the frame at an angle and this one
   does as well. But then after inserting, a piston automatically
   bends down the points so that they become flush with the surface
   of the backing board. So, no need to flatten it down by hand.

(b) Another unique feature is the **blade** which is secured by a part

   inside the mechanism and prevents it from vibrating. This protects it during operation

   and therefore avoids jamming and breakage of the blade

(c) A **single shot** gun with tabs fired from the side rather than straight on like other guns

(d) This gun is also different as it **fires** both FLEXIBLE and RIGID points

(e) Supplier Code: Omer 53.4AB   **(f) Colour: Green**   **(g) Guarantee: 6 months**

TAURUS
Equipment
Hard-Points
Natural
TMRIGITAB

Recommended Simonart Universal Tabs for the "Omer 53" series

Simons Code	Width	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
* Universal Flexi Tab						
MAC/264	5	15	0.35	10000	Black	£18.00
					10 boxes (ea)	£16.20
MAC/479	5	15	0.5	12000	Black	£21.60
* Universal Rigid Tab					10 boxes (ea)	£19.44
MAC/265	5	15	0.4	10000	Silver	£18.00
					10 boxes (ea)	£16.20
MAC/412	5	15	0.5	7500	Silver	£9.10
					10 boxes (ea)	£8.30

MAC/264

MAC/265

code: MAC/386 - Tab 7 Air Operated Tab Gun with Glacier Nose Piece @ £135.00

Simonart Flexi Tabs for the Alfa Tab Robot

* **Specifically made for the Alfa Tab Robot, but they can be used on other pneumatic guns and very similarly priced**

* **Because the Tab Robot is a very delicate machine, the tabs needs to be the highest quality. Therefore, during production, only the very best are selected and boxed for the Tab Robot**

MAC/412

Simons Code	Width	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
0MAC/1201	5	15	0.35	10000	Black	£18.00
					10 boxes (ea)	£16.20

MAC/264 & MAC/1201 boxes are similar

Spare Part for the Alfa Tab Robot

code: **SPARE/47** - **Spare Shear Brackets @ £12.50**

code: **SPARE/316** - **Firing hammers for Tab Robot 0.5 @ £15.00**

SPARE/47

SPARE/316

Rigid Points for the "Red Devil" Gun

* **Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one**

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
RD/1	Fletcher Nos. 1	9	0.5	5000	Silver	£8.50

Rigid Tabs for the "Duetto H50" Gun

* **Although this gun is now discontinued, these tabs are for those that still use one**

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
MAC/880	Collagraf H50 Rigid	16	0.5	3000	Silver	£8.00

RD/1　　**MAC/880**　　**SPARE/500**　　**SPARE/502**
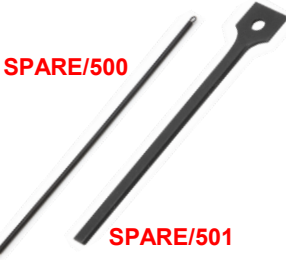
SPARE/501

Tabmaster Pneumatic Flexiguns Accessories

code: **SPARE/500** - **Replacement Extension Spring @ £11.50**

code: **SPAR/501** - **Replacement Driver Blade (Piston)** - **TB74 84.5 @ £26.00**

code: **SPAR/502** - **Replacement Piston and Pins @ £37.00**

Brad Guns

Manual Brad Guns (from Elpa)

* **A sturdy, robust steel gun that fires "T" shape brads perfectly flat & tight into the back of frames & mirrors**

* **The firing power (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle both soft and hard woods by turning a screw at the back of the gun which activates the spring mechanism**

* **A quick and easy-to-load front magazine that can accommodate a stack of 50 tabs.**

* **A rear stabiliser ensures it maintains an upright position**

RD/7

code: RD/7 - Elpa F-12 Manual Brad Gun @ £50.00

* Same as the RD/8 but it fires 12 brad nails (RD/11) only

(a) <u>Supplier Code</u>: Elpa F-12 ; (b) Colour: Green ; (c) Guarantee: 6 months

code: RD/8 - Elpa F-18 Manual Brad Gun @ £50.00

* Same as the RD/7 but it fires 18 brad nails (RD/6) only

(a) <u>Supplier Code</u>: Elpa F-18 ; (b) Colour: Green ; (c) Guarantee: 6 months

Pneumatic Brad Gun (from Falan)

code: RD/9 - Falan Pneumatic Brad Gun @ £90.00

* This is the pneumatic version of the RD/7 and RD/8 guns

* It can fire either 13 (RD/5) or 18 (RD/6) brad nails

(a) <u>Supplier Code</u>: Falan 18-13   (b) <u>Colour</u>: Green   (c) <u>Guarantee</u>: 6 months

Pneumatic Brad Guns (from Omer)

* Easy to use and designed for mass production.

* A sturdy, robust steel gun that fires "T" shape rigid nail brads perfectly flat & tight into the back of frames

* These are the only guns that fire the brad fully into the frame. This makes it ideal
  for side pinning especially for hard wood mouldings and for box frames

* A rear stabiliser ensures it maintains an upright position

* A quick and easy-to-load front magazine that can accommodate a
  stack of 100 tabs.

* Air pressure should be between 60 - 80psi

code: 00RD/0015 - Omer 12/20 Pneumatic Brad Gun @ £270.00

* This fires any brads between 12 - 20mm long with an 18 gauge.

(a) <u>Supplier Code</u>: Omer 12/20   (b) <u>Colour</u>: Green   (c) <u>Guarantee</u>: 6 months

code: 00RD/0016 - Omer 12/50 Pneumatic Brad Gun @ £270.00

* This fires any brads between 12 - 50mm long with an 18 gauge.

(a) <u>Supplier Code</u>: Omer 12/50   (b) <u>Colour</u>: Green

(c) Guarantee: 6 months

Brad Nails

* All brad nails are rigid and galvanised

* All are 18 gauge

Brad profile

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Colour	Price (box)
RD/11	Roma Brad 12	12		2000		£6.00
RD/5	Omer Brad 12/13	13		7000		£6.75
RD/6	Roma Brad 18	18	1.0	5000	Silver	£14.50
00RD/0014	Omer Brad 12/20	20		7000		£6.50
00RD/0017	Omer Brad 12/30	30		7000		£13.35

RD/5 label

RD/5 ; 00RD/0014 ; 00RD/0017
boxes - are all the same

RD/11

supplier: Rapid Manual Staplers

Lightweight Manual Staplers

* Made in Sweden by Rapid, this stapler is perfect for the occasional stretching of canvas and linen by the
  hobbyist, but its not recommended for mass production, heavyweight or oil primed fabrics

* Made from impact resistant ABS plastic

* Easy to use because:-

(1) Recoilless action

(2) Great efforts were taken with the ergonomic design (especially the low angle handle)

(3) Lightweight

* Includes a noise dampener

* Has a lock function for safety

* A quick and easy-to-load bottom loading magazine that can accommodate a stack of 156 staplers

* Rapid Staples are made of the finest quality galvanised steel & considered the best quality standard staples.

* These fine wire staples are very thin and therefore makes them almost invisible

* Fires fully home rigid staples from 4 - 10mm long

code: **0MAC/1530** - **Rapid R53 Lightweight Manual Stapler** @ **£18.00**

* This is the basic version.

(a) **Supplier Code**: R53

(b) **Colour**: Red

(c) **Guarantee**: 2 years

R53 Stapler box

Staple for the `R53`

* We only stock the 6mm as this is the most popular size

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
0MAC/1531	R53/6	6	11.4	0.75	5000	£6.00

4-
10-
11.4
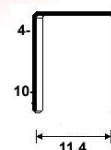
code: **MAC/141** - **Rapid R13 Lightweight Manual Stapler** @ **£20.50**

* This has the same features as the R53 stapler (0MAC/1530) and is still
  classified as a lightweight stapler, except it is slightly more durable
  as the parts are of better quality

R13 Stapler box

(a) **Supplier Code**: R13

(b) Colour: Yellow

(c) **Guarantee**: 2 years

Staples for the R13 Stapler

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/140	**R13/6**	6			5000	£5.49
			10.6	0.7	10 boxes (ea)	£4.95
MAC/142	**R13/8**	8			5000	£5.49
					10 boxes (ea)	£4.95

6 -
8 -
10.6
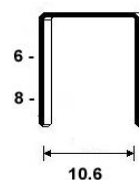
Heavy Duty Manual Stapler

code: MAC/534 - Rapid R34 Heavy Duty Manual Stapler

@ £36.50

* This is heavy duty and therefore ideal for mass production

* All steel casing and parts makes it a very durable stapler

Features of the `R34`

(a) Includes a noise dampener

(b) The firing power (i.e. tension) can be adjusted manually to handle soft
and hard woods

(c) Has a lock function for safety

(d) Quick & easy-to-load bottom loading magazine that accommodates a stack of 84 staplers

(e) Staples

* Rapid Staples are made of the finest quality galvanised steel & are considered the best quality staples.

* They are a flat wire design which means they are very thick and so have a larger holding area. This makes
them better for heavier items, thin plastic and other non-fibrous materials.

* Fires fully home rigid staples from 6 - 14mm long.

(f) Supplier Code: R34   **(g) Colour: Silver**   **(h) Guarantee: 5 years**

Staples for the R34 Stapler

R34 Stapler box

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/240	**R140/8**	8			5000	£9.50
MAC/241	**R140/10**	10	10.6	1.3	5000	£9.90
MAC/242	**R140/12**	12			5000	£10.50

6 -
14 -
10.6
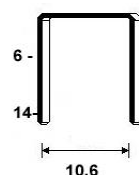
Manual Stapler

code: MAC/1532 - Rapid 23 Manual Stapler @ £38.00

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/140	**R13/6**	6			5000	£5.49
			10.6	0.7	10 boxes (ea)	£4.95
MAC/142	**R13/8**	8			5000	£5.49
					10 boxes (ea)	£4.95

6 -
8 -
10.6
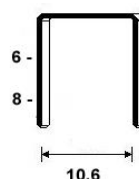
Durable manual staple gun, for upholstery jobs, easy fastening of thin materials and paper to wood and board, fastening wood in small carpentry jobs, compact size for easy use
Colour coded system for easy staple selection and purchasing, uses 13/4 13/6 or 13/8 staples, large loading capacity, for professional tradesmen and intensive use
Designed for fastening thin materials, cotton, linen, silk, tissue, paper and signs to wood and board
Made in Sweden, 5 year guarantee, bottom Loading, recoilless stapling, safety catch, complete steel Construction
Contents: One Rapid R23 staple gun PRO in box package, 10600521, dimensions W x H x D: 183 x 83 x 33 mm, weight: 560 g

supplier: Omer Pneumatic Staplers

Omer Series 3G Pneumatic Staplers

* The Series 3G stapler is used like all normal staplers for stretching a canvas or linen (except the PF version) but this style uses fine wire staples which are very thin and therefore makes them almost invisible

* Although a lightweight stapler, it's perfect for contract work

* Fires home, the Series 3G standard (not hairpin) gauge 23 galvanised staples from 4 - 16mm long

* Air pressure should be between 50 - 80psi

* A quick and easy bottom loading magazine that accommodates a stack of 167 staples

code: MAC/220 - Omer 3G/16 Pneumatic Single Shot Stapler @ £177.00

* The most popular pneumatic staple gun on the market because for canvas stretching it works very easily with a wide range of stretcher bars

(a) **Supplier Code**: 3G/16

(b) **Colour**: Green

(c) **Guarantee**: 6 months

MAC/220

code: MAC/627 - Omer 3G/16V Pneumatic Repeater Stapler @ £298.00

* This is the repeater version of the MAC/220

(a) **Supplier Code**: 3G/16V

(b) **Colour**: Green

(c) **Guarantee**: 6 months

MAC/627

MAC/219

code: MAC/219 - Omer 3G/16PF Pneumatic Framing Stapler @ £250.00

* Although the Omer 3G series are considered staplers, this one is not. It works the same as a framing gun as it doesn't fire fully home the staple into the frame like normal staplers do. This one leaves the staple protruding about 5mm and as it fires flush into the rebate, it protrudes enough to hold the backing board in place

* It uses the same rigid staples as the other 3G guns, which means once inserted it cannot be reused (i.e. bent back)

(a) **Supplier Code**: 3G/16F   (b) **Colour**: Green

(c) **Guarantee**: 6 months

3G Series
Stapler box

Series 3G
3G10C
10 mm - 3/8"
Approx 10000 pcs

Staples for the `Omer 3G`

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/211	3G/04C	4			20000	£9.20
MAC/221	3G/06C	6			10000	£4.50
MAC/214	3G/08C	8			10000	£4.20
MAC/222	3G/10C	10	7.8	0.45	10000	£4.20
MAC/213	3G/12C	12			10000	£5.20
					20 boxes (ea)	£4.68
MAC/0683	3G/14C	14			10000	£6.20
					5 boxes (ea)	£5.40

4 - _ - 5 / 32"

6 - _ - 5 / 8"

7,8

Gauge: 23
Crown: .350" (3/8")
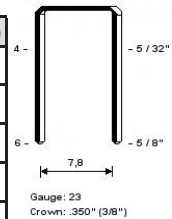
SPARE/0707

Accessory for the `Omer 3G`   SPARE/0322

code: SPAR/0322 - **Replacement Driver Blade @ £13.00**
code: SPARE/0705 - **Spare Bumper for Omer 3G-16 Staple Gun @ £10.00**
code: SPARE/0707 - **Driver Blade for Omer 3GF Pneumatic Staple Gun @ £20.00**
code: SPAR/0702 - **Omer O Ring Kit for 3G.16 Staple Gun @ £25.00**

Omer Series 50 Pneumatic Stapler

MAC/0231

* The Series 50 stapler is used like all normal staplers for stretching a canvas or
  linen but this style uses a thicker and wider staple which is more resistant and
  therefore will be harder to tear the canvas. So you might prefer to use it when
  stretching the heavier or very large canvas.

SPARE/0705

* Although a single shot lightweight stapler, its perfect for contract work

SPAR/0702

code: MAC/0231 - **Omer 50/16 Pneumatic Stapler @ £160.00**

* Although a single shot lightweight stapler, its perfect for contract work

Features of the `Omer 50`

(a) A quick & easy bottom loading **magazine** that can accommodate a stack of 84 staples

(b) Fires home, the thicker Series 50 fine wire hairpin gauge 20 galvanised **staples** from 4 - 14mm long

(c) Air **pressure** should be between 60 - 80psi

(d) Supplier Code: 50/16

(e) Colour: Green

(f) Guarantee: 6 months

Series 50
5012C
10 mm - 3/8"
Approx 5000 pcs
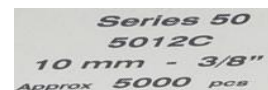
50 Series
Stapler box
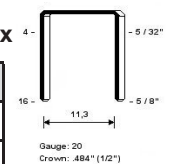
Staple for the Omer 50/16 Stapler is:-

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/0232	50/12C	10	11.3	0.65	5000	£9.50
0MAC/0802	50/16	16				£5.00

4 - _ - 5 / 32"

16 - _ - 5 / 8"

11,3

Gauge: 20
Crown: .484" (1/2")

Omer Series 80 Pneumatic Stapler

* The Series 80 stapler is used like all normal staplers for stretching a canvas or linen but this style uses a
  thicker and wider staple which is more resistant and therefore will be harder to tear the canvas. So you
  might prefer to use it when stretching the heavier or very large canvas.
* This is very similar to the Series 50 except in this range we only stock the long range version which should
  be used in conjunction with a canvas stretching machine

code: MAC/0187 - Omer 80/16SL Long Nose Pneumatic Stapler @ £207.00

* Ideal for mass production, but only with a canvas stretching machine

Features of the `Omer 80`

(a) The 50mm deep long nose is how far it can reach down into the canvas

(b) Fires fully home, the Series 80 fine wire standard (not hairpin) gauge 21

staples from 4 - 16mm long

(c) A quick and easy-to-load bottom loading magazine

that can accommodate a stack of 135 staples

(d) Air pressure should be between 60 - 80psi

(e) Supplier Code: 80/16 SL

(e) Colour: Green

(f) Guarantee: 6 months

Gauge: 21
Crown: .500" (1/2")
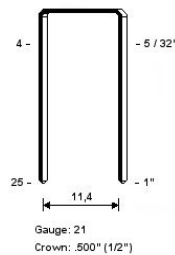
**80 Series
Stapler box**

Staples for the `Omer 80`

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Width	Thickness (mm)	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/0234	80/08 White	8			10000	£14.00
MAC/0243	80/08C Galvanised Steel	8			10000	£5.00
MAC/0184	80/10C Galvanised Steel	10	0.65	11.4	10000	£5.00
MAC/0188	80/12C Galvanised Steel	12			10000	£5.00
MAC/0189	80/10 Bronze Lacquered	10			10000	£5.50
MAC/0233	80/16 Bronze Lacquered					£8.35

code: MAC/0803 - Omer 80.16 Pneumatic Stapler @ £155.00

OMER stapler	80.16
staple's type	OMER 80
crown	.500'
wire section	0,65 x 0,95
applicable size [inch]	5/32' - 5/8'
pressure [PSI]	60 - 90
weight [lbs]	1,98
air consumption [FT3/cycle]	0,00459
dimensions [inch - L x W x H] .... x 5-13/16'	8-1/2' x 1-11/16'
staples per strip	139 / 125

Staples for the `Omer 50`

Simons Code	Supplier Code		Length (mm)	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/0804			12		£4.50
MAC/0245			12		£10.00

50
0,50 x 1,25
Gauge: 20
Crown: .484" (1/2")
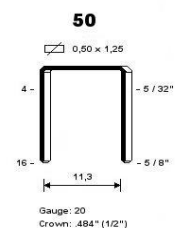
Omer Series 4097 Pneumatic Staplers

*** Normally staplers are used in the stretching of a canvas, but the series 40 while still being used on a canvas,
 is for holding (or framing) a canvas into the frame's rebate. While the 4097/PF (0MAC/0450) is a framing gun**

*** The standard style of staples such as those for the series 3G, 50 and 80 are wider and thicker and so perfect
 for canvas stretching. But the series 40 are hairpin and narrow and so the resistance when fired fully home
 into a frame is less and so will penetrate much further into the frame and canvas**

* Because of this fact, they are not recommended for canvas stretching

* A quick and easy-to-load bottom loading magazine that can accommodate a stack of 125 staples

code: MAC/0230 - Omer 4097/16 Lightweight Pneumatic Stapler @ £199.00

* It's considered the lightweight version as it only fires home staples up to 16mm long

Features of the `Omer 4097/16`

(a) It <u>fires</u> them fully home using the Series 4097 fine wire

    hairpin gauge 21 galvanised staples from 4 - 16mm long

(b) <u>Air pressure</u> should be between 60 - 80psi

(c) <u>Supplier Code</u>: 4097/16

(d) <u>Colour</u>: Green   **SPARE/323**

(e) <u>Guarantee</u>: 6 months

Accessory for the Omer 4097/16

code: SPAR/0323 - Replacement Driver Blade @ £41.00

---

code: MAC/223 - Omer 4097/25 Heavy Duty Pneumatic Stapler @ £250.00

* It's considered the heavy duty version as it fires home staples up to 2!

Features of the `Omer 4097/25`

(a) It <u>fires</u> them fully home using the Series 4097 fine wire hairpin

  guage21 galvanised staples from 12 - 25 long

(b) <u>Air pressure</u> should be between 70 - 90psi

(c) <u>Supplier Code</u>: 4097/25

(d) <u>Colour</u>: Green   **SPARE/324**

(e) <u>Guarantee</u>: 6 months

Accessory for the Omer 4097/25

code: SPAR/0324 - Replacement Driver Blade @ £16.30

---

code: 0MAC/0450 - Omer 4097/PF Pneumatic Framing Stapler @ £220.00

* This gun has been designed for framing and not for canvas

* Although the Omer 4097 series are considered staplers, this one is not.

* It works the same as a framing gun as it doesn't fire fully home the staple

 into the frame like normal staplers do. This one leaves the staple

 protruding about 5mm and as it fires flush into the rebate, it protrudes

 enough to hold the backing board in place

Other Features of the `Omer 4097PF`

(a) Uses the same rigid **staples** as the other 4097 guns,

 except, once inserted, it cannot be reused (bent back)

(b) <u>Fires</u> fully home, Series 40 fine wire hairpin

 gauge 21 galvanised staples from 4 - 25mm long

(c) <u>Supplier Code</u>: 4097/PF

(d) <u>Colour</u>: Green

(e) <u>Guarantee</u>: 6 months

40 Series
Stapler box

Staples for the `Omer 4097PF`

40	16 mm	5/8" Inches - Pouces	10.000 Quantity / Quantité
21 GA	Interchangeable with / equivalent à - Atro 93 - Duo-Fast 40 - Haubold 4000 - Kihlberg 690 - Prebena TB	GALVANIZED - GALVANISE Chisel Point - Pointe Ciseau Transparent Coating- Resiné Transparent	6311601

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/0227	40/08	8			20000	£14.50
MAC/0226	40/10	10			10000	£13.55
MAC/0228	40/12	12	3.2	0.65	10000	£14.50
MAC/0224	40/16	16			10000	£8.00
MAC/0225	40/25	25			5000	£11.80
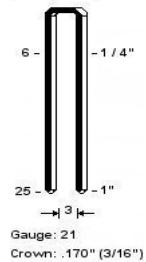
Hairpin staples for the Omer "90" series Stapler

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/0244	149025C	25	5.7	1.2	5000	£10.00

* Although we do not sell this gun, we do supply the staples

* These staples also fit the Axminster `9040L` stapler
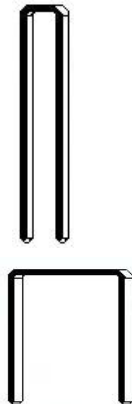
Staples for the Tangible "LT 227" Tacker

* Although we do not sell this gun, we do supply the staples

Simons Code	Supplier Code	Length (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Width	Pcs / box	Price (box)
MAC/239	A11/T50	8	10.5	1.2	5000	£6.25

6 – –1/4"

25 – –1"

→ 3 ←

Gauge: 21
Crown: .170" (3/16")

supplier: Cassese Stapler

code: 0MAC/2058 - Cassese CS58 Pneumatic Hairpin Stapler @ £250.00

* This is the only Cassese Stapler they sell and its good. Comparable to our 0MAC/0230

* A lightweight stapler that fires home hairpin staples up to 16mm long

* Fires fully home, the Series 4097 fine wire hairpin gauge 21

  galvanised staples from 4 - 16mm long

* Air pressure should be between 60 - 80psi

* Supplier Code: Z14020

* Colour: Red

* 6 months guarantee

Staple Removing Tool

* Much easier than trying to remove a stapler by wiggling it about with a screwdriver!

* Firm ergonomic handle and vice jaw grip

* Position the tip under the staple & the long handle makes it simple to ease it out

* Weight = 0.12kg

code: MAC/687 - Staple Remover @ £10.00

Other guns that could be included in this section are:-

ATTACHMENT GUNS - see Hobby Section 11
HOT GLUE GUNS & STICKS - see Sundry Section
TAPE GUN - see Sundry Section

INDEX

* Cutting Glass is a handy skill and is not difficult to pick up . With the right tools it is simple to learn
* In this section we have all the necessary equipment. For the hobbyist or bespoke framer we provide
  Hand Held Glass Cutters and Glass Cutting Equipment (for Safety, Measuring or Basic Tools).
* For the more serious framer we offer machines that not only cut glass but board as well

HARDBOARD AND GLASS CUTTERS

Keencut ` Excalibur 5000` v Fletcher `3100`

There are 2 established systems which most people choose between. Either the more popular Keencut
Excalibur range or the Fletcher 3100 system. Both, provide the same task, but there are differences:-
1) The Keencut is faster because all the heads are integrated onto the machine while on the Fletcher, they
   have to be changed if you require cutting another type of material
2) To be considered, but not proven, is that the Fletcher being of all metal construction may last longer
3) The Keencut does tend to be the more popular choice

Therefore, unless you have a preference, your decision could simply be.......price v speed
There is also the Fletcher Substrate Cutter as an option. This has the advantage above the other two, of being
able to cut the material, Diabond, which is good for the sign industry.
 So, please read the features of all the machines below to select your choice.

Keencut `Excalibur 5000` range

code: **MAC/138** - 1200mm (48") Excalibur 5000 @ **£1,920.00**
code: **MAC/136** - 1600mm (63") Excalibur 5000 @ **£1,920.00**

* There are 2 sizes to choose from, 1200mm (48") or 1600mm (63")
* Both are the same price and so your decision can depend on the
  ceiling height, up to 2.1m for the 48" and 2.4m for the 63"

Features of the Keencut Excalibur

(a) UK made with a 5 year guarantee
(b) Cuts vertically, saving valuable space.
   * An optional free-standing leg is available

clamp

(c) The vertical guide rail incorporates an extra grip clamping system which holds the material at any angle. A ruler along the cutting line allows for easy marking

(d) The chassis consists of 2 adjustable legs which can alter the height. This means it can be set at the best height for the user, so minimising operator fatigue. The chassis also includes a cross beam which supports the item to be worked on. There is also a backboard for further support

(e) Two cutting heads.

(1) The upper head has an integrated counterbalance weight attached to it at the back of the machine. This keeps the head balanced & prevents it from dropping down after the cut has been completed. Also, the counterbalance ensures the upper head which is fitted with twin cutting wheels easily glides through the MDF and board. This makes for a very convenient and smooth cutting action for the user

(2) The 2nd cutting head, the lower head, holds 3 blades all inbuilt into a rotating turret. These 3 blades are:- (a) board cutting blade ; (b) plastic scoring blade ; (c) glass cutting Changing from one to another is simple and only requires, pulling out a knob, rotating the turret and then locking it back into position. This means you can instantly use the Excalibur on another material. This is an important feature on this machine

cutting heads

(f) All 4 blades in upper & lower heads cut along the same line, so no mistakes and no wastage

(g) At the bottom of the machine is a device, that disengages the cutting head at the end of each cut so resulting in automatic blade disengagement

squaring

(h) If it goes out of square, a top mounted screw attached to the vertical guide rail, adjusts it to maintain perfect squareness

clamp

(i) Simple left and right Production stops

(j) Cuts various materials including:-
* PVC foam board, foam-centred board, corrugated plastics and hardboard up to 13mm thick
* MDF up to 3mm thick
* Glass and acrylic up to 6mm thick

Accessories for `Excalibur 5000`

MAC/177

code: MAC/177 - Replacement Mountboard Cutting Blades @ **£9.00**/box
* Supplier's Code: JB91AO103   * Quantity / box: 100   * Thickness: 0.017"
* Cutting Edge: Double sided   * Shape: trapezoidal   * Type of Cut: straight

MAC/180

code: MAC/180 - Replacement Carbide Glass Cutting wheel @ **£8.88**

code MAC/0182 - Replacement Hardboard Cutting Head (new style) @ **£70.00**
* This cutting head holds the cutting wheels in place. Around 2009, Keencut upgraded this machine which included improving the design of this cutting head
* Therefore a new code was required. However, do not worry, whether your Excalibur is old or new, this new cutting head fits both

MAC/0182
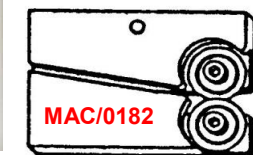
MAC/0185

code: MAC/0185 - Replacement Linear Bearings @ **£3.00**
* Bearings are used to keep the cutting head steady and sometimes wear out

code: MAC/636 - Replacement Hardboard Cutting Wheels (pr) @ **£38.00**
* This wheel is only suitable with the cutting head on the old design Excalibur 5000

MAC/636

code: MAC/0183 - Replacement Hardboard Cutting Wheels (pr) @ **£37.00**
* To be used with the new design Excalibur 5000, as this wheel is only suitable with the new style cutting head (0MAC/0182)

MAC/0153

code: MAC/0153 - Replacement Head Spring @ **£5.00**

code: MAC/0155 - Keencut sightline strip for Excalibur 5000 @ **£8.00**

MAC/0183

code: MAC/0185 - Keencut Spare Linear Bearing for Excalibur/Ultimat @ **£3.00**

Accessories for the Old Keencut `System 4000`

code: MAC/177 - Replacement **Mountboard Cutting Blades** @ **£9.00**
* See above for details

code: MAC/178 - Replacement **Glass Cutting black Wheel** (only for old 4000 system) @ **£9.32**
* The 4000 system has been discontinued for some time now. However, some of you
  may still use this machine.   But, be aware, there are OLD and NEW designs for this
  system. This part, black in colour, is for the OLD design

code: MAC/461 - Replacement **Glass Cutting white Wheel** (for new 4000 system) @ **£12.84**
* This replacement part, white in colour, is for the NEW design

code: MAC/293 - Replacement **Hardboard Cutting Wheel with head** @ **£59.00**
* This replacement part has both a cutting wheel and head combined

code: MAC/636 - **R**eplacement **Hardboard Cutting Wheels** (pr) @ **£38.00**
* See above for details

FLETCHER 3100 CUTTER

code: MAC/561 - **1600mm (63") FTC 3100 Cutter** @ **£1,800.00**

Features of the `Fletcher 3100`

(a) The Fletcher FTC 3100 has the versatility to **cut** various materials:-
* Hardboard (MDF) up to 3mm thick
* Gatorboard, foam board and mountboard (up to 13mm thick)
* Scores glass and plastic (up to 6mm thick)

(b) **Wall mounted**, saving valuable floor space and allows for a
   1.6m (63") vertical cutting capacity

(c) The **cutting bar** doesn't bend during cutting, ensuring firmness & accuracy

(d) A patented **clamping system** also ensures firmness of cutting

(e) The 3100 is **pre-assembled**, ready for set up by fixing into wall through pre-drilled holes

(f) **Measuring stops** and a scale (in inch and metric) ensure accurate sizing.
   * Position the black stop to the required size & then slide material against it.
   * This black stop lever is not used for hardboard. It only sets the dimension,
     but then flip down the white stop lever and slide the hardboard against it.
   * This makes the production stop very useful for repeat cutting and so saves time

(g) There are **4 heads** to choose from, depending on the material to be cut
   * A one handed operation makes it easy to install the interchangeable heads.
   * The cutting head ride on high tensile strength steel & are chrome plated & polished

cutting head

Heads for the `Fletcher 3100`

(a) 1st Head is for cutting gatorboard, foam board and mountboard (up to 13mm thick)
* Used with a steel blade for perfect straight cuts.
* 10 blades come with the machine, but for more, order MAC/618

code: SPAR/0326 - Replacement Head for these boards @ **£65.65**
code: MAC/618 - Replacement Mountboard Cutting Blades @ **£46.25**
* Supplier's Code: 05-004   * Quantity / box: 100
* Thickness: 0.012"   * Type of Cut: Straight
* Cutting Edge: Double Sided * Shape: Trapezoidal

(b) 2nd Head is for scoring glass (up to 6mm thick)
* Contains a 120° hardened steel wheel.
* 10 replacement wheels included but for further, order 0MAC/0414

code: SPARE/320 - Replacement Head for scoring glass @ **£52.50**
code: MAC/414 - Replacement Carbide Glass Cutting Wheel @ **£21.25**

(c) 3rd Head is for scoring plastics, acrylics and other fracture sensitive materials (up to 6mm thick)
   * 10 blades come with the machine, but for more, order MAC/624
   * This blade doesn't cut, but scores the Perspex which you can then snap off.
     Use a pair of pliers to do this (MAC/294)

code: SPAR/0330 - Replacement Head for scoring plastics, acrylics etc @ **£65.65**
code: MAC/624 - Replacement Scoring Blades for Perspex @ **£32.80**
* Supplier's Code: 05-712   * Quantity / box: 10
* Cutting Edge: Double Sided * Type of Cut: Straight

(d) 4th Head is for cutting hard board (up to 3mm thick)
* 2 steel wheels cut the front and back of the material at the same time which
  results in a really clean cut.
* 1 set included, but for another, order MAC/625

code: SPAR/0325 - Replacement Head for cutting hard board @ **£118.10**
code: MAC/625 - Replacement Hardboard Cutting Wheels (pr) @ **£53.75**
code: SPAR/0329 - replacement Hardboard Bearing set @ **£39.40**
* Situated in the centre of the cutting wheels

code: MAC/647 - Replacement Single Production Stop for 3000 & 3100 @ **£45.95**

code: SPAR/0331 - Fletcher Rubber Clamp Pad for F3100 @ **£25.00**

Accessories for the old Fletcher System `3000`

code: SPARE/308 - Replacement Bushing @ **£5.30**
* This is a plastic part which moves along the rail to keep it running sm
code: SPARE/309 - Replacement Ramp @ **£4.70**
* Lifts the cutting head up
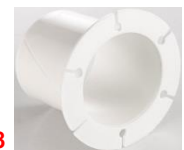
code: MAC/403 - Replacement Production Stop @ **£37.50**

code: MAC/0417 - Replacement Mountboard Cutting Blades @ **£6.25**
* Fletcher Replacement 05-001 Mountboard Cutting Blades for the System `3000`
* Supplier's Code: 05-001   * Quantity / box: 10   * Thickness: 0.012"
* Cutting Edge: Single Sided * Shape: Rectangular * Type of Cut: Straight

code: 0MAC/1925 - Fletcher Steel Glass Cutting Wheels for FSC (10 pack) @ **£50.00**

SPAR/0326

MAC/618

SPARE/320 with MAC/414 on tip

SPAR/0330

MAC/624

SPAR/0325 with MAC/625 on tip

SPAR/0329

0MAC/0647

SPARE/309

MAC/403

SPARE/308

0MAC/0417

* The main advantage over the Fletcher 3100 is that it also cuts Diabond which is good for the Sign Industry.

* It cuts clean, straight, accurate and debris-free, so that it can be situated in the same area as your printer

Features of the `Substrate Cutter`

(a) A wall or <u>free standing</u> unit

(b) <u>Specs</u> include:-
    * Dimensions wall mounted: 2.41m (95") height x 2.03m (80") width
                                      x 0.43m (17") depth
    * Dimensions free standing: 2.36m (93") height x 2.03m (80") width
                                      x 1.09m (43") depth
    * Weight: 52kilos (115lbs)
    * Cut capacity: 1.65m (65")

(c) It will <u>cut</u> the following materials:-
    * Diabond - up to 4mm thick
    * Aluminium - up to 1.6mm (0.063") thick
    * PVC & Corrugated Plastic - up to 12.5mm (1/2") thick
    * Acrylic, Polycarbonate, Polystyrene, Alumalite & Econlite,
       up to 6mm (1/4") thick
    * Glass - up to 6mm (1/4") thick
    * Foam board & Gatorboard - up to 12.5mm (1/2") thick

(d) 3 <u>cutting heads</u> are supplied with 2 more as optional

(e) 2 year <u>guarantee</u>

(f) The <u>chassis</u> is made from a steel and aluminium beam construction. This ensures that the vertical and horizontal beams are permanently locked and will never come out of square

(g) The <u>blade holder system</u> only takes 5 seconds to change & identifies each blade. The cutting head is also equipped with a twin handle feature required for firm control when cutting rigid materials

(h) The unique lever-type <u>clamping system</u> makes it possible to snap off materials while still in the machine, such as acrylic, polycarbonates and glass. It further locks the material firmly into place up to 1.65m (65"), eliminating any buckling and movement, and allows for angled cuts.

(i) A <u>laser guide</u> provides for a clear sight-line when cutting and so eliminates errors. A bracket is provided

(j) 2 colour coded <u>production stops</u> make repetitive cutting quick and accurate

(k) 1 <u>tool caddy</u> to store the heads on

cutting head

Explanation of Heads for the `Substrate Cutter`

(a) A cutting **head for foam board, gatorboard, corrugated plastics, PVC & other foam, paper and plastic based products up to 12.5mm (1/2") thick**
    * A spare set of 10 mountcutter blades for this head is also provided

(b) A cutting **head for aluminium faced materials** such as Diabond and Alumalite up to 4mm thick
    * A spare set of aluminium composite cutting wheels for this head is also provided

(c) A cutting **head for acrylics/Plexiglas up to 6mm (1/4") thick**
    A spare set of 10 acrylic blades for this head is also provided

(d) 2 <u>other cutting heads as extras are available but not</u> included in this package:-

(1) A cutting **head for aluminium sheet materials** up to 1.6mm (0.063") thick

(2) A cutting **head which scores and breaks glass/mirrors** up to 6mm (1/4") thick

0MAC/1923

Accessory for the `Substrate Cutter`

code: **0MAC/1923** - Replacement **Mountboard Cutting Blades** for Substrate Cutter @ **£13.10**
    * Supplier's Code: 05-222   * Quantity / box: 10   * Thickness: 0.024"
    * Cutting Edge: Double Sided   * Shape: Parallelogram   * Type of Cut: Straight

**steel cutting head
with rotary selector**

steel cutting head

code: MAC/0195 - Keencut Steeltrak 65" Sheet Material Cutter @ £2100.00

* The Keencut Steeltrak has been specifically designed to cut tougher materials
   and so targets the Sign Making and Graphics Industry

Features of the `Steeltrak`

(a) **UK made** with a 5 year guarantee
(b) **Anodised finish** for lifetime good looks and function
(c) Full length high-grip **clamping system**
(d) 100% high tensile **aluminium alloy** construction
(e) **Wall mounted or free-standing**

   * Extruded back beams provide firm support for large and small sheets
   * The chassis consists of 2 adjustable legs which can alter the height. This means it can
    be set at the best height for the user, so minimising operator fatigue.

(f) Horizontal and vertical **scales** in imperial and metric
(g) The Steeltrak has one **cutting head** incorporating 4 blades, which are all integrated
    into a rotating turret. This means 1 blade can be changed to another in seconds
   * Whichever blade is selected, they all cut along the same line (axis), so preventing any
    mistakes and wastage
   * There is a counterbalance weight attached to it at the back of the machine. This keeps
    the cutting head balanced and prevents it from dropping down after the cut.
   * After each cut the blade automatically disengages
   * 100 blades included in the package. Will accept standard utility blades
(h) **Ball bearing**s slide along a steel track which provides for the smooth cutting of tougher
    materials. This is a unique design.
(i) **Cuts** various materials including:-
   * Boards (PVC, foam, card, foam centred) up to 13mm thick
   * Acrylic, polystyrene and polycarbonate up to   6mm thick
   * Composites (Diabond)   up to   5mm thick
(j) **Dimensions**: 2.5m (height) x 2.13 (width) x 0.4m (depth)

        1.65m vertical cut length

(k) **Spares**   Composite cutting wheels - (omac/0154) Supplier Code: STCOW
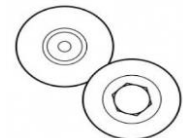
code: MAC/0154 - KEENCUT REPLAC/COMPOSITE CUTTING WHEELS (STEELTRAK) @ £38.00

telescopic legs

MAC/0154

ball bearings

Turn and Lock   Low Friction ball bearings

Turn & Lock Ready Mounted Tools
Ready mounted for instant action
Accepts standard utility blades for general purpose cutting
All Blades Cut on Same Line
One stop setting - One measurement - One cutline cursor - No special operator training - No laser shake - Less fatigue - No wasted panels - No mistakes

Low Friction Ball Bearings on a Steel Track for Ultra-Smooth Operation
Pre-lubricated ball bearings on steel slide tracks for precision, low friction and years of trouble-free life without adjustment
20 year replacement guarantee on all sliding bearings

code: MAC/0197 - Keencut ST 210 Sheet Material Cutter (82") @ £2,440.00

Future Proof & Easy to Use
Designed with the future in mind the Keencut SteelTraK enables the selected cutting tools to be fitted and removed in seconds from the unique multi-function counterbalanced sliding carriage with a single finger screw
All new tool developments fit onto existing SteelTraKs

Telescopic Legs
Featuring Telescopic legs, the SteelTraK is adjustable for height & minimum fatigue
Perma-Lock Squaring
Precise screw adjusted perma-lock squaring for accurately cut panels every time

Universal 4 Tool Cutting Head with Auto Blade Disengagement
Blade automatically and safely disengages at the end of cut
Tools include:
Straightline board cutting for general purpose cutting up to 13mm
Acrylic scoring for cast Acrylic and Plexiglas up to 6mm
Glass cutting *(when used with optional glass cutting kit)* for specialist applications up to 6mm
Aluminium Composite Cutting (DiBond) up to 4mm

Full length Extra-Grip Clamping System
Engage simply using the Clamp Handle
Grips material firming yet pre-printed surfaces are protected by the non-marking silicon rubber grip cords
Transparent Cutline Cursor
Easy to check where the cut line is using the transparent cursor
Renewable - fixed - ultra precise - no laser shake - no doubt and no wasted panels
All tools cut along the same line

Twin Wheel Cutting Head - Noiseless & dust-free
Heavy duty steel composite twin wheel cutting head.
Keencut invention 1983
Twin Wheels cut DiBond™ in a single clean pass

Quick Set Production Stops
•Fitted as standard with a pair of left & right Quick Set Production Stops for fast and accurate one-off and production cutting
•For added convenience, additional production stops are available as an optional accessory

Bench End Shears (Guillotine)

code: 0MAC/0779 - Bench End Guillotine @ £650.00

* Cuts quickly and accurately mount board, backing board and hard board up to
 2.5mm thick and 1140mm wide.

* It is pre-assembled and can fit neatly and easily onto the top face of the end of
  almost any workbench or table, 1220mm (48") wide

Features of the Guillotine

(a) A unique hand-operated rocking beam material clamping system.

(b) A 4mm thick blade, made from hard chrome steel alloy, gives a longer lasting cutting cut, but in the rare
     event it becomes blunt, it can be easily unbolted for sharpening.

(c) Bolted to the pivoted arm with a spring counterbalance for effortless operation.

(d) For safety, a finger guard locks the blade in the down position when required.

(e) Included is a 990mm (39") measuring gauge complete with sliding cursor & finger guard
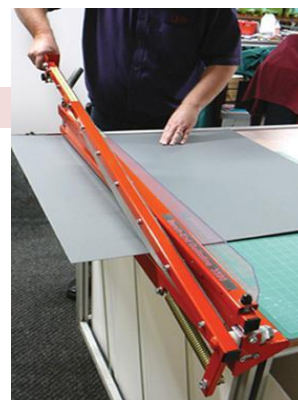
HAND HELD GLASS CUTTERS

Straightline Glass Cutters

MAC/322

code: MAC/322 - Fletcher Scoremaster Glass Cutter @ £25.00

* Features a comfortable contoured handle and universal
  grip that can cut glass either with a pull or push stroke

* Dipping in oil lubricates, for a smoother cutting stroke
  as well as a longer wheel life

* For straight cuts, the head is locked into an upright position by a pin

* For an angled cut, a half turn of the pin will swivel it into place

MAC/323

code: MAC/323 - Replacement Cutting Head for Fletcher Scoremaster glass cutter @ £18.75

* The head, wheel slot and ball bearing axle are made from hardened steel for long life

* This head accurately guides the polished tungsten carbide cutting wheel

MAC/494

code: MAC/494 - Fletcher Gold Tip oil filled Glass Cutter @ £32.80

* Fill with oil using a provided eyedropper by squeezing drops
  into a hole

* For straight cuts, the head is locked into an upright position by a pin

* For an angled cut, a half turn of the pin will swivel it into place

MAC/563

code: MAC/563 - Replacement Cutting Head for Fletcher Gold Tip @ £26.25

code: MAC/489 - Silberschnitt oil filled Glass Cutter @ £26.00

* Made in Germany, so the quality is excellent

* The wheel is made from tungsten carbide which ensures long life

* The tip is only 4mm wide which guarantees precision cutting

* The angle of the cut is 138° wide and is ideal for thin glass

* The head swivels to an angle of 30° which allows for flexibility when required

* The head is replaceable (MAC/490) when worn out

* Consists of a solid brass handle with a rubber collar

* At the top of the glass cutter is a cap which when unscrewed can be filled with
  lubricating oil (MAC/471)

* This feeds a pressure regulated flow system.

MAC/489

Accessories for the Silberschnitt glass cutter

MAC/490

code: MAC/471 - 118ml (4oz) Lubricating Oil for Silberschnitt Glass Cutter @ £6.60
* It's the best oil to use with a glass cutter while it also extends it's life
* Environmentally safe which means it is 100% bio-degradable
* Non-flammable, non-corrosive, non-staining and doesn't dry up
* Eliminates disposable & wash up problems using just soap & water. Also non-toxic

MAC/471

code: MAC/490 - Replacement Cutting Head for Silberschnitt Glass Cutter @ £15.00

OVAL / CIRCLE GLASS CUTTER

code: MAC/644 - Fletcher Oval Glass Cutter @ £78.50
* Scores flat and stained glass
* Cuts glass ovals from 113mm to 600mm and glass circles
  from 113mm to 525mm diameter
* The rubber suction pad in the base, locks it firmly into
  position on the glass by the turn of a dial

MAC/644

* The cutting wheel can be set for the required size by moving it along a horizontal bar (carrier)
* The bar has scales which allows for accurate measurements by the turn of a dial

Accessory for the Fletcher oval mount cutter

code: MAC/645 - Replacement Cutting Wheel for Fletcher Oval Mount Cutter @ £16.50

MAC/645

GLASS CUTTING EQUIPMENT

SAFETY EQUIPMENT

MAC/296

code: MAC/296 - Clear safety Spectacles @ £9.00
* Wide angled glasses
* Non-slip, plastic, sport shaped arms, with an adjustable slant
* With an anti-fogging coating

MAC/297

code: MAC/297 - Bibless leather Apron @ £22.00
* Size: 60 x 60cms
* Made from an especially robust quality leather with an adjustable strap in pale grey

code: 0MAC/0628 - Cotton Apron @ £16.00
* Colour: Green with two small pockets for glass cutters and two side pockets
* One size only

0MAC/628

code: MAC/298 - A pair of protective leather Gauntlets @ £8.80
* These are protection leather wrist gauntlets fastened by Velcro
* Size: 200mm long
* Flexible size, as they can be moved up or down the wrists

MAC/298

code: MAC/299 - A pair of glass handling Gloves @ £4.20
* A pair of gloves that ensures safety in the lifting and carrying of glass
* A yellow Latex coating at the palms provides excellent grip & with
  breathable material on the back of hand

MAC/299

MEASURING EQUIPMENT

MAC/316

code: MAC/316 - 3mtr **Tape Measure** @ **£1.00**
* Like all tape measures it will lock
* With standard inch & metric scale
* Belt attachment included

MAC/317

code: MAC/317 - 1320mm (52") **T-square** @ **£53.00**
* A flat run-off guarantees it cuts all the way to the edge of the glass
* Size: 1387 x 350 mm

MAC/318

code: MAC/318 - 813mm (32") **L-square with brace** @ **£48.00**
* These L-squares are manufactured in one piece, from high-quality material.
* The integrated brace guarantees high precision because it holds the L-square in a firm position

code: 0MAC/0714 - Non slip calibrated 1mtr (40") **Straight Edge Ruler** @ **£45.00**
* Made from heavy duty high grade aluminium
* Has a deep edge channel so other FrameCo cutters can be attached
  (such as:- MAC/699 ; MAC/718 ; MAC/719 ; MAC/737). But these
  attachments do not cut or score glass, only board
* Inch and metric scale
* Two solid rubber feet prevent the ruler from slipping
* Twice the weight of other rules, which provides for better control

0MAC/0714

0MAC/0694

code: 0MAC/0694 - 200mm (8" approx) Quattro mitre **Square Ruler** @ **£20.00**
* This is an angle degree finder which can rotate from 22.5° up to 157.5°
  and has 7 fixed points at:- 22.5° ; 45° ; 67.5° ; 90° ; 112 5° ; 135° and 157.5°
* Generally, framers either require a 90° angle finder or a 45° angle to check the
  accuracy of the mitre. However, this is useful when other angles are required as well

HAND TOOLS

code: MAC/300 - **Double headed Suction Cup** for lifting glass @ **£36.50**
* For handling diverse loads and makes working with unwieldy
  parts quicker and more effective
* Suitable for all materials with smooth, flat, metal, coated airtight
  surfaces (eg. glass, plastic, wood, marble)

MAC/300

MAC/301

code: MAC/301 - **Single headed Suction Cup** for lifting glass @ **£38.50**
* A universal suction lifter for handling various loads.
* The handle allows for a one handed operation and thus for quick and efficient work.
* It is also suitable for slightly curved or textured surfaces
* Suction pad has a 120mm diam.
* Best only with a vertical lift

MAC/302

MAC/303

code: MAC/302 - Box of 10 **Glass Marking Crayons** @ **£11.50**
* Use to clearly mark glass for cutting or scoring

code: MAC/303 - **Glass hand Seaming Tool** @ **£18.50**
* Smooths both the top and bottom of the edge of a piece
  of glass simultaneously which prevents injuries

code: **MAC/304 - Pair of stones for Seaming Tool @ £14.50**
* A pair of replacement stones for MAC/303 seaming tool

code: **MAC/319 - Glazier Hammer @ £19.50**
* The head is attached to a polished ash wood handle
  by metal brackets which result in a sturdier hammer
* It also has a grounded head for better accuracy

MAC/319

code: **MAC/294 - 152mm (6") lightweight Glass Pliers @ £10.00**
* Cleanly breaks glass up to 13mm (1/2") thick, even those small jagged bits
* Specifically designed to break the glass after a glass cutter has scored the glass first
* Designed with interchangeable jaws, the pliers easily convert from a nipping
  to a running tool
* Moulded handles are fibre re-enforced for strength and therefore won't break
* However, lightweight and therefore easy to handle

MAC/294

SHRINKWRAP

* Shrink wrapping is a protective wrapping for articles of merchandise which wounds a clear plastic film around an item. Its then shrunk by heat to the item's shape to form a sealed tight fitting package. For the framer, it provides clear protection around pictures, frames, mounts, posters on board, large books, boxes etc.
* Not everyone considers a shrink-wrapping machine essential, but consider the advantages:-
a) Protects the product from dirt
b) Presents the product in a professional manner
c) Prevents damage
* Therefore, in the long run it may in fact be an economical proposition

code: **MAC/64** - **Manual Shrink Wrap machine** @ **£400.00**

* This manually operated machine, shrink wraps items in a professional way and at a low cost
* Shrink wraps odd shapes & sizes by using the hot air blower gun, which shrinks the film around any shape
* All your requirements for shrink wrapping are included in this one machine (except for the film)
* A device which unrolls and separates the plastic film first before being wrapped around the package

Features of the MAC/64

* Includes a sealing bar (76cm) which seals the package after the film has been heated and then cuts it, freeing the package from the machine.
* A powerful hot air blower gun which has a wide nozzle and a stand for the gun to rest on
* An adjustable temperature control allows you to set for different thicknesses of shrink film. The thicker the film, the higher the temperature setting required, which allows more heat to seal the film
* This machine will handle film up to 700mm wide

0MAC/0510
air blower

film NOT included
with machine

How to operate the MAC/64

1) Turn switch on and wait a few minutes for the machine to warm up
2) Place the film and set the temperature control which depends on the film's thickness (normally set at mark 3)
3) Separate the film by passing one layer under and the other layer over the tongue bar
4) Pull out the film until it has passed the sealing arm and then bring it down to seal the end of the film (now 2 sides sealed)
5) Please note that every time the sealing bar is used you can hear it buzzing and a red light comes on by the temperature control switch. When the bar is lifted, the process stops, and the light then goes out
6) Place item inside film pulling it out beyond the sealing bar. Then bring bar down which cuts & seals 3rd side
7) This has now separated the film with the item inside from the roll of film
8) Place the loose end inside under the sealing bar which finally seals the 4th side
9) Switch gun on and use like a hair drier, shrink the excess film, which then seals it tightly around the item
10) Do not hold the gun too near to the plastic film and don't forget to switch it off!

Accessories for the MAC/64

code: **MAC/510** - Replacement **Air Blower Gun** @ **£64.00**
code: **MAC/65** - Replacement **Teflon Tape** @ **£19.00**
code: **MAC/66** - Replacement **Wire** @ **£18.50**

MAC/65

MAC/510

MAC/66

code: **MAC/63** - **Semi-Auto Shrink Wrap machine** @ **£2,840**

* This semi-automatic operated machine targets the mass production market
* Known by the manufacturer as the ` L ` Sealer and Hood Shrink Wrap machine
* It seals and shrinks simultaneously in a single operation
* It can pack a single item or collate several together
* Easy to install, ready for immediate use with operator friendly controls
* The solenoid operation ensures perfect sealing every time when using either polyolefin or PVC film. This is
  done by an electrical switch which holds the lid down for a certain time and then releases it only when
  sealing and shrinking is complete
* This machine will only handle film up to 500mm wide

Technical data for the MAC/63

(a) Seal dimensions: 550 x 420mm
(b) Minimum package size: 50 x 50 x 1mm
(c) Maximum package size: 450 x 380 x 250mm
(d) Output: 300 pkgs/hr. approx
(e) Machine dimensions: 1100 x 650 x 1180mm
(f) Weight: 100kg
(g) Voltage: 230v ; single phase
(h) Power: 2.7w

Shrink Wrap Film

* These films can be used on both machines
* All 19micron thick and 600mtrs long
* Made from high quality PVC
* The film is centre folded which means it is twice as wide as the
  widths stated. When unrolled it separates into 2 pieces with one
  edge being sealed and the other open

code: **MAC/67** - **300mm wide** @ **£33.00**
code: **MAC/68** - **400mm wide** @ **£44.00**
code: **MAC/69** - **500mm wide** @ **£55.00**
code: **MAC/104** - **600mm wide** @ **£66.00**
code: **MAC/110** - **700mm wide** @ **£71.50**

INDEX

Introduction

* This section is dedicated to the hobby framer who wants to frame but without spending a lot of money. This advises you as to what you might need to achieve this at affordable prices.

* Whether you are a beginner or well established in the picture framing market, these products will help to take you to the next stage

* If a product you need is not here, it is more than probable to be located elsewhere in this catalogue or just contact us for advice

Frame Cutting (Saws)

* We offer 2 saws both made by Nobex. The "Proman" and the "Do-It 110". The main difference between the two
  is that the Proman is much better quality and more durable. A clamp is also supplied with it

MAC/415 - Nobex Do-It 110 hand mitre saw @ **£35.00**
MAC/445 - 550mm Nobex "Proman" hand mitre saw @ **£70.00**

MAC/445

blade
lifts up

grooves in
the base

place here extension
next to saw
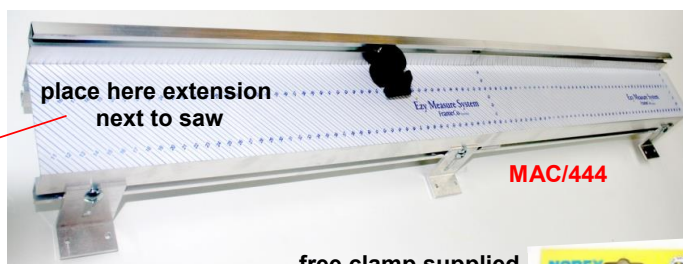
MAC/444

free clamp supplied
with MAC/445 saw

NOBEX

Features of the MAC/415 & /445 saws

* **General purpose** saws for wood and metal, but in particular, for picture framing
* An **index** sets the angle of cut from 45° to 90°, cutting in both directions. Displayed in the index
  are the most popular angles and clearly define those even for 4, 5, 6, 8 and 12 sided frames.
* To cut these irregular angles, the index needs to work in conjunction with **grooves** in the base
* The **blade can be raised** from the base and a stop and clip then hold it clear while the moulding is positioned.
* **Screw holes** in the base allow it to be secured into a table top or just a board which then allows for mobility

Technical Data for the MAC/415 & /445 saws

(a) Blade: 565(long) x 40(wide) mm with 18 teeth per inch.
   For finer cuts, use MAC/446 (24 teeth) or MAC/447 (32 teeth)
(b) Max cutting height: 110mm
(c) Max cutting width: 100mm (for normal mitre)
(d) Table dimensions to sit on: 350 x 70mm

grooves in base

MAC/415

clip holds saw
clear of base

index for setting
angle of cut

screw holes
for firmness

holds moulding securely

Accessories for the MAC/415 & /445 saws

code: **MAC/446** - 565mm blade with 24 teeth per inch @ **£10.00**
code: **MAC/447** - 565mm blade with 32 teeth per inch @ **£10.00**

code: **MAC/444** - EZY measuring arm @ **£50.00**
* The 2 saws above can only cut very short length mouldings because of the length of their bases. For longer
  cuts, adding this measuring arm, extends the cut up to 114cms (43")
* Includes a stop which runs along the rail and this further ensures accuracy of measurement. This stop also
  enables you to cut the next length exactly the same as the previous one
* It comes in 2 pieces which are joined together and these are then connected to the saw. If permanently
  connected, then it is advisable for both to be screwed into a board for stability
* Although this is made for the Nobex saws, it will attach to most hand and electric powered drop saws,
* The legs may need wood blocks to raise them higher for some power or larger hand saw models.
* The scale which is printed on an adhesive strip, is then stuck onto the arm. The scale has then to be calibrated,
  but once done, you can then easily calculate each length and accurately. The scale on the system is based
  upon a "direct measuring scale" which is what most professional saws use.
* To operate slide the moulding along the scale to the desired length, set the stop and cut the mitre.

code: **MAC/92** - 407mm blade with 32 teeth per inch. Only for the old Hobby Star saw @ **£9.50**
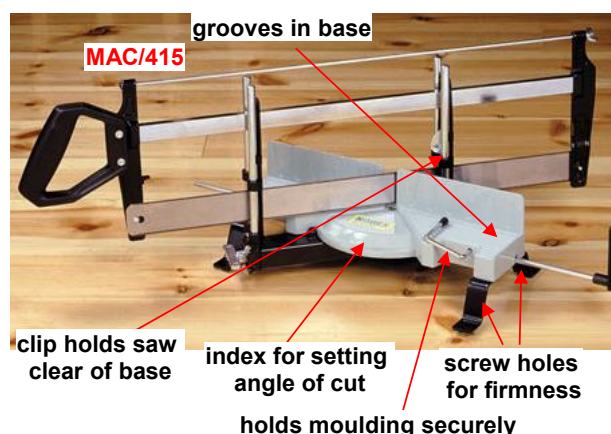
Frame Joining

(1) Clamps (Vices)

code: **MAC/721** - Basic **Cord Clamp** @ **£13.00** - Item being Phased Out

* **Maximum frame size = 60cm (24") square**
* **Clamps 4 corners at the same time**
* **Joining the corner pieces is an exclusive "wings" system. These**
  clip around the corners & so prevent the clamp from slipping off as
  tension is applied. This enables rounded, angled or narrow backed
  mouldings to be joined more easily as they are held firmly in place
* **In each corner of the frame are positioned 2 plastic corner pieces**
  pieces and being flexible, they easily bend around the corner of the frame. This means any angled frame can
  be clamped. These plastic corners also prevent any damage to the outside of the frame
* **We recommend that the joint is glued first and for larger frames, allow the glue to dry before V-Nailing**
* **6 wings supplied which means 4, 5 or 6 sided frames can be made**
* **To operate, means tightening the clamp, by pulling the nylon cord tightly, which is then held firmly in a grip**

tightening cord   wings

---
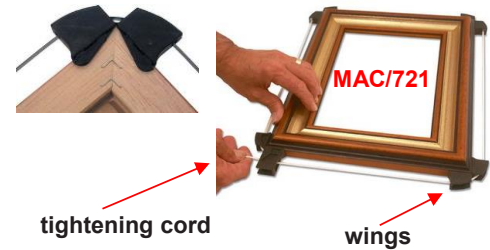
cord: **MAC/722** - **Cord Clamp with tensioner** @ **£27.00** - Item being Phased Out

* **This is basically the same as the 0MAC/0721 cord clamp**
* **The main difference is that it comes with a tensioner. This is in**
  the shape of a handle which when turned tightens the corners.

turn handle
to apply
tension

spare
wings

MAC/722

code: **MAC/105** - Extra **pair of Corners Wings** for all Hobby Clamps @ **£2.00**
* **One side has a 90º angle for a 4 sided frame**
* **Another side can produce an octagonal frame**

90º
angle
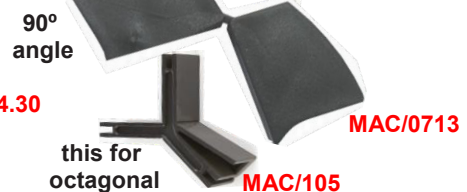
code: **0MAC/0713** - Spare **set of 4 Corner Wings** for all Hobby Clamps @ **£4.30**
* **These have flexible wings and can make any shape you want**

MAC/0713

this for
octagonal   MAC/105

---

code: **MAC/723** - **3" Vice Corner Clamp** @ **£47.00** - Item being Phased Out

* **Clamps one corner at a time**
* **Powerful clamping action between the back support & inner jaws**
* **Multiple small teeth hold the two mitred pieces firmly together**
* **The wide back support allows mouldings up to 6" to be clamped**
* **To operate**
1) **Turning the handle at the end of the clamp, separates the back**
   support (which holds the outside of the 2 mitred pieces) by
   moving it away from the inner jaws (which clamps the rebate)
2) **Place the 2 mitred pieces into the gap created and retighten**
3) **Wedges can then be applied by a separate pinning tool or you could just**
   use glue, be patient while it sets!

back
support

MAC/723

multiple teeth
holding mitre
in place

inner jaws

---
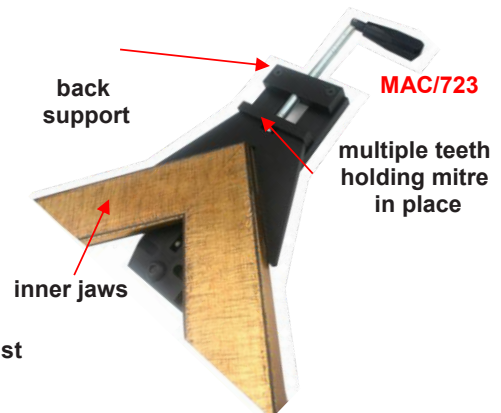
code: **MAC/517** - **Vice Adapter for 6 and 8 sided frames** @ **£25.00** - Item being Phased Out

* **This adapter is only useful if you have a Kimberley underpinner**
* **It consists of 1 set of corner wings**
* **They allow the Kimberley to frame 6 and 8 sided frames**

MAC/517

code: MAC/720 - Steel Strap Frame Clamp @ £58.00

* In our opinion, the best clamp available, because this gives you
  a really tight and secure join at an affordable price. There are
  cheaper clamps such as the ones already described, but they
  do not clamp as securely as this one and are not as durable

* 5mtrs of banding allows framing up to 1.25mtr squared and as
  made from steel, this means a stronger holding power.

* Joining the corner pieces is an exclusive "wings" system. These clip around the
  corners & so prevent the clamp from slipping off as tension is applied
  This enables rounded, angled or narrow backed mouldings to be
  joined more easily as they are held firmly in place

* Clamping all 4 corners at once provides better control.

* A holder is provided which the metal strap can fold easily into

* The 7 plastic corner pieces are flexible and so easily bend around the corner of the frame. This means any
  angled frame can be clamped. These plastic corners also prevent damage to the outside of the frame

* **To operate**

1) Once the side handle is unlocked, the metal strap is fed out before being locked.

2) Then, tension is applied by turning the main handle
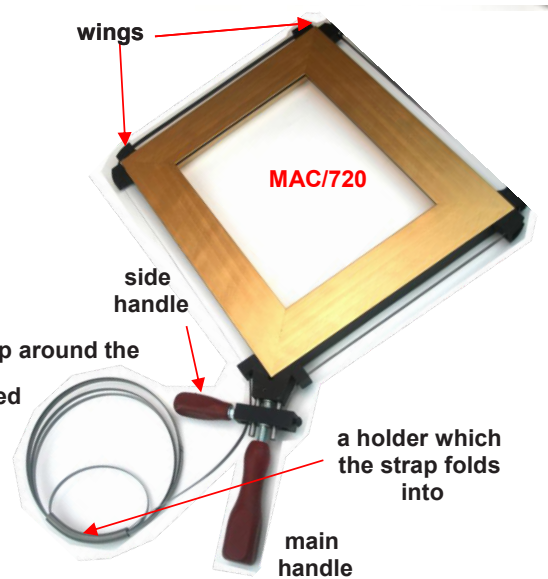
(2) Underpinning Equipment

code: MAC/691 - FrameCo PushMaster Framing Kit @ £70.00

* **This inserts wedges into the mitred corners at the base of a wooden**
  frame so as to join them together

* **It also doubles up as a fitting tool by inserting flexipoints or backing**
  nails which then hold the picture in the frame

* **Ideal as a starter kit for the beginner, containing:-**
  1) 400 wedges (3 strips ea. of 7 & 10mm) which is enough for 50 frames;
  2) flexipoints, backing nails & screw eyes ; 3) instruction pack

* **These wedges, flexipoints and backing nails can also be purchased individually, please refer to our Hobby**
  Framing Hardware section below

* **The PushMaster can be described as a round metal handle fitted with a sprung magnetic tip at one end. On**
  either side of this tip are 2 slots into which the wedge, flexipoint or backing nail are inserted

To operate

grooves (one
either side)

1) Making a frame

* **To begin, first make a frame with 4 mitred pieces of your selected moulding. The Steel strap clamp (0MAC/0720)**
  is ideal for this but is not included in this kit. To purchase the PushMaster and the Strap Clamp together, order
  0MAC/0697. Then, lay the frame down flat, face down on a table top covered with cardboard which will prevent
  any damage to the face of the frame. Don't use a soft material as the frame might move when inserting a wedge

2) Selecting a wedge

* The wedge is of course crucial as it pulls the frame's corners together making a tight firm join
* As a rule, select a wedge about 50-60% of the moulding height. 5 lengths are available (5 ; 7 ; 10 ; 12 ; 15mm)
* There are 2 types of wedges. Use normal wedges for softwoods and hardwood wedges for hard, close grained timbers. If you are not sure which to use, try the soft first
* As you are only inserting one wedge at a time, don't buy expensive wedges in a chute, a loose bag is ideal. Our 0MAC/0605 - 0MAC/0615 are perfect

3) Inserting the wedge

* Place the wedge next to the magnetic tip, which will then hold the wedge securely in place as you push it into the back of the frame
* Ensure the sharp edge of the wedge is facing downwards
* Position the PushMaster vertically above the mitre and then manually push down (especially when the wood is soft), For hard woods, gently hit the top of the PushMaster with a wood or nylon mallet.
* For wide mouldings (40mm+), insert the V-Nail in two locations. First, insert one near the rebate and then the second, closer to the centre. For even wider mouldings, more V-Nails can be inserted from the centre towards the back, but never insert near the back as this might split the moulding

4) Using flexipoints and backing nails

Use the grooves either side of the magnetic tip for this purpose to hold the fitting in the PushMaster and then push fitting into frame

push vertically down

magnetic tip

wedge placed besides magnetic tip

flexi point placed in it's groove

backing nail placed in it's groove

These 3 photos show the PushMaster with its magnetic tip holding 3 different inserts

---
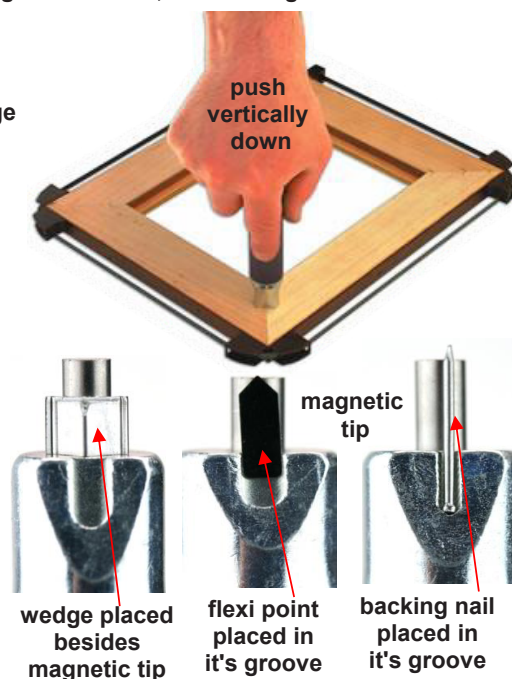
code: MAC/692 - FrameCo BenchMaster @ £110.00

* The BenchMaster completes the framing kit. Together with the PushMaster and the Steel Strap frame clamp, these 3 items result in producing the perfect frame for the hobby framer
* The BenchMaster does need to be assembled first, but this is quick and easy to do with instructions included. It is also portable
* Be aware that the BenchMaster kit does not include a PushMaster, so you must own one already. However, to buy both of these together, order MAC/697. It also doesn't include a Steel Strap Frame Clamp and this will have to be purchased separately (MAC/720). Please note, that the BenchMaster system will work with any other frame clamp system you have.
* Please note, that the BenchMaster system will work with any other fram
* To operate
(a) The BenchMaster works by inserting a PushMaster into a holder specifically designed to hold it. Together, the BenchMaster and PushMaster then create a powerful cam action, that drives the wedge into the hardest of mouldings
(b) You also get a better frame joint because less pressure is being used to drive home the wedge
(c) After completing the frame joints, separate your PushMaster, in order to apply flexipoints or backing nails

push down on handle

MAC/692

PushMaster in its holder

stand supplied

MAC/697

BenchMaster, PushMaster and frame clamp all working together
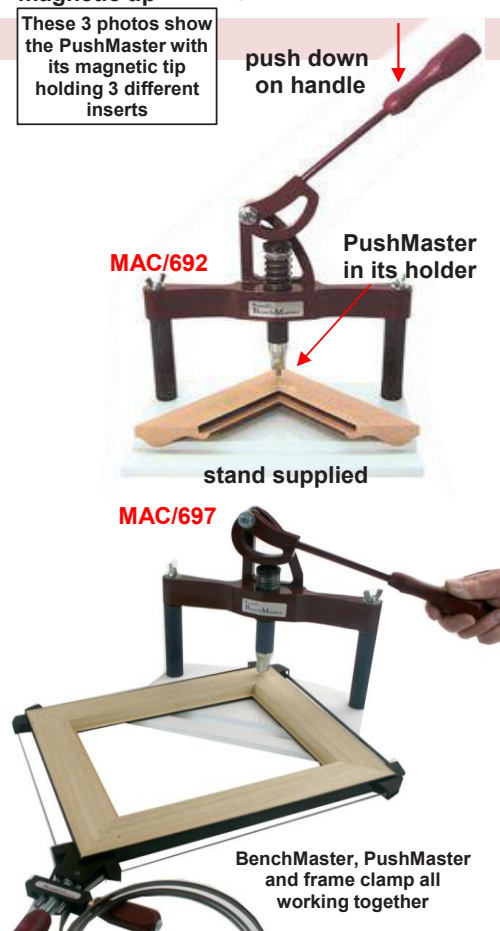
code: MAC/697 - BenchMaster & PushMaster @ £150.00

code: MAC/482 - FrameCo hobby picture framing kit @ £75.00

* The perfect framing kit for the hobby enthusiast as it makes it
  easy turning 4 mitred moulding pieces into a joined frame.
* Easy to use, with professional results at a very affordable price!

Features of the Framing Kit

(a) <u>Joins</u> mouldings from 10 - 75mm wide and up to 100mm high

(b) A powerful square shaped <u>magnet</u> at the tip of the piston, holds the wedge at the
   correct angle to the clamped moulding underneath. When pushing down on the
   lever, the wedge is then forced into the 2 mitred pieces creating a joint

(c) A plastic <u>clamp</u> sitting on the base holds mitred pieces
   securely, while a "V" shaped back plate (also known as the
   fence) ensures quick and accurate positioning.

(d) Another unique feature is this <u>fence</u>, which is equipped
   with 2 production stops and a locking device.

(e) You can however, only clamp <u>one corner</u> at a time

(f) A strong metal <u>base</u> with a soft felt covering protects the moulding

unique square
magnet on the tip

back plate

plastic clamp
sitting on base

front &
back
stops

centre lock

* <u>To operate</u>

1) Position the 2 mitred pieces in the plastic clamp and tighten to hold it securely

2) Then, place the clamp with the mitred corners against the fence.

3) Set the front and back stops of the fence only once, for the first corner.

4) in between the 2 stops is a centre lock which is only used when stacking one wedge on top of another. This is
   only necessary for high backed mouldings as it gives added strength to the join.

5) Once all 4 corners have been joined, the frame is ready for the artwork to be put in and then the backing
   board secures it in place. All that's left are to apply the fittings to hang on the wall. Your frame is ready!

* The kit includes:-

1) 100pcs x 7mm wedges ; 2) 100pcs x 10mm wedges ; 3) 5m x picture hanging wire ; 4) 8pcs x screw eyes

5) 8pcs x D rings ;   6) 8pcs x screw rings ;   7) 6pcs x large wall hooks ;   8) 4pcs x small wall hooks

9) 10pcs x wood screws ;   10) 20pcs x masonry nails ;   11) 1pc x frame leveller (spirit level)
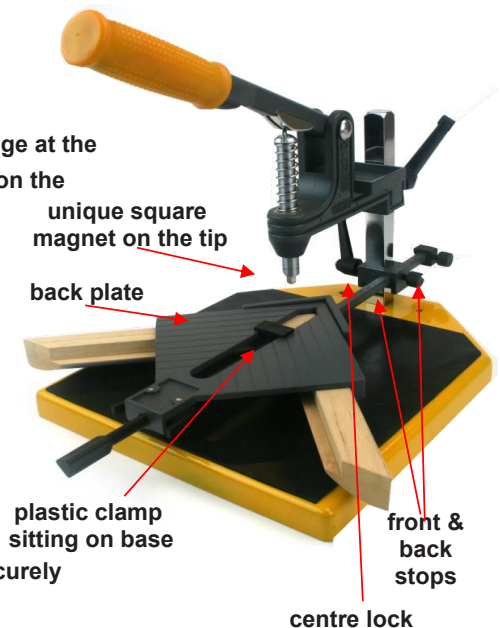
(3) Finishing Tools

code: 0MAC/0698 - Fletcher PushMate Tool @ £8.00

0MAC/0698

* Ideal for the beginner who does not want to spend money on a framing gun

* The perfect choice for inserting Fletcher push points, triangle points and
  diamond points into the back of a frame to hold the image, glass and backing
  board in place securely

* The rubberized raised grip provides added comfort and helps prevent damage
  to the backing materials

* A pack of approx. 50 points are included in the pack

0MAC/1924

code: 0MAC/1924 - Fletcher Glazier's No. 7 Push Points @ £2.00

* A pack of 50 points

code: MAC/0201 - Fletcher Pullmate Tool @ £6.90

* Specifically designed to remove Fletcher
  Framer's or Glazier Points from wood frames

* The raised grip helps protect the framing materials

0MAC/0201

Hobby Framing Hardware

FRAMECO HARDWARE

MAC/727

MAC/728

code: **MAC/728** - **FrameCo box of 300 backing nails** @ **£2.59**
* Backing nails which can be inserted by the PushMaster into the
  back of a frame to secure the board, but a mallet could be used also

* These are stronger, more secure and can also be more easily removed than the flexipoints

code: **MAC/727** - **FrameCo box of 300 flexipoints** @ **£3.50**
* Flexipoints are small black bendable tabs used to hold the image in the back of a frame
* Can be inserted by the PushMaster or FlexiMaster but can also be applied with a mallet

SIMONART WEDGES (V-NAILS) - loose packed

* Our own Simonart range of wedges, perfect for the hobby framer
* Consists of a bag of 1000pcs of loose wedges.
* Available in 5 sizes containing strips of wedges of varying length.
* As you only use 1 wedge at a time, the presentation and packaging is not important...just price
* These are a Universal wedge which means they can be used on hard or soft wood mouldings
* These wedges are inserted one at a time and this means it can be done by
  using the PushMaster, but they can also be inserted without it by using a mallet

MAC/731 & 732

code: **MAC/605** - bag containing 1000pcs loose strips   **5mm** V nails @ **£4.50**
code: **MAC/607** - bag containing 1000pcs loose strips   **7mm** V nails @ **£4.50**
code: **MAC/610** - bag containing 1000pcs loose strips **10mm** V nails @ **£4.50**
code: **MAC/612** - bag containing 1000pcs loose strips **12mm** V nails @ **£4.50**
code: **MAC/615** - bag containing 1000pcs loose strips **15mm** V nails @ **£4.50**

FRAMECO WEDGES (V-NAILS) - in strips

MAC/605 - 615

MAC/729 & 730

* Made by FrameCo, they are far more expensive than our SimonArt
  loose packed wedges which can also be used with the PushMaster
* Packed 3 strips to a box, totalling 400pcs / pack
* A red coloured strip means it is to be used only on hard woods such
  as ash, oak, ramin etc. A white top means it is a normal wedge and to be used on soft and medium woods
* These wedges are inserted one at a time and this means it can be done by using the PushMaster, but they can
  also be inserted without it by using a mallet

code: **MAC/729** - **7mm (1/4") hardwood V nails** @ **£7.70** for use on mouldings up to 12mm (1/2") high
code: **MAC/730** - **10mm (3/8") hardwood V nails** @ **£7.70** for use on mouldings up to 20mm (7/8") high
code: **MAC/731** - **7mm (1/4")   softwood V nails** @ **£7.70** for use on mouldings up to 12mm (1/2") high
code: **MAC/732** - **10mm (3/8")   softwood V nails** @ **£7.70** for use on mouldings up to 20mm (7/8") high

Videos

code: **0MAC/0734** - Video Nos.3, **Groove Master** @ **£7.50**
* To be watched in conjunction when using MAC/719 FrameCo groove master @ £27.00
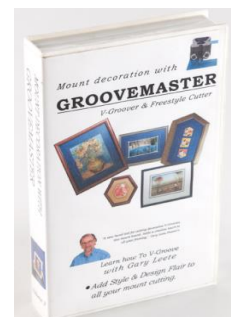
Mountboard Cutting Equipment

code: **MAC/468** - **Keencut Non slip CalibratedStraight Edge (150cm) @ £69.00**

code: **MAC/718** - **Non slip Calibrated 660mm (26") Straight Edge Ruler @ £22.00**

code: **0MAC/0714** - **Non slip Calibrated 1mtr (40") Straight Edge Ruler @ £45.00**

* Extruded from heavy duty high grade aluminium which reduces warpage & bowing
* Twice the weight of other rulers, giving better control and stability
* Two solid rubber feet running the full length of the rule prevent it slipping
* Easy to read black and white metric and imperial scales
* A small lip on the scale edge prevents pencils or knives damaging it
* The design features a deep channel on the side so that the FrameCo range of bevel
  cutters, straight cutters, grooving tools and glass cutter will all attach directly to the rule

this is the ridge tools are attached to in order to run freely along the

code: **MAC/733** - **Right Handed 201 hand Bevel Cutter @ £22.00**

code: **0MAC/0737** - **Left Handed 201 hand Bevel Cutter @ £27.00**

* A well designed and easy to grip handle, prevents wrist fatigue
  or finger pain
* The design of the handle also ensures that as soon as you push
  down on the handle, the blade makes contact with the board
  and immediately begins to cut
* A blade retaining screw holds the blade into place
* A silver line (known as the start/stop line) etched into the base of
  the cutting head, ensures accurate, clean cuts every time. This
  occurs when the cutter is positioned on the board and this start/stop line is aligned with the point on the board
  where the cut begins. Insert blade into board & commence cutting. Stop when this line gets to your stop point
* Hooking in mountcutting refers to aperture corners that are not square or straight. This happens when the
  blade flexes or bends upon entry into the mountboard at the start of the cut. This is eliminated because of the
  clever body design and blade locking mechanism
* The deep channel on the side of the FrameCo ruler (0MAC/0718) means this cutter can be attached to it, but it
  can work with any other straight edge ruler as well
* Normally used to cut mount board, but it can also cut thicker materials such as foam core
* Includes an adjustment key which lowers the blade to make deeper cuts

push down on handle to lower the blade

blade retaining screw

silver start / stop line

0MAC/0735 blade

0MAC/0735

code: **0MAC/0735** - **Blades for 201 Bevel Cutter @ £10.00**

* A spare set of blades to be used with the 201 bevel cutter (MAC/733, 0MAC/0737
  or MAC/699), but can also fit all other mat Master mount cutters
* Will cut up to a 3mm depth once the cutters are adjusted
* Features
(a) Double sided - means you can use both sides of the blade, thus prolonging usage
(b) Thickness: 0.012" (standard size) ; (c) Type of cut: bevel ; (d) Quantity per pack: 10pcs

MAC/699

code: **MAC/699** - **660mm Ruler and Bevel Cutter @ £42.00**

* Generally, the ruler (0MAC/0718) is used with the bevel cutter
  (MAC/733 or /737). This sells them both together
* A spare set of 10 blades (0MAC/0735) is also included

The bevel cutter is attached to the ruler by a ridge on the ruler's side
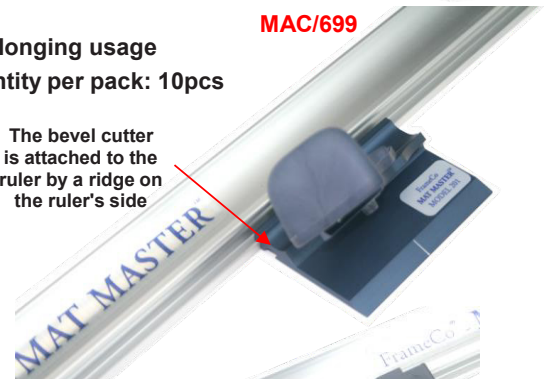
code: **MAC/719** - **FrameCo Groove Master @ £27.00**

This tool is used to create a "V" groove into the mount board
along a straight line thus enhancing the mount's appearance.
* It has a moulded handle for an easy grip & can be attached to a MatMaster ruler
* Contains 2 blades set at an angle, means it creates a groove with one action
* Includes a Corner Gauge Marker which marks the corners on the board where
  you want the "V" groove to be. A mark is made at each corner. This marker
  has 5 corner shapes, which enables up to 5 grooves around the mount
* 6 replacement blades which are easy to change over are also supplied
* Instructions for straight and freehand cutting

MAC/719

corner gauge marker

Accessory for Groove Master

code: 0MAC/0734 - Video Nos.3, Groove Master @ £7.50
A video on how to get the best out of your GrooveMaster

code: MAC/86 - Olfa hand held mount cutter @ £27.00
* Perfect for cutting bevel mounts at a 45° angle
* For safety, the blade is retracted into the body when not in use
* Made of high quality clear plastic
* Includes a pack of 5 spare blades which are easy to changeover

code: MAC/88 - Blades for Olfa Mount Cutter (MAC/86) @ £15.00
* **Features**
(a) Double sided, means, both sides can be used, thus prolonging usage
(b) Thickness: 0.015" (thicker than the standard 0.012" size)
(c) Type of cut: bevel   ;   (d) Shape: hexagon
(e) Quantity per pack: 5pcs

code: 0MAC/1922 - FrameCo system 1000B mount cutter (40") @ £270.50

* Replaces the discontinued 0MAC/0455
* Specifically designed for the hobby
   framer requiring small quantities
   of high quality cut mounts.

* Features of the System `1000B`

(a) Once the mount board is positioned
   under the ruler for cutting, pins located
   under the ruler but above the non-slip mat, also screw the mount board into position holding it securely in
   place. The base and ruler are made to cut a 1/2 sheet size of standard mount board, but by removing these
   pins completely, allows larger size boards to be positioned past the end of the mount cutter. This means, any
   any size board can be cut as you are not limited by the length of the cutting base
(b) It is important to realise that the ruler has other functions besides just measuring. Lifting it off, also allows for
   easy positioning of the mount board. Once positioned, the ruler can then be clipped back onto the pins which
   once screwed down, hold the mount firmly in place
(c) Margin Guide sets the mount's borders up to 12cms (5") wide
(d) Positioned either side of the cutter & also attached to the groove on the side of the ruler are two stops. They
   slide up & down the ruler & are used as start and stop points which results in consistent & accurate repeat cuts
(e) A Mountboard Stop assures board is aligned to the running rail once tightened & that the border size is correct
(f) Non-slip Mat keeps the board steady whilst cutting
(g) Metric and imperial Scales

* Included in the Kit
(a) 201 Bevel Cutter (MAC/733) which is attached to the groove on the ruler's side
(b) Non slip Calibrated 1mtr (40") Straight Edge Ruler (0MAC/0714). This heavy duty ruler is detachable and can
   be connected to the mount cutter by sliding it into position and then pins at each end hold it in place. It can
   then be lifted off and separated from the baseboard, for use as a ruler on its own
(c) A pack of 10 FrameCo Mat Master Replacement Blades for the 201 Bevel Cutter
(d) An Adjustment Key which lowers the blade to make deeper cuts
(e) A solid Aluminium Baseboard doesn't bend or twist under hot or
   humid conditions and offers more stability.
(f) Tool for Straight Line Cutting

straightline
cutting tool

code: MAC/398 - Cutting Head for discontinued Fletcher MatMate @ £62.50

* Cuts bevel and straight edges

* Cuts with a push or pull motion, left or right handed

* Plunging blade action for smooth entry into board

* Adjustable blade depth for boards up to 6mm (1/4") thick.

* Start and stop guide marks, control over and under cutting

* Includes a pack of 5 blades (MAC/411)

fit cutter into this
for a straight cut

on it's own, for
a bevel cut
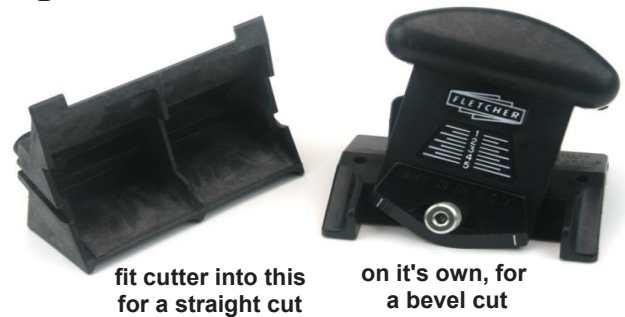
code: MAC/411 - Blades for discontinued Fletcher MatMate @ £6.25

* Can use on others, but not economical as only 10pcs/box

* **Features**

(a) Double sided, means both sides can be used, thus prolonging usage

(b) Thickness: 0.015" (thicker than the standard 0.012" size)

(c) Type of cut: bevel and straight

(d) Shape: rectangular

(e) Quantity per pack: 10pcs

MAC/411

code: MAC/512 - Fletcher Oval and Circle Cutter @ £85.30

* Ideal for the hobby framer requiring small quantities of mount
  or foam board up to 5mm thick

* Pins sited under the main body, securely hold it in place on the board

* In seconds, it can change between circle and oval cutting by
  turning a knob

* Cuts ovals from 11.25cms (4 1/2") up to 60cms (24") with a
  maximum offset of 75mm (3"). Offset means the difference
  between the width and length of the oval shape. So a 21" wide
  cut means the other side cannot be less than 18"

* Cuts circles from 11.25cms (4 1/2") up to 52.5cms (21")

scale along bar

offset scale

* The scale along the bar sets the desired width with a gold tipped knob, which when tightened holds it in place

* Another scale in the main body sets the required offset (as explained above for oval cutting)

* A wheel guides the blade along the cut and is raised and lowered by a finger operated lever

* When the blade is lowered, it makes an indentation on the board and the wheel ensures that the cut
  finishes exactly where you began, thus performing a perfect cut

* Includes a pack of 5 blades

code: MAC/513 - Spare set of Blades for the Oval Cutter @ £7.25

* **Features**
(a) Single sided
(b) Thickness: 0.012"
(c) Type of cut: bevel
(d) Shape: scalpel
(e) Quantity per pack: 10pcs

MAC/513

Attachment Guns

* These guns are generally used in the clothing trade for attaching labels, but they are also very useful to the
  framer for attaching items of clothing, other fabrics or even paper onto a board for that professional finish
* The most popular use is for stitching football shirts onto a board, which can be a very profitable venture.
* It minimises the risk of creating holes and snags in these materials which other items such as staples might do,
  whilst messy glue also becomes redundant
* The pistol grip shaped handle with a spring tension and a short trigger stroke ensure a smooth action
* Accepts clips of 50 and 100pcs

0MAC/0980

stitching fabric into a board

0MAC/0984

locks needle

0MAC/0985

needles

code: 0MAC/0980 - Attach EZ Fine fabric hand gun @ £14.50

* Of the 3 guns in our range, this is the general purpose one

fasteners

For use with the 0MAC/0980

code: 0MAC/0983 - Spare set of needles (2pcs) @ £3.50

code: 0MAC/0981 - Attach EZ fine fabric T-End fasteners (1/4") @ £4.50 (per box of 1000pcs)

code: 0MAC/0982 - Attach EZ fine fabric T-End fasteners (1/2") @ £4.50 (per box of 1000pcs)

* 2 lengths are sold, 5mm (1/4") & 12mm (1/2"). Depending on the depth of the item & the board it is attached to,
  will decide which one to use. But these sizes will easily attach an item to any deep mount or foam board
* These fasteners are white in colour

code: 0MAC/0985 - Attach EZ Microtech hand gun @ £29.00

* Exactly the same as the 0MAC/0980, except it uses a smaller needle and fasteners

* Therefore, better for attaching onto thinner boards as the fasteners are only 3.2mm (1/8") deep

code: 0MAC/0984 - Attach EZ Microstitch hand gun @ £20.00

* Again, it performs the same function as the 0MAC/0985, but it is not as durable

* Our suggestion as to which one to choose would depend on either how often or how long you use it for

For use with the 0MAC/0984 & /985

code: 0MAC/0986 - Attach EZ Microtech T-End fasteners (white) @ £3.50 (per box of 1000pcs)

code: 0MAC/0988 - Attach EZ Microtech T-End fasteners (black) @ £3.50 (per box of 1000pcs)

code: 0MAC/0987 - Attach EZ Microtech spare set of needles (2pcs) @ £18.75

Giclee Printing

section 12

Hahnemühle FINE ART

EPSON®

FUJiFILM

* Giclee is a process by which fine art prints are produced from a digital source using ink-jet printing.
* We are an official stockist of Epson wide format inkjet printers and consumables.
* We also stock consumables from Fujifilm, Hahnemuhle, Somerset and Bockingford which all work well with the Epson printers.

Epson Range of Giclee Printers

* Giclee printing (or Giclée) has become much more affordable. This process now allows you to print the precise number of prints you require (even if it's only one) and so manage your cash flow.
* Coupled with the superb quality achievable, Giclee printing gives you affordable high quality reproductions of your artwork
* All Epson printers offer excellent colour accuracy, smooth gradations and perfect control which results in a wide tonal range, superior print quality and the right balance between quality and speed
* The 4 printers we sell represent the next generation of Epson wide format inkjet printers. They are an advancement on the previous ones with new ink and head technology as well as other improved features which have resulted overall in better quality, more reliable and easier control and faster printing of images
* They are not 4 different printers but are all basically the same:-
1) The Epson Stylus Pro 7890 and 9890 have identical features and were the first to be introduced. The only difference is that the 7900 prints up to 24" wide and the other up to 44" wide
2) These printers were then improved upon and this resulted in the introduction of the Epson Stylus Pro 7900 and 9900 which are again another pair of identical printers except for their printing widths of 24" and 44" respectively

Which Printer To Choose?

* The 7900 and 9900 are of course the top of the range models.
* The combination of new print head technology, wider colour range and other improved features (such as spindle free loading) have resulted in yet higher quality prints as well as an improved smoother operation and increased reliability
* However this all costs money. The 7900 and 9900 are about £1300 - £1400 more money than the 7890 and 9890
* This is probably why Epson have kept the slightly inferior 7890 and 9890 still in their range
* And that is the key word, how inferior are the 7890 and 9890? In our opinion, if you can afford it, then buy the better 7900 or 9900. However, these are geared more for the truly professional artist who only requires the highest standard achievable. But if you are a photographer looking for good quality reproductions of your artwork, then the 7890 and 9890 will do the job just as well. There is probably not enough difference in quality and performance between these printers for the basic photographer to justify the purchase of the more advanced ones

D&J Simons SINCE 1900

Who Are These Printers Designed For?

* Designed for the commercial photographer and the fine art market. Yet, it's also a good choice for the proofing market and indoor signage.
* Use when you are producing:- (a) saleable colour or black and white photography ; (b) fine art reproduction ; (c) or for accurate colour commercial and flexographic proofs for a client approvals

code: **MAC/2158** - **Epson SC-P7000 STD (9 Inks Printer 24")** @ **£2515.00**
code: **MAC/2159** - **Epson SC-P9000 STD (9 Inks Printer 44")** @ **£4195.00**

code: **MAC/2156** - **Epson SC-P6000 STD (8 Inks Printer 24")** @ **£2200.00**
code: **MAC/2157** - **Epson SC-P8000 STD (8 Inks Printer 44")** @ **£3355.00**

These are the recommended Epson prices, which are standard for the UK market.
But as a valued D & J Simons customer, we can offer further discounts
If you are interested, phone Joe in Machinery to discuss

Front Printer Door — Sheet loader — Control panel with 2.5" LCD screen — Roll loader — Rotary Cutter — Left ink bay door — C Y LC MK PK — Stand — Right ink bay door — VM LK LLK VLM — Catch bin

Key Features for these printers

(a) Inks
(1) The new and wide colour choice of inks (9 for the 7890/9890 and 11 for the 9700/9900) are called the **Ultrachrome HDR** (High Dynamic Range) Inks
(2) **High Capacity & Pressurised ink cartridges** (350ml). 700ml are available upon request.
* The **addition of orange and green inks** (only available for the 7900/9900 printers) improves the inkjet colour performance still further. Grass and foliage will be much more vivid and natural, while orange tones like sunsets will be more dazzling. The orange ink also lessens the graininess in skin tones
(3) **Epson PreciseColor™ Manufacturing Process** guarantees automatic colour certification and calibration for consistent colour matching
(4) A superior greyscale reproduction is achieved by the **Automatic Black Ink Mode Switching**. The Standard Photo Black works alongside the 3 densities of black (Matte Black, Light Black and Light Light Black) automatically switching between them to create true black and white images. This combination of blacks further enhances the `natural` look of the print
(5) Outstanding **Short term colour stability** for proofing and **Reduced Gloss** differential

(b) Print Head

(1) This uses the <u>Epson MicroPiezo TFP Print Head Technology</u>. **This is capable of printing as many as 14,000 ink droplets in a single square inch. This gives superior dot quality for crisp, clear images with vivid colouring of the original artwork**

(2) <u>Automatic Print Head Alignment</u>

(3) <u>Automatic Nozzle Verification Technology</u>. **Embedded sensors quickly verify the condition of the nozzle status and automatically clean the print head if required**

(4) 1" wide, <u>high performance print head</u> **with 360 nozzles per channel**

(5) An <u>Ink repelling</u> **coating dramatically reduces nozzle clogging**

(6) If there are any blocked nozzles, these are automatically dealt with as the <u>Automatic Ink Droplet Detection System</u>**, detects & fixes the problem without your intervention.**

Spindle free on the 7900/9900

(c) Screen

(1) Operators can monitor their work with the 2.5" colour <u>LCD screen</u>.

(2) Epson <u>AccuPhoto HDR Screening Technology</u>

(d) Media

(1) <u>Changing the paper</u> **from one roll to another is easy with a spindles supply reel on the 7890/9890. This has been improved in the 7900/9900 to a spindle-less reel to reduce further the chance of damage to the media**

(2) Handles Roll or Cut <u>sheet media</u> **from 10" up to 44" wide**

(3) Accepts paper or <u>board thickness</u> **up to 1.5mm thick**

(4) Roll <u>Media Length Tracking and Identification System</u>

(5) Epson <u>ePlaten™ Media Loading Technology</u>

(6) A built-in <u>Automatic Rotary Media Cutting System</u> **can cut within 2 seconds and so speeds up the throughput.**

Technical data for these printers

(a) Low Noise Level: 50dB (for a quiet operation)   ;   (b) Print speed: up to 40m2 per hour

(c) Maximum Print Resolution: 2880 x 1440dpi at 3.5 Picoliter ;   (d) Warranty: 1 year on-site

<u>for the Epson Stylus Pro 7890 and 7900:-</u>
(e) Dimensions: 1356(w) x 667(d) x 1218(h) mm
(f) Weight: 84.5kg
(g) Paper Width: A1 / 610mm / 24"

<u>for the Epson Stylus Pro 9890 and 9900:-</u>
(e) Dimensions: 1864(w) x 667(d) x 1218(h) mm
(f) Weight: 116kg
(g) Paper Width: A0 / 1118mm / 44"

Optional Epson SpectroProofer (Spectrophotometer)

* This refers to the Epson Spectro Proofer which primarily targets the proofing trade by making remote proofing a reality and is used for automatic and precise colour certification and calibration, to target measurement and media profile. This should only be purchased and added to the printer when you require more advanced applications such as the highest quality professional photography

Improved Features of the 7900/9900 (compared to the 7890/9890)

1) Advanced print head technology. A new improved 10 channel print head gives even better dot quality for crisp, clear images with maximum detail.

2) An even wider colour range (gamut) with 11 colours now available by the introduction of green and orange inks to the original range.

3) Spindle free loading makes it even easier to change from 1 roll to another

4) The new Look Up Table technology makes for spot colour optimization and maximum colour gamat

Package included with these printers

1) Epson Stylus Pro (including a stand and roll paper holder)

2) Starter pack of 9 x 110ml ink cartridges

3) Power cable

4) Software CD

5) Set-up guide

6) Sample media

7) Warranty documents

* Please note, the package does not include a computer and

 accessories such as a scanner, digital camera & other relevant software.

Epson Inks for Sure Colour Printers (350ml)

* All the same size @ 350ml

code	colour
MAC/2160	EPSON Photo Black INK
MAC/2161	EPSON CYAN INK
MAC/2162	EPSON VIVID MAGENTA INK
MAC/2163	EPSON YELLOW INK	
MAC/2164	EPSON LIGHT CYAN INK

* All the same price @ £108.33 per cartridge

code	colour
MAC/2165	EPSON VIV/LIGHT MAGENTA INK
MAC/2166	EPSON LIGHT BLACK INK
MAC/2167	EPSON MATTE BLACK INK
MAC/2168	EPSON LIGHT LIGHT BLACK INK

Ultrachrome HDR Ink cartridges for Epson Printers 7890, 9890, 7900 and 9900

* All the same size @ 350ml   * All the same price @ £113.75 per cartridge

code	colour	Epson code
0MAC/2116	Photo Black	C13T596100
0MAC/2117	Matte Black	C13T596800
0MAC/2118	Light Light Black	C13T596900
0MAC/2119	Light Black	C13T596700
0MAC/2120	Yellow	C13T596400
0MAC/2121	Vivid Magenta	C13T596300

code	colour	Epson code
0MAC/2122	Cyan	C13T596200
0MAC/2123	Vivid Light Magenta	C13T596600
0MAC/2124	Light Cyan	C13T596500
0MAC/2125	Orange	C13T596A00
0MAC/2126	Green	C13T586B00

* The 0MAC/2125 & 2126 are only for the 7900/9900

Matte Black   Light Black

Yellow   Photo Black   Magenta   Vivid Magenta   Light Magenta   Vivid Light Magenta   Green   Light Cyan

Orange   Cyan
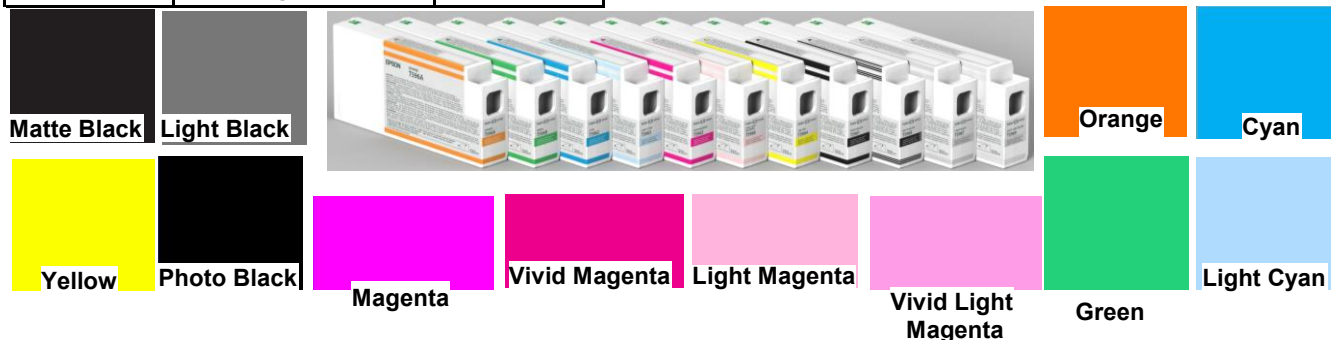
Inkjet Papers for Giclee Printers

Choosing the Right Paper

1) The most important decision is selecting which finish you require. There are basically 3 to choose from:-

a) <u>Gloss</u>: A highly shiny glossy finish which is very reflective

b) <u>Matt</u>: A popular choice when no glare, sheen or reflective properties are required

* This lack of glare can give the print a more artistic look especially with black & white or sepia images.

* Matt is also the preferred choice of business users when printed presentations, graphs and charts are needed.

* Its also cheaper to produce & so results in being a value for money paper when compared to a glossy or satin.

c) <u>Satin</u> (also referred to as Lustre, Semi Gloss or Pearl): A soft sheen paper, half way between Gloss and Matt.

2) Then in each of these 3 categories, there may be a further choice as to the texture, such as deciding between a smooth or rougher textured surface

3) These papers are supplied in either a 610mm or 1118mm width so as to fit the printer

4) They generally come in 2 different lengths, 12 - 15m or about 30m long

5) The weight (gsm) can also be a factor in choosing the right paper. Sometimes there isn't a choice, but when you do, use the lightweight for when you are framing it in a frame behind glass. This provides protection Use the heavyweight papers when it remains frameless as the heavier paper is more resistant to crinkling

* This is the reason why generally matt photo paper will be a lighter weight of 120 - 210gsm as compared to the higher weights (up to 300gsm) as this weight is popular for the more specialist photographic papers.

Photo Papers made by Hahnemühle

* The Hahnemühle Paper Mill has been manufacturing paper since 1584 and has become synonymous with the
  highest of quality standards for traditional mould made and watercolour papers

All Hahnemühle papers are:-
* Compatible with pigmented and dye inkjet systems.
* Instant drying
* Very high water resistance
* Acid free (archival)
* Premium inkjet coating provides excellent image sharpness & colour graduation

code	size (W x L)	finish	thickness	weight	price
0MAC/1021	610mm x 12m	Matt Photo Rag®	300mic	188gsm	£96.00
0MAC/1020	1118mm x 12m				£120.00
0MAC/1027	610mm x 12m			308gsm	£160.00
0MAC/1026	1118mm x 12m				£165.00

* A white, 100% cotton rag based paper with a fine, smooth surface
* The Photo Rag® is one of the most popular papers and is considered the yardstick by which photographers
  base their standards on
* The smooth bright white surface makes it ideal for printing digital photographs (especially for black and white)
* This high quality inkjet paper is extremely age resistant
* Buffered with calcium carbonate to protect it against air pollution

0MAC/1023	610mm x 12m	Matt Albrecht Dürer	350mic	210gsm	£70.00
0MAC/1022	1118mm x 12m				£145.00

* A white, 50% cotton rag, 50% α-cellulose mould made paper
* A heavy textured surface. Similar to a canvas linen finish
* This traditional watercolour paper enhances the natural texture of the original paper and maintains the detail
  of the artwork even through the rough finish appearance, whilst preserving the touch & feel of genuine paper.
* This high quality inkjet paper is extremely age resistant
* Buffered with calcium carbonate to protect it against air pollution

0MAC/1028	1118mm x 12m	Etching			£209.00
MAC/1036	36" x 12m	German Etching		310gsm	£182.00
0MAC/1029	610mm x 12m	Matt German	500mic	310gsm	£129.00

* A white, 100% α-cellulose mould made paper
* Its velvety smooth with a fine textured surface and attractive warm white shades creates a traditional artist's
  board that makes it ideal for sophisticated original prints and for those with detailed images
* Similar to actual etching paper which means it is slightly more creamy and textured than Photo Rag.
* German Etching watercolour paper is one of the most popular media worldwide for art reproductions
* Buffered with calcium carbonate to protect it against air pollution

0MAC/1025	610mm x 12m	Matt Torchon	500mic	285gsm	£118.50
0MAC/1024	1118mm x 12m				£145.00

* A bright white, 100% α-cellulose mould made paper
* A coarse bright white heavily textured surface. Similar to a parchment finish
* This watercolour paper captures the original beauty and 3D outline of an artwork. Especially for oils,
  watercolour and pastel mediums and preserves the touch and feel of genuine art paper
* This high quality inkjet paper is extremely age resistant
* Buffered with calcium carbonate to protect it against air pollution

Canvas Papers made by Hahnemühle

code	size (W x L)	finish	thickness	weight	price
0MAC/1031	610mm x 12m	Matt "Canvas Artist Range"	520mic	340gsm	£150.00
0MAC/1035	915mm x 12m				£200.00
0MAC/1030	1118mm x 12m				£215.00

* A natural white, poly-cotton canvas

* This has a canvas linen structure, matt surface and a special inkjet coating

* Ideal for art reproductions with a 3-D effect. With good digitalisation, it can reproduce the multi-layered
  effects of oil paintings. Also good for the printing of digital artworks

* It is easy to stretch and its finish does not require varnishing after printing.

0MAC/1033	610mm x 12m	Satin "Goya Range"	520mic	340gsm	£150.00
0MAC/1032	915mm x 12m				£215.00
0MAC/1034	1118mm x 12m				£205.00

* A natural white, poly-cotton canvas

* The surface has a true canvas structure and its coating produces a
  satiny appearance which results in a glossy sheen to the print

* This texture and feel also achieves striking effects with modern artworks

* It is easy to stretch and its finish does not require varnishing after printing.

Canvas Papers made by Fujifilm

0MAC/1097	610mm x 12m	Artist Matt	520mic	340gsm	£99.00
0MAC/1099	1118mm x 12m				£180.00

* A blend of 65% polyester and 35% cotton canvas

* This is Fujifilm's top of the range poly-cotton canvas with a real canvas look and feel

* Ideal for reproductions of paintings and to give added value to artwork.

0MAC/2128	610mm x 12m	Fine Art Natural Matt	600mic	390gsm	£90.00

* 100% cotton canvas coated for inkjet

* Ideal for canvas frames

0MAC/2133	1118mm x 12m	Museum Matt	370mic	300gsm	£165.00

* An archival paper with a canvas look surface due to the structure of the coating

0MAC/2110	610mm x 12m	Satin	475mic	390gsm	£106.00
0MAC/2112	1118mm x 12m				£197.00

* A poly-cotton satin finish canvas coated for inkjet

Accessories for Epson Printers

code: 0MAC/1060 - Maintenance tank for all Epson Printers @ £35.00

* The ink maintenance tank has pads in it that collects all the excess ink that
  accumulates from the regular cleaning cycles of the ink cartridges.
* It is essential to replace it once its full. This improves the printers efficiency
  and avoid any costly print repairs further down the line.
* This tank is easy to replace and install
* Epson code: C12C890191

code: MAC/2146 - Maintenance Cartridge for DX 100 Printer @ £25.00

code: 0MAC/1098 - 400ml protective Spray @ £20.00

* The Hahnemühle Protective Spray protects ink based artwork
* A fast drying, non-toxic, odourless matt spray that protects against:- a) fingerprints ;
  b) dirt ; c) water resistant and d) protects images from fading caused by UV rays.
* Can also be used as a matt sealing varnish for canvas
* Features include:-
(1) Up to a 100% increase in fade resistance with selected ink and paper combinations
(2) Water resistant finish
(3) Increases colour vibrancy
(4) Protects against air pollution and handling damage. Also, "Bronzing" effects can be significantly reduced.
* To use, spray lightly 5-6 coats directly on to the image and then allow to air dry.

110ml Ink Cartridges for the Epson Stylus Pro7600 and Pro9600 Printers

code	colour	Epson code	code	colour	Epson code
0MAC/0862	Cyan	C13T543200	0MAC/0866	Matte Black	C13T543800
0MAC/0863	Magenta	C13T543300	0MAC/0867	Light Cyan	C13T543500
0MAC/0864	Yellow	C13T543400	0MAC/0868	Light Magenta	C13T543600
0MAC/0865	Light Black	C13T543700	0MAC/0869	Photo Black	C13T543100

* All the same price @ **£50.00** per cartridge

220ml Ink Cartridges for the Epson Stylus Pro7600 and Pro9600 Printers

code	colour	Epson code	code	colour	Epson code
0MAC/1061	Cyan	C13T544200	0MAC/1065	Matte Black	C13T544800
0MAC/1062	Magenta	C13T544300	0MAC/1066	Light Cyan	C13T544500
0MAC/1063	Yellow	C13T544400	0MAC/1067	Light Magenta	C13T544600
0MAC/1064	Light Black	C13T544700	0MAC/1068	Photo Black	C13T544100

* All the same price @ **£79.00** per cartridge
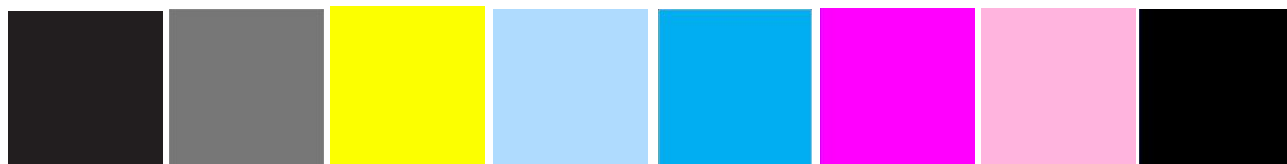
| Matte Black | Light Black | Yellow | Light Cyan | Cyan | Magenta | Light Magenta | Photo Black |

110ml Ink Cartridges for the Epson Stylus Pro7800 and Pro9800 Printers

code	colour	Epson code		code	colour	Epson code
0MAC/1052	Photo Black	C13T603100		0MAC/1057	Magenta	C13T603B00
0MAC/1053	Matte Black	C13T611800		0MAC/1058	Cyan	C13T603200
0MAC/1054	Light Light Black	C13T603900		0MAC/1059	Light Magenta	C13T603C00
0MAC/1055	Light Black	C13T603700		0MAC/1077	Light Cyan	C13T603500
0MAC/1056	Yellow	C13T603400				

* All the same price @ £60.00 per cartridge

220ml Ink Cartridges for the Epson Stylus Pro7800 and Pro9800 Printers

code	colour	Epson code		code	colour	Epson code
0MAC/1078	Matte Black	C13T612800		0MAC/1086	Cyan	C13T602200
0MAC/1079	Light Light Black	C13T602900		0MAC/1087	Light Magenta	C13T602C00
0MAC/1080	Light Black	C13T602700		0MAC/1088	Light Cyan	C13T602500
0MAC/1082	Yellow	C13T602400		0MAC/1089	Photo Black	C13T602100
0MAC/1084	Magenta	C13T602B00				

* All the same price @ £88.00 per cartridge

220ml Ink Cartridges for the Epson Stylus Pro7880 and Pro9880 Printers

0MAC/2106	Vivid Magenta	C13T603300		0MAC/2107	Vivid Light Magenta	C13T603600

* MAC/2106 and MAC/2017 same price @ £88.00 per cartridge

Ink Cartridges for the DX 100 Printer

* All the same price @ £33.30 per cartridge

MAC/2139	INK FOR DX 100 PRINTER
MAC/2140	INK FOR DX 100 PRINTER
MAC/2141	TA INK FOR DX100 PRINTER
MAC/2142	V INK FOR DX 100 PRINTER
MAC/2143	UE INK FOR DX 100 PRINTER
MAC/2144	INK FOR DX100 PRINTER

Ink Cartridges for the Stylus Pro 11880 Printer

* All the same price @ £205.63 per cartridge

MAC/2147	EPSON PHOTO BLACK INK
MAC/2148	EPSON MATT BLACK INK
MAC/2149	EPSON LIGHT LIGHT BLACK INK
MAC/2150	EPSON LIGHT BLACK INK
MAC/2151	EPSON YELLOW INK
MAC/2152	EPSON VIVID MAGENTA INK
MAC/2153	EPSON CYAN INK
MAC/2154	EPSON VIVID L/MAGENTA INK
MAC/2155	EPSON LIGHT CYAN INK

Paper Guillotines

KEENCUT   **KEEN**CUT

* Some forget that guillotines are handy to have around so as to cut the papers to size

code: MAC/0194 - 40" Keencut Sabre Series 2 General Purpose Cutter @ £457.00

* A general purpose cutter designed for one off or mass production accurate to within .03" over its length

Features of the Sabre Series 2

(a) Made with an anodised aluminium **base** which has metric parallel indents for measuring and a narrow groove for the blade tip to fit into when cutting

(b) Full length silicone **rubber grip** strips positioned on the base and on the underside of the cutter bar, securely hold the material in place as well as providing protection to even the most sensitive surfaces

(c) A high-grade polymer patented **bearing system** for lasting accuracy. These have been tested under load for 1000 miles and so the suppliers are confident to offer a 20 year guarantee for them

(d) Can cut material longer than its length due to an innovative hinge and lift arm mechanism. These self **adjusting hinges** make it effective to handle material up to 13mm (0.5") in thickness

(e) A newly designed high performance cutting head allows for 3 different types of **blade holders** that can be attached to it and are all easy to change. It has a blade locking thumb screw for added safety and convenience as well as a sliding blade depth adjustment. The 3 blade holders are:-

(1) A vertical Graphic blade holder with 25 graphic blades allows for a cutting depth up to 13mm. These unique reversible blades cater to both left and right-handed operators

(2) A textile blade holder with a 45mm diameter cutting wheel

(3) A vertical medium duty blade holder with 100 medium duty blades. These are our MAC/177 blades and have a cutting depth up to 3/8" (10mm)

(f) 100% **Manufactured** in the UK with a 5 year comprehensive **warranty**

Reversible blades make it ideal for left and right handed operators.

Technical data for the Sabre Series 2

(a) Weight: 13kgs

(b) Length: 40" (1000mm)

(c) Packaging Dimensions: 1300 x 360 x 110mm

Accessories for the Sabre Series 2

(a) It's designed for use on a bench, but there is the option of an independent stand for it to sit on.

(b) It can also come as a package with a waste catcher and roll-feed bar

(c) Complete cutting head

(d) Replacement wheel set

(e) Extended 91cm (36") measuring arm

Base plate with metric parallel indents and a cut groove

code: MAC/0196 - Keencut Advanced Rotary Cutter 1067mm (42") @ **£350.00**

Standard Features & Performance
Integral aluminium base-plate with metric parallel indents
Innovative and unique sub-surface monorail bearing system
Twin Tungsten Steel Cutting Wheels combine with a full-length stainless steel fixed blade strip to produce unrivalled performance and durability
The unique sub-surface monorail bearing system gives the user a clear view of the cut line which will not distort even under heavy pressure

Ease of Operation & Safety
Cuts easily in both directions
Effortless one-handed trimming
Patented sub-surface rail system eliminates the instability of overhead rail cutters and the potential risk of standard paper guillotines
Two clamp rollers provide secure work during the cutting process
Optional extended squaring arm (91cm - 36") for improved accuracy and versatility
Purpose-built stands with or without waste catcher and roll-feed bar; available as an optional accessory

Materials the Technic ARC can cut

Cardboard ≤ 1mm, Mountboard ≤ 1mm, Tissue, Craft paper, Office paper, Banner, Magnetic Sheet ≤ 1mm, Self-adhesive materials, Film and more

INDEX

* This section describes attaching fittings to the back of a frame or backing board by use of a machine and then either hanging them on a wall or free stand. Or perhaps making double or triple frames, or boxes with lids
* Usually, this is done with the use of a hammer or screwdriver, but if you want an easier method, then this machine assisted one is for you
* The manufacturer is Craft Inc. (USA) with their reputable Champ Toggle Press, but we also sell another interesting system from Cassese, their MF range.

Kraft v Cassese

1) Champ sits neatly on a bench and so is compact and easier to use, while the Cassese manual MF10 is free standing and needs to be allocated a space
2) Champ is sturdier, as one only have to pull a handle while Cassese is slightly less stable being foot operated
3) Cassese produce a pneumatic, which is the only one in our range
4) Both use hangers & hinges, though the Champ offers a wider selection, as well as turn buttons & D Rings
5) Both take the same effort to set up, operate as well as each other & similarly priced.

supplier: Craft

code: MAC/643 - Champ 3 Toggle Press (base unit only) @ £350.00

MAC/643 - basic form

MAC/643 - with components
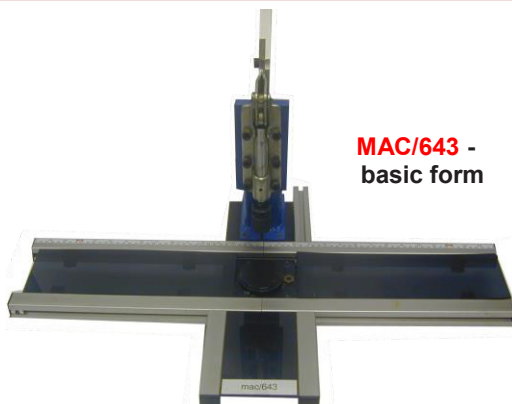
* The manufacturer Craft, are a USA based company who produce the `Champ 3` Hand Operated Toggle Press
* It's probably the best machine to begin with. In fact, you probably won't need to look further, as this will satisfy your requirements until you require mass production

* This machine in only supplied in its most basic form and on its own, is no more than a simple press.
* It does come with a ruler and a handle to press down on, but that is about all you get!
* To convert this basic machine into a usable one, the following options must be decided upon:-
(a) Firstly, you must decide upon which fitting is required to be fixed to the frame's back or board. There are
     4 types of fittings to choose from:- (1) Hangers ; (2) Hinges ; (3) Turn buttons ; (4) D Rings & Rivets
(b) A Head is required to press down the fitting (and there are different heads for each type of fitting)
(c) A Disk (and sometimes a Locator) are also required for the fitting to be used on the machine
* These decisions will convert the basic model into a finished machine ready to apply the fitting you require.
* This means there are 5 versions:-
(1) `EH` version to apply Hinges
(2) `DR` version to apply D Rings
(3) `TB` version to apply Turn buttons
(4) `PH` version to apply Hangers
(5) `ALL` version will apply all the above fittings
* Please be aware that other types of fittings not associated with the machine cannot be used with it.

Accessories for the "Champ III"

code: MAC/396 - Replacement Handle @ £28.00
code: MAC/453 - Replacement Brass Shear Screws @ £25.00

MAC/396

MAC/453
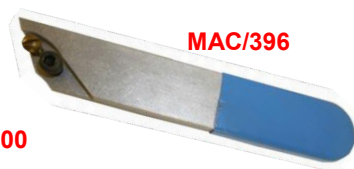
code: MAC/643EA - Champ 3 to attach hinges @ £475.00

* Use the Champ 3 with hinges when you wish to attach the frame's back to a strut so that it can freely stand
* Total price = £475.00.
* This great offer is calculated from:-
(a) Price for Champ 3 machine in basic form (MAC/643) = £270.00
(b) Price for components required to ensure hinges work with this machine
* The components included in this deal required to convert the basic machine MAC/643 are:-
(a) A centring Guide (MAC/646), which ensures the hinge is correctly positioned.
(b) A Head (MAC/426), applies the necessary pressure from above to push the hinge into the board
(c) A Disk (MAC/530), sits on the base and absorbs pressure from the head when it's pushing the hinge in
(d) A Locator is attached to the disk and also ensures it is guided to the correct position. There are 3 to choose
* There are 3 to choose from but we recommend the MAC/532 as this medium size one is the most popular.
(e) Next, is to select the Hinge. The Craft Easel Hinge is probably the quickest and cheapest method to attach
     strut backs to a backing board.
* Choosing the correct one, is influenced by size of frame, weight of frame and what type of backing board
  being used. There are 6 to choose from
* As a rough guide, use small hinges for frames up to 2"x 3" ; medium up to 5" x 7" and large up to 11" x 14"
* We are also including in the deal a 1000pcs of any hinge of your choice. We recommend the MAC/6229 or
  MAC/6234 as both fit the recommended medium size locator

MAC/6234   MAC/6220

MAC/6229   MAC/6241   MAC/6239

MAC/530 disk

MAC/5234   MAC/646
                guide

MAC/426 head

MAC/531 ; /532 ;
/533 locators

* This table will help you to understand which hinges and components can be used

code	type	size	colour	description	to use	Pcs / box	Price	
							1000 pcs	Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/6220	hinge	9mm	black	1 hole small	up to 2"x 3" - 3mm thick board	3000	£14.00	£11.20
MAC/6229	hinge	27mm	black	2 hole medium	up to 7"x 5" - 3mm thick board	3000	£22.00	£20.00
MAC/5234	hinge	29mm	brass	2 hole medium	up to11"x14"	3000	£42.00	£33.60
MAC/6234	hinge	29mm	black		- 3.3mm thick board	3000	£26.00	
MAC/6239	hinge	38mm	black	2 hole large short prong	up to 11"x14" / 3.8mm thick board	2200	£49.00	£39.20
MAC/6241	hinge	38mm	black	2 hole large long prong	up to 11"x14" / 5 mm thick board	2000	£54.00	£43.20
MAC/646	guide	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all hinges	1	xxx	£110.00
MAC/530	disc (04)	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all hinges	1	xxx	£70.00
MAC/426	head	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all hinges	1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/531	locator 31	xxx	xxx	for large size hinges	for MAC/6239 & 6241	1	xxx	£63.00
MAC/532	locator 32	xxx	xxx	for medium size hinges	for MAC/6229 ; 5234 & 6234	1	xxx	£63.00
MAC/533	locator 33	xxx	xxx	for small size hinges	for MAC/6220	1	xxx	£63.00

code: MAC/643DR - Champ 3 to attach D Rings Contact Machinery Department for Details

* Use the Champ 3 with D Rings when you wish to attach it to the backing board of a frame and then hang the frame onto a fitting on the wall by use of cord, string or wire.

* Total price - please cpntact our machinery department

(a) Price for Champ 3 machine in basic form (MAC/643) = £350.00

(b) Price for components required to ensure D Rings work with this machine

* The components required and included in the deal which are added to the basic machine MAC/643 are:-

(a) A Head (MAC/708), applies the necessary pressure from above to push the D ring into the board

(b) A Disk (MAC/709), sits on the base and absorbs pressure from the head when it's pushing the D ring in

(c) The D Ring to be used is the MAC/1424 which is attached to the backing board. This requires rivets (MAC/1425) which are pushed in from the other side of the board and so holds the D Ring securely in place The procedure used is to first drill a hole through the board so that when the D ring is punched into this hole, the rivet is connected on the other side.

We are also including in the deal 1000pcs of MAC/1424 D Rings and 1000pcs of MAC/1425 Rivets

* We recommend purchasing the hinges kit & components as these are more commonly used (see MAC/643EH)

This table will help you to understand the correct D ring and components to be used

code	colour & style	description	to use	Pcs / box	Price	
					1000pcs	Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/1424	blue zinc D Ring	1 hole	attach to backing board only	6000	£14.00	£11.20
MAC/1425	blue zinc Rivet for 1424	xxx	use with 0MAC/1424	6000	£9.00	£7.50
MAC/708	head for 1424	xxx	for 0MAC/1424	1	xxx	£80.00
MAC/709	disc for 1424	xxx	for 0MAC/1424	1	xxx	£70.00

MAC/1424

MAC/1425

MAC/709 disk

MAC/708 head

* Use the Champ 3 with Self-fastening Turn Buttons which utilise a simple turn button head and disk to ensure proper placement. These are attached to the frame's back and hold the backing board firmly in place. They are also able to swivel, which allows you to replace the image in the frame.

* Total price - Please contact our machinery department for details

(a) Price for Champ 3 machine in basic form (MAC/643) = £350.00

(b) Price for components required to ensure Turn Buttons work with this machine

* The components required and included in the deal which are added to the basic machine MAC/643 are:-

(a) A Head (MAC/425), applies the necessary pressure from above to push the Turn Button into the board

(b) A Disk (MAC/256), sits on the base and absorbs pressure from the head when it's pushing the Turn Button in

(c) Next, is to select the Turn Button. There are 4 to choose from:-

  - MAC/1404 - These have a screw hole and can be applied manually with screws or by the Champ with rivets

  - MAC/1423 - These already have rivets attached, so they are perfect for the Champ

  - MAC/1426 - These already have rivets attached, so they are perfect for the Champ

  We are also including in the deal 1000pcs of any Turn Buttons of your choice. We recommend the MAC/1426 as these are the most popular

* We recommend purchasing the hinges kit & components as these are more commonly used (see MAC/643EH)

This table will help you to understand the correct Turn Button and components to be used

code	type	size	colour	description	to use	Pcs / box	Price 1000pcs	Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/1404	turn button	20mm	brass	large with screw hole	use on frames up to 14"x14"	5,000	£7.80	£6.24
MAC/1426	turn button	24mm	black	large with punch hole	up to 3mm thick board	5,000	£13.50	£10.80
MAC/425	head	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all turn buttons	1	xxx	£53.00
MAC/256	disk (02)	xxx	xxx	xxx	fits all turn buttons	1	xxx	£110.00

MAC/1403   MAC/1404   MAC/1423   MAC/1426   MAC/425 head   MAC/256 disk

* Use the Champ 3 with Hangers to attach either to hardboard or a frame which is then hung onto a wall fitting.

* Total price = £475.00

(a) Price for Champ 3 machine in basic form (MAC/643) = £350.00

(b) Price for components required to ensure Hangers work with this machine

* The components required and included in the deal which are added to the basic machine MAC/643 are:-

(a) A Head applies the necessary pressure from above which pushes the hanger into the board or frame. Please be aware that each hanger requires their own head As part of the deal, you can select a Head of your choice. We recommend the MAC/430 as the MAC/1428 hanger is the most popular.

(b) A Disk (MAC/529) sits on the base and absorbs the pressure from the head when it is pushing the hanger into the board or frame. This disk fits all hangers

(c) These self-fastening hangers are quickly installed & correctly positioned with the help of left and right centring Guides (MAC/650). This set of guides fits all hangers

MAC/650 guide

(d) Next, is to select the Hanger. There are 8 to choose from:-

- Use flat hangers when requiring flat packaging, so saving space, as frames are packed closer together.
- Saw tooth hangers do not require specific positioning of the nail as it's held firmly in place by the teeth
- Hinged hangers tend to last longer because they are more resilient when adjustments are made

We are also including in the deal 1000pcs of any Hanger of your choice. We recommend the MAC/1428

MAC/430 head   MAC/423 head   MAC/422 head   MAC/429 head   MAC/665 head   MAC/424 head   MAC/421 head

MAC/1439

MAC/1490

MAC/1401

MAC/5401

MAC/1428

MAC/1409

MAC/1419

MAC/1406

MAC/1408

MAC/529 disk

This table will help you to understand the correct Hanger and components to be used

code	type	size	colour	description	to use	Pcs / box	Price	
							1000 pcs	Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/1401	hanger	16mm	black	1 hole small flat	attach to hardboard only,	3000	£8.00	£6.40
MAC/5401	hanger	16mm	brass	1 hole small flat	frame weight 4.5kg max	3000	£8.00	£6.40
MAC/422	head for above					1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/1490	hanger	16mm	black	2 hole small flat	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic frame	3000	£16.50	£15.00
					hardboard up to 10kg, hardwood up to 6kg			
MAC/429	head for above					1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/1419	hanger	20mm	blue zinc	3 hole large flat	for foam core board	3000	£20.50	£16.40
MAC/431	head for above					1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/1439	hanger	33mm	black	4 hole large	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic frame	3000	£17.50	£15.75
					hardboard 16kg max ; hardwood 11kg max			
MAC/423	head for above					1	xxx	£75.00
0MAC/1406	hanger	43mm	blue zinc	2 hole small	attach to soft & hardwood frames only	3000	£20.00	£18.00
MAC/424	head for above			saw tooth	hardwood 16kg max ; softwood 13.5kg max	1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/1408	hanger	58mm	black	2 hole large	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic frame	3000	£23.50	£21.00
				saw tooth	hardboard 13kg max ; hardwood 9kg max			
MAC/421	head for above					1	xxx	£75.50
MAC/1409	hanger	12mm	black	1 hole small hinge	attach to hardboard only,	3000	£22.00	£19.80
MAC/665	head for above				frame weight 4.5kg max	1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/1428	hanger	33mm	black	3 hole large	between 2 - 3 mm thick hard board	3000	£52.50	£47.25
MAC/430	head for above			hinge saw tooth		1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/529	disk 03				for all hangers	1	xxx	£66.00
MAC/650	guide					1	xxx	£182.00

* **Just to make matters confusing, there are 2 more fittings shaped like D Rings that can only be used with this MAC/643PH Champ machine, which has been described as only attaching hangers!. They are:-**

  (a) **The MAC/1413, black in colour, is punched into the backing board only and the rosette splays out to become self fastening. It requires it's own Head (MAC/432) for connection to the Champ**

  (b) **The MAC/1475, blue zinc in colour, is another D ring and also requires it's own Head (MAC/433)**

This table will help you to understand the correct D Ring and Head to be used

code	style	colour	description	to use with	Pcs / box	Price	
						1000 pcs	Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/1413	d ring	black	1 hole	attach to backing board only	3000	£35.00	£28.00
MAC/432	head for above	xxx	xxx	xxx	1	xxx	£75.00
MAC/1475	d ring	blue zinc	1 hole	attach to back of frame only	3000	£35.00	£28.00
MAC/433	head for above	xxx	xxx	xxx	1	xxx	£75.00

MAC/1475   MAC/1413   MAC/432

MAC/433

code: MAC/643ALL - Champ 3 to fit Hinges, D Rings, Turn Buttons & Hangers

Contact Machinery Department for Details

* **This is a deal for you to use the Champ 3 with all the different types of fittings available that will attach to it**

* **Total price = Contact our Machinery Department for Details**

  (a) **Price for champ in basic form (MAC/643) = £350.00**

  (b) **Price for all components required to make machine available**

* **The deal includes:-**

  (a) **MAC/643**   **- the basic machine**

  (b) **For Hinges**   **- a head, disk, guide, locator of your choice, and a bag of 1000 hinges of your choice**

  (c) **For D Rings**   **- a head (of your choice), disk, and a bag of 1000 D rings and rivets**

  (d) **For Hangers**   **- a head (of your choice), disk, guide, and a bag of 1000 hangers of your choice**

  (e) **For Turn Buttons - a head, disk, and 1000 turn buttons of your choice**

code: MAC/431 - Manual Applicator for Foam Core Hangers @ £75.00

* **A hand held applicator fixes a specially designed hanger to foam core board only.**

* **It should not be used on other boards**

* **It is a simple block connected by springs. A hanger is placed in the base and held firmly by a magnet. The block is then placed into position over the foam core and manually pushed down, which then punches the hanger securely into position**

* **Use the MAC/1419 hanger with it**
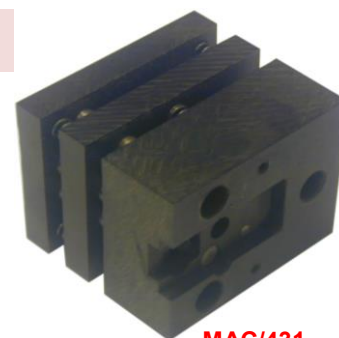
MAC/431

code	size	colour	description	Pcs / box	Price	
					1000pcs	Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/1419	20mm	blue zinc	3 hole large	3000	£20.50	£16.40

supplier: **CASSESE**

code: **MAC/767** - **MF20 Multifix Pneumatic Hanger Press @ £1,400.00**

* The MF20 is the next step up from the MF10, as it is pneumatic
* A compressor is therefore required. Air consumption = 2.1 cycle
* It neatly sits on a bench, but an optional base cabinet is available
* Weight: 60kg
* Dimensions: 500(w) x 550(d) x 600(h) cms - without base unit
* Fixes hangers & hinges to strut backs. Each hanger requires their own head which is connected to the machine before it can be used
* Quick changeover of hanger and hinge adaptors
* 2 measure stops for setting quickly short and long sizes
* Ideal for medium sized contract framers
* The MF20 can only apply hangers but it can fit hinges as well. For this the MAC/768 is required which converts the machine to apply hinges
* This table explains the different types of hangers and heads that can be used on both machines MF10 & MF20

code	style	size	colour	description	how to use	Pcs / box	Price 1000 pcs	Price Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/1401	hanger	16mm	black	1 hole small flat	attach to hardboard only	3000	£8.00	£6.40
MAC/898	head	xxx	xxx	for MAC/1401	frame weight up to 4.5kg	1	xxx	£64.00
MAC/1409	hanger	12mm	black	1 hole small hinge	attach to hardboard only	3000	£22.00	£19.80
MAC/899	head	xxx	xxx	for MAC/1409	frame weight up to 4.5kg	1	xxx	£64.00
MAC/1490	hanger	16mm	black	2 hole small flat	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic	3000	£16.50	£15.00
MAC/896	head	xxx	xxx	for MAC/1490	hardboard 10kg max ; hardwood 6kg max	1	xxx	£64.00
0MAC/2602	hanger	25mm	Brass	2 hole medium flat	attach to hardboard only	3000	£23.00	£20.70
MAC/893	head	xxx	xxx	for MAC/2602	frame weight up to 5kg	1	xxx	£64.00
MAC/1428	hanger	33mm	black	3 hole large hinge	between 2 - 3mm thick hard board	2000	£52.50	£42.00
MAC/897	head	xxx	xxx	for MAC/1428		1	xxx	£64.00
MAC/1439	hanger	33mm	black	4 hole large	attach to hardboard, hardwood & plastic	3000	£17.50	£15.75
MAC/895	head	xxx	xxx	for MAC/1439	hardboard 16kg max ; hardwood 11kg max	1	xxx	£64.00

MAC/6234

MAC/6229

MAC/768

Accessory for the MF10 & MF20:-

code: MAC/768 - **Strut Back Assembly Kit @ £350.00**

* An accessory for the Multifix Hanger Presses that coverts the MF10 & MF20 to apply hinges.

* The 2 Hinges it can fit are the <u>MAC/6229</u> & <u>MAC/6234</u>

code	style	size	colour	description	how to use	Pcs / box	Price 1000 pcs	Box (per 1000pcs)
MAC/6229	hinge	27mm	black	2 hole medium	frames up to 7x 5" / 3mm thick board	3000	£22.00	£20.00
MAC/6234	hinge	29mm	black	2 hole medium	frames up to 14x11" /3.3mm thick board	3000	£26.00	

code: MAC/1150 - **MF30 Auto Hanger machine @ £4,845.00**

* This is a coil fed machine ideal for mass production that fixes hangers to strut backs

* Its free standing with its own base cabinet

* Extremely fast (fixing activated by a sensor)

* Weighs 115kg, and its dimensions are 2400(w) x 650(d) x 1450(h)

* We only stock a 2-hole hanger, but the head is included in the price

* There are also 1-hole and 3-hole hangers available on request

* 2 measure stops for setting quickly short and long sizes

* Can quickly switch from one hanger to another

* Requires air consumption (2.1 cycle)

MAC/1155

MAC/1157

MAC/1158

code	style	size	colour	description	Pcs / coil	Price 1 coil	4 coil (ea)
MAC/1155	hanger	25mm	black	2 hole medium flat rolled in a coil	3500	£77.00	£69.30
0MAC/1157	hanger	25mm	gold	2 hole medium flat rolled in a coil	3500	£77.00	£69.30
0MAC/1158	hanger	25mm	silver	3 hole medium flat rolled in a coil	3500	£77.00	£69.30
0MAC/1159	ZINC COIL THREE HOLE HANGER FOR CASSESE MF30/40					£96.50	

* These hangers are all the same size and price, except the 0MAC/1157 is made by Pozi

code: MAC/90 - **Hanger Fixing Kit for MAC/79 @ £215.00**

* 2 machines in 1. A hanger fixing kit, that converts the `CS79` underpinner to become a foot operated press which will insert hangers onto the backing board or directly onto the back of a moulding frame

* The kit contains:-

(a) A Function Selector, which acts like a gear stick and converts it from an underpinner to a hanger fixer. This selector can be left in the hanger and converts by turning a screw from position 1 to 2 with a coin

(b) A Work Plate to position the frame on

(c) A storage for heads.

(d) A head for MAC/2602 hangers + 1000pcs and a head for MAC/1406 hangers + 1000pcs

* There are optional heads for the other hangers:- MAC/1401, 1409, 1428, 1439 and 1490

* Supplier code: Z7835

Workbench Storage Unit

code: 0MAC/0198 - Keencut Evolution -1 / General Purpose bench @ £325.00

The new Evolution Bench is designed to accommodate the Evolution-E2 to create a practical and versatile cutting installation in any workshop. Evolution Bench features an aluminium base plate along the front edge which enables quick and easy fitting of the Evolution-E2 cutter bar. Unlike the original Evolution Bench there is no need to fit two worktops to the bench; once the Evolution-E2 is installed an 18mm worktop can be fitted using the included fixing brackets and the bench will then be ready to use **(worktop not included).**

Designed using the Keencut PROTEUS system of leg and beam extrusions, the Evolution 2 Bench can be extended to provide greater work space or integrated with an existing Proteus workbench system. With a total depth of 133cm the Evolution Bench provides ample layout space and the unique design of the Evolution allows it to be swung under the edge of the Evolution Bench when not in use.

Design & Construction:
High tensile aerospace aluminium alloy construction
High grade anodising for clean good looks and lifetime durability
Unique joint locking system provides a secure and rigid work bench
PLEASE NOTE: Evolution-E2 cutter bar and worktop not included.

Produced using the Keencut PROTEUS framework system
Strong compatible leg & beam extrusions
Unique assembly technique provides a secure and rigid work bench
Designed for ease of assembly
Concealed internal fixings
Fully customisable
High grade anodising for clean good looks and lifetime durability
Assembly tools included

Adjustable Feet
Included with: BB, CB & EB Benches
Adjustable for precise bench levelling on uneven floors
Maintain flatness to obtain maximum, uncompromised accuracy

Accessory for Workbench - old MAC/137
code: MAC/133 - Cantilever Supports for the Mount Cutter at the end of the bench @ £22.00

DISPLAY STANDS

An elegant and space saving way to display prints and other items of artwork

Browsers

* Our browsers are an elegant and simple way to display an image. They are used to hold plastic <u>sleeves</u> into
  which the image is placed

* **2 colours are available, each in 2 sizes to complement the same sizes available in <u>sleeves</u>**

code: **MAC/500** - **Grey   Display Stand @ £154.00** (use 482 x   610mm sleeves with this stand)
code: **MAC/501** - **Black Display Stand @ £154.00** (use 482 x   610mm sleeves with this stand)
code: **MAC/502** - **Grey   Display Stand @ £157.00** (use 762 x 1016mm sleeves with this stand)
code: **MAC/503** - **Black Display Stand @ £157.00** (use 762 x 1016mm sleeves with this stand)

Features of the Display Stands

(a) Steel construction
(b) Flat packed for shipment
(c) Available in black or grey
(d) Sides have a standard angle
(e) A very easy slot-together assembly
(f) An 8.5" tray for the base which provides for displaying
     up to 30 - 40 sleeves

Sleeves

* **Browsers are used to hold Plastic Sleeves into which an artwork is placed. These can then be elegantly and
  simply displayed**

* **2 sizes available to complement the same sizes available in the display stands**

* **The binding for these sleeves are in black with gold protective corners. 5 other finishes are available but these
   have to be specially ordered, while the protective corners are also available in silver.**

Features of the Sleeves

(a) <u>Acid Free</u>
(b) <u>Anti static</u>
(c) <u>Made</u> in 1 piece from 125mic crystal clear polyester film which provides exceptional image clarity
(d) <u>Ultra strong</u> but lightweight
(e) <u>Sizes</u> are external dimensions
(f) Only sold in <u>boxes</u> containing 15 sleeves

code: **MAC/518** - **box of 15 Sleeves 482 x 610mm @ £165.00**
* **100% archival classic sleeves for the MAC/500 & /501**
* **With a 2mm white polypropylene centre board**

code: **MAC/519** - **box of 15 Sleeves 762 x 1016mm @ £240.00**
* **100% archival Classic sleeves for MAC/502 & /503**
* **With a 3mm white polypropylene centre board**

CANVAS STRETCHING MACHINES

* The cheapest way is a pair of Canvas Stretching Pliers and strong hands
* But if you continually stretch items, then one of these machines is recommended

code: **0MAC/0776** - 48" Pneumatic Canvas Stretching Machine @ **£7,800.00**

* Pneumatically operated to stretch oil paintings, artist & print canvas, paper, hessian etc. Facilitates Gallery Wrap
* Suitable for those requiring high volumes at a high rate of speed
  with minimal effort by the operator.
* The proof is that it only takes 30 - 60 seconds to stretch and
  therefore must be very simple in design
* It's a very strong and robust machine which allows for this
  high rate of use

Features of the 0MAC/0776

(a) A pneumatic mechanism ensures the stretch tension is controlled

(b) Adjustable tension points ensure a perfect stretch every time

(c) Speed is ensured by stapling two sides at once.

(d) Has a natural guide to ensure even stapling

(e) The pitched table provides a comfortable working position while minimising the work space required

(f) Stretches up to 1200mm(long) x 1200mm(wide) from 12 - 65mm (deep)

(g) Air pressure: 120psi

code: **0MAC/0778** - 48" Pneumatic Studio Canvas Master Stretching Machine @ **£1700.00**

* Pneumatically operated to stretch oil paintings, artist
  and print canvas, paper, hessian etc.
* Facilitates both gallery wrap and side stapling
* Stretches a canvas in under 3 minutes
* Simple and easy to use
* A small compressor is required to run this machine
* Video footage is available at: www.canvasmaster.net

Features of the Canvas Master

(a) Adjustable tension points ensure a perfect stretch

(b) Stretches 2 sides at a time

(c) Has a natural guide to ensure even stapling

(d) Stretches up to 1200mm (48") long x 1200mm (48") wide from 12mm (1/2") - 75mm (3") deep

* A manually operated canvas stretching tool which with little
   practice can complete the task in under 5 minutes

* Ideal for stretching when only limited use is required.

* Stretches oil paintings, artist & print canvas, paper, hessian etc

Features of the Canvas Stretcher

(a) Patented **Clamping System**, 31" in length, with only 4 knobs
    to turn, making it simple to use

(b) **Stretches 2 sides** at a time

(c) Stretches from 14"x14" (350x350mm) up to 34"x34" (850x850mm)
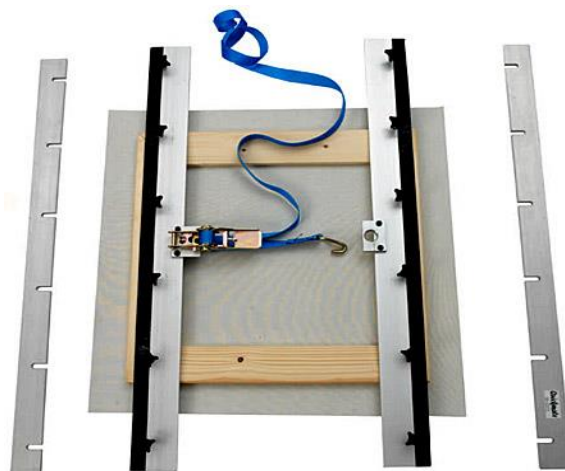
Directions for use

(a) Place canvas on both sides between aluminium bars & fasten it by firmly turning the knobs.

(b) Whilst using the ratchet, stretch both sides of the canvas together and tighten.

(c) Staple both sides.

(d) Loosen the knobs and then do the corners of the canvas.

(e) Finally, repeat the process for the other 2 sides.

(f) A finished stretched canvas in only 5 minutes

Training Courses at the Simonart School of Picture Framing

* D & J Simons offer a range of Picture Framing Training Courses to suit all levels of experience.

* We are also the main GCF Examination Centre for the London area

* All our courses are taken by Steven McKee GCF Adv, from Northern Ireland. A highly respected, experienced
  framer and educator, Steven has been teaching with us for over 7 years, and instructs the D & J Simons training
  courses 4 times per year, or at other times suitable to all parties concerned.

* It is advisable to get your name down for any of the specified course, as they do tend to fill up very quickly.

* There are many courses to choose from depending on how intensive you want it to be

 * They are as follows:-

code: 0MAC/0717 - Simonart Introductory Picture Framing Course (1 Day) @ £125.00

1-Day Beginners Course - Introduction to Picture Framing

* Maximum number of persons on the course is 8, (min is 6)

* Lunch is provided

* The course consists of:-

(a) Health & Safety in the workshop environment

(b) Machine calibration and set-up ; Assessing how to achieve the perfect bevel on a window mount

(c) Basic mountcutting skills ; Single and double mounts

(d) Under mounting ; Conservation `T` hinging

(e) Cutting (mitring) mouldings and underpinning

(f) Cutting glass and using backing boards

(g) Glass cleaning and finishing off

(h) A short talk on:- (1) all the materials ; (2) machinery involved in setting up a workshop : (3) the Fine Art Trade
    Guild's Framing Standards

(i) A tour of our 'One Stop Shop' showrooms, displaying our vast array of mouldings, machinery, mount boards,
    mirrors, artists materials and sundries. Everything that one needs to start up a picture framing business.

(j) A short, but informative talk by one of the Regional Sales Managers or Directors with hand outs of literature
   which includes all our mouldings, ready made frames, mirrors and machinery catalogues. Also all the price lists
   and any special offers available at the time of the course.
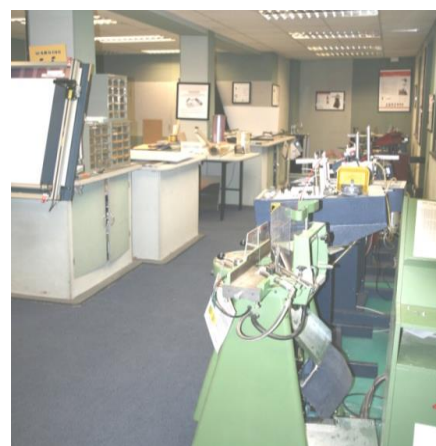
code: 0MAC/0711 - Simonart Advanced Picture Framing Course (2 Days) @ £200.00
2-Day More Advanced Skills - The Next Step

* Maximum number of persons on the course is 8, (min is 6)

* Lunch is provided

* Please bring along a couple of previously framed items for discussion

* The course consists of:-

Day 1
* As the 1 Day course

Day-2
(a) Mount design : Cutting a mount with a V groove

(b) Drawing ruled lines around a window mount with watercolours, acrylic, inks and split nibbed ruling pen and corner gauge

(c) Creating multi-aperture mounts for 3, 5x7 (127x178mm) photographs

(d) Mount cutting using filets, wrapped bevels

(e) Artwork on canvas, squaring and stretching

(f) Double framing

(g) Piece of decorated fabric art, squaring and attaching to a support board

5-Day Basic to Advanced Skills Courses

* Maximum number of persons on the course is 8, (min is 6)

* Lunch is provided

* This is a course aimed at the serious picture framer wanting to expand their knowledge and skill levels. This culminate with the framer taking the Fine Art Trade Guild's Guild Commended Framer (GCF) examination which with the knowledge gained from this course, he will pass.

* The course consists of:-

Day 1
(a) Health & Safety in the workshop

(b) Machinery calibration and set-up ; assessing how to get the perfect bevel on a window mount

(c) Basic mount cutting ; Single, double mounts ; Mounts with deeper base

(d) Cutting moulding on a Morso and underpinning

(e) Glass and back cutting

(f) Fit and Finishing ; Glass cleaning ; Insertion of mounts ; Glass and backing into a frame rebate ; taping ; Using the appropriate hanging fittings ; Using cord and wire.

Day 2
(a) Quick refresher of Day 1 with Q&A's

(b) Cutting window mounts with a V groove

(b) Drawing ruled lines around a window mount with watercolours, acrylic, inks and split nibbed ruling pen and corner gauge

Day 3
(a) Oils, or printed canvas squaring & stretching

(b) Cutting an inner frame for a stretched canvas ; Applying hand finish with paints, stains or varnish

(c) Cutting an outer frame for a stretched canvas

(d) Attaching the canvas into a frame, using either Z Clips, Off-Set Clips, Spring Clips, or other acceptable methods

(e) Attaching hanging fittings, D rings, cord, etc.

(f) Mount cutting using filets, wrapped bevels

Day 4

(a) Multi-aperture window mounts for 3 images

(b) Design and setting out of multi-aperture mounts using a mixture of portrait and landscape format images

(c) How to cut the multi-aperture window mount

(d) Under mounting and conservation `T` hinging using Gummed Archival Tape

(e) Attaching a small piece of decorated fabric artwork, to a support board, by lacing, gluing, pinning or other recommended methods

(f) Mounting decorated fabric, using spacers, deep rented mouldings and use of frame extensions

Day 5

(a) Refresher of the whole week

(b) Talk on students requirements, etc.

(c) Refresher on Fine Art Trade Guild's framing standards, standards of mount board, and uses, etc.

(d) The GCF exam 120 questions and review of the GCF Study Guide

(e) Any subject that anyone wants repeating, or demonstrations of other techniques, such as box framing, block mounting, the use of dry mounting techniques, using Hotpress and Jet Mounter

(f) Demonstration of the Valiani Computerised Mount Cutter and it's capabilities

(g) A Review of all the machinery involved in setting up a framing business, pricing, working out job sheets, stock control, storage of artwork, etc.

2 Days Guild Commended Framer (GCF) Refresher Course

* A full review of the 3 pieces required for presentation at the exam

* These should be brought to the course, unfinished, so we can discuss if anything is wrong and how to correct it

* These 3 pieces are:-

Piece 1: A piece of artwork framed to Conservation standard, with either a V Groove or 2 sets of ruled lines around the window mount

Piece 2: A piece of decorated fabric, framed to Commended Standard, with a double window mount

Piece 3: An oil, acrylic or printed canvas, stretched around wooden stretcher bars and framed

* Part of the GCF exam includes some timed practicals which will be practised to be completed within the set time

* There are 120 questions that can be asked and these will also be reviewed

* A review of the GCF Study Guide, available from us if you don't have one

The Fine Art Trade Guild's Guild Commended Framer (GCF) Certification

* We were one of the founder sponsors of the Guild Commended Framer Programme and are still proud to be involved.

* We are the GCF Examination Centre for London and the surrounding areas.

* The examiner in residence is our Steven McKee GCF Adv.

* We hold the exams 4 times per year, in March, June, September and November. Please phone our Machinery Dept. for the exact dates

* Booking the exam can be done by contacting the Fine Art Trade Guild on 020 7381 6616

* Other exam dates are available, but this may require extra funds as the examiners expenses will have to be covered by the candidate(s)

* We stock all the main products required for the examination. This includes:- (a) the GCF Study Guide ; (b) Ruling Pen ; (c) Corner Gauge ; (d) Canvas Stretching Pliers ; (e) Archival Gummed Tape ; (f) Wooden Stretcher Bars & Wedges ; (g) 1m Ruler

* There are 11 elements to the GCF Exam of which 3-4 are practicals and must be completed within a timed 45mins

* There are also 35 multi-choice questions in the GCF exam, to be done within a 30min time period.

Other Dedicated Framing Courses

(a) **Box Framing, Fabric Framing, Memorabilia Framing, Conservation Framing, Mount Design and Function**

(b) **Intensive Mount Cutting**. A master class on Mountcutting and Design

* Available on request
* 2 day courses
* Minimum number of persons required is 6

Extra Training Days

(a) **Hotpress Training Days**: Training on Vacuum Heat Press and Cold Laminator Jet Mounter

(b) **Valiani Computerised Mount Cutting**: Training may depend on the numbers involved and may last for 2 days. This will then include all aspects of using a Valiani mountcutter including an introduction to the use of Corel Draw

code: **0MAC/0712** - **Simonart Software Training Course** @ **£75.00**

Extensive Showrooms

* Our machinery and framing equipment showroom is open from Monday to Friday and where we will be pleased to give a "hands on" demonstration for all equipment
* We also have extensive showrooms at Hackney Road where our vast range of mouldings, swept frames, mirrors, photo frames, mount boards, framing accessories and equipment can be viewed.

Servicing

* Did you know about our SERVICE ENGINEERS?
(1) Neil Stout is based in the East Midlands
(2) Mark Griffiths and Jamie Griffiths are based in Essex
(3) Steven McKee in Ireland
* They are all reputable engineers who have been trained by all the major machinery manufacturers.
* They can cover a large area of the country very quickly servicing all your needs.
* This also includes giving you information on any machinery you may wish to purchase.
* They will be only too pleased to discuss any matter with you.
* Please contact Head Office should you require their services

BOARDS
(Mount, Backing, Barrier, Hot & Cold Mounting)

Our Mount Boards at a glance

series	range	finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets/ pack	nos. of colours	price/ each	price/ pack (ea)
200	Museum Conservation White Core	Basic colours	1020 x 815	1500	10	4	£9.25	£8.32
2000	Conservation	Basic colours	1200 x 815	2000	xxx	9	£6.20	£5.58
4000	White Core	Basic colours	1200 x 815	3200	5	5	£7.95	£7.15
3500		Parchment Effect	1200 x 815	1400	10	3	£4.75	£4.28
7000		Textured Effect	1200 x 815	1400	10	8	£4.40	£3.96
3000		Heavy Textured Effect	1200 x 815	1400	10	10	£4.75	£4.28
600		Solid Core	1125 x 815	1350	10	3	£5.85	£5.26
6000		Solid Core	1125 x 815	2700	5	4	£10.20	£9.18
300	Standard	Basic colours	1200 x 815	1400	10	53	£4.75	£4.28
300	White Core	Metallic Effect	1200 x 815	1400	10	3	£4.75	£4.28
3700		Ingres Effect	1200 x 815	1400	10	6	£4.75	£4.28
3900		Textured Effect	1200 x 815	1400	10	20	£4.75	£4.28
Lustre		Lustre Effect	1200 x 815	1400	10	8	£4.75	£4.28
Centura Pearl		Pearlesant Colours	1020 x 815	1400	10	2	£4.75	£4.28
Jumbo Size		Various finishes	1525 x 1020	1400	5	8	£9.00	£8.10
800	Standard	Basic colours & Metallic	1125 x 815	1250	10	59	£3.70	£3.30
500	Cream Core	Parchment Effect	1125 x 815	1250	10	3	£3.70	£3.30
700		Ingres Effect	1125 x 815	1250	10	6	£3.70	£3.30
900		Textured Effect	1125 x 815	1250	10	20	£3.70	£3.30
1000		Heavy Textured Effect	1125 x 815	1250	10	10	£3.70	£3.30
Jumbo Size		Various finishes	1525 x 1020	1250	5	12	£6.65	£5.98
400	Black core	Black core	1125 x 815	1250	10	14	£6.20	£5.58
Monochrome	Black & White core	Black & White core	1200 x 815	3400	5	2	£8.10	£7.30
100	Linen Effect	Linen Effect	1020 x 800	1500	xxx	4	£11.25	xxx
SupaValue	Economy	Basic colours & Textured Effects	1125 x 815	1400	40	9	xxx	£2.40
Key		White Core	1125 x 815	1400	multi	38	£3.80	
		Various finishes			10sheets (ea) @ £3.25			
					40sheets (ea) @ £2.80			
					120sheets (ea) @ £2.70			
Key		Cream Core	1125 x 815	1250	multi	33	£3.40	
		Various finishes			10sheets (ea) @ £2.80			
					40sheets (ea) @ £2.10			
						120sheets (ea) @ £1.95		
						500sheets (ea) @ £1.85		
						120sheets (ea) @ £1.95		
						500sheets (ea) @ £1.85		

Mountboard

* Mountboard (also known as Mat board) is a thin piece of coloured card which provides additional decoration
  with the frame to enhance the artwork It can also be used as a barrier separating the artwork from the glass
* We stock the complete range of Colourmount Mountboards because we believe they produce one of the
  best quality boards in the market and are very much value for money
* Our extensive range covers a vast selection of colours & textures in different styles and sizes. This includes:-
a) 100% Cotton Museum quality
b) Conservation White (in various thickness), Cream, Black or Solid Cores
c) The sizes extend to a Jumbo 1525 x 1020mm in various colours
d) Various thicknesses to suit the depth of bevel you may require
* To help you obtain the exact board you require, please use the Search engine
* If you want to understand more about our range of boards including when to use and their properties,
  then carry on reading

Our range of Mountboard can be divided into 7 categories:-
1) **Museum Conservation White Core**
2) **Conservation White Core**
3) Standard **White Core**
4) Standard **Cream Core**
5) **Black core**
6) **Budget Boards** (Key & SupaValue)
7) **Speciality Boards** (Monochrome & Linen)

2 other categories can be included:-
8) **Accessories**
9) **Chevrons**

* The Mountboard consists of 3 layers:-
(a) Face paper   ;   (b) Inner Core   ;   (c) Backing Paper

Glue

* A PVA glue is used to adhere the face and backing papers to the inner core.
* Features include:-
a) pH neutral
b) Dries colourless
c) Exceeds the Fine Art Trade Guild regulations covering Conservation board

BWS Scale

* The number in the brackets is the Face Paper Blue Wool Scale (BWS) and is marked on each sheet. It is a
  measurement of fading in sunlight with 5 considered very resistant, while below 3 is likely to fade.
* Please note that this fading will not have any detrimental effect on the artwork.

Chevrons

* These are available upon request.

Category 1: **Museum Cotton Board**

Why Use Museum Board

* Used by museums and the discerning framer to frame original artwork, fine prints and precious documents

* When bevelled it will not discolour with age and is bleed resistant. This creates a very clean appearance, appearance, which is much more pleasing to the eye

* Recommended for any piece of framing which is expected to have a long life, as it is traditionally seen as having the best conservation and archival properties

Features of Cottom Museum Board

(a) Description:	**100% Conservation quality**
(b) Core Made from:	**Non acidic 100% cotton museum and has the best conservation & archival properties**
(c) Core colour:	**Solid Core**
(d) Core pH:	**Between 7.5 (neutral) and 9.5 (slightly alkaline). It's buffered with Calcium Carbonate to protect the core and ensure it remains naturally white for the life of the frame**
(e) BWS scale:	**All are 5**
(f) Backing paper:	**White non acidic conservation quality**
(g) Lignin free:	**During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed**
(h) Alkaline sized:	**Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic**
(i) Fine Art Trade Guild:	**Meets all 5 levels**
(j) Boards in Category:	**4**

Range name: **Series `200`**   (see swatch for colours)

finish	size	thickness	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
100% Cotton Museum	**1020 x 815mm**	**1500 micron (1.5mm)**	**10**	**4**	**£9.25**	**£8.32**

Codes for Series `200`   (see swatch for colours)
MB/202 - Bright White (5) ;   **MB/204** - Soft White (4)   ;   **MB/206** - Antique White (4)   ;   **MB/208** - Almond (3)

Category 2: **Conservation White Core**

Why Use Conservation White Core

* Although about 35% more expensive than the Standard White Core range, we always recommend you to use this quality

* Protects against acidic contamination to the life of the artwork, so providing a truly professional finish

Ranges Available

`2000` Series - Standard Colours   **`3000` Series** - Heavy Textured Effect

`4000` Series - Thicker Standard Colours   **`3500` Series** - Parchment Effect

`600` Series - Solid Core   **Celebration `5000` Series** - Ivory Pearlesant Effect

`6000` Series - Thicker Solid Core   **`7000` Series** - Textured Snakeskin & Linen Effect

Features of Conservation White Core

* Has all the same features as the Museum Conservation board except for `Core Made From` & `FATG Levels`

a) <u>Core Made From</u>:   **Chemically purified wood pulp**

b) <u>Core Colour</u>:   **White**

c) <u>Core pH</u>:   **Between 7.5 (neutral) & 9.5 (slightly alkaline). It is chemically balanced with Calcium Carbonate to protect the core & ensure it remains naturally white for the frame's life**

d) <u>BWS Scale</u>:   **These boards are 3+ (most are 4-5).**

e) <u>Backing Paper</u>:   **White non acidic conservation quality**

f) <u>Lignin Free</u>:   **During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed**

g) <u>Alkaline Sized</u>:   **Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic**

h) <u>Fine Art Trade Guild</u>:   **Achieves level 4 which protects against inferior products**

Technical data for the Conservation White Core

(a) **Boards available:**   **45**

(b) **Thickness:-**   **Varies from 1350, 1400, 2000, 2700 to 3200mic**

(c) **Sheets per pack:**   **10**

(d) **Budget   size:**   **1125 x   650mm for   7 of the boards**

    Standard size: **1200 x   815mm for 35 of the boards**

    Jumbo   size: **1525 x 1020mm for   8 of the boards**

Range name: Series `600`   (see swatch for colours)

* This is a solid core board, which means that all 3 layers are made from the same material and colour and then stuck together. When bevelled, it looks very distinctive and quite different from the normal conservation board, which has a coloured front but with a white middle and back.

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Solid Core	1125 x 815mm	1350 micron (1.35mm)	10	3	£5.85	£5.26

Codes for Series `600`

MB/600 - (c) Ivory (5)   **MB/671** - (c) White (5)   **MB/671** - (c) Off White (5)

Range name: Series `6000`   (see swatch for colours)

* This is a solid core board. which means that all 3 lavers are made from the same material and colour and then stuck together. When bevelled, it looks very distinctive and quite different from the normal conservation board, which has a coloured front but with a white middle and back.

* Because this is thicker than the normal board, this makes the bevel even more distinctive

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Solid Core	1125 ¡ x 815mm	2700 micron (2.7mm)	5	4	£10.20	£9.18

Codes for Series `6000`

MB/6000 - (c) Ivory (5) ; **MB/6001** - (c) Orchard (5) ; **MB/6002** - (c) White (5) ; **MB/6003** - (c) Off White (5)

Range name: Series `3500`

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Parchment Effect	1200 x 815mm	1400Micron (1.4mm)	10	3	£4.75	£4.28

Codes for Series `3500` (see swatch for colours)

MB/3501 - (c) Unicorn (3)   ;   MB/3506 - Or (3)   ;   MB/3507 · (c) Falcon (3)

Range name: Series `3000`

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Heavy Textured Effect	1200 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	10	10	£4.75	£4.28

Codes for Series `3000` (see swatch for colours)

MB/3001 - (c) Chalk White (4)   ;   MB/3007 - (c) Bamboo (5)   ;   MB/3030 · Leaf Green (4)
MB/3004 - (c) Almond (3)   ;   MB/3015 - (c) Vanilla (4)   ;   MB/3031 · Forest Green (4)
MB/3002 - (c) Polar White (4)   ;   MB/3023 - (c) Mushroom (4)   ;   MB/3040 · Chine Red (4)
MB/3003 - (c) Buttermilk (4)

Range name: Series `4000`

* The 3200micron thickness helps to create a truly deep bevel edge

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Colours	1200 x 815mm	3200 micron (3.2mm)	5	5	£7.95	£7.15

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

Codes for Series `4000` (see swatch for colours)

MB/4000 - White (3)   ;   MB/4003 - (c) Soft White (5)   ;   MB/4005 · Black (4)
MB/4002 - (c) Antique White (4)   ;   MB/4004 - (c) Ivory (4)

Range name: Series `2000`

* This range is a selection of some of our most popular colours but with a 2000 micron thickness. This creates

   a superb deep bevel edge

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Standard Colours	1200 x 815mm	2000 micron (2mm)	xxx	9	£6.20	£5.58

Codes for Series `2000` (see swatch for colours)

MB/2001 - (c) Chalk White (4)   ;   MB/2371 - White (3)   ;   MB/2973 · (c) Iced White (4)

MB/2002 - (c) Polar White (4)   ;   MB/2372 - Black (4)   ;   MB/2975 · (c) Antique White(4)

MB/2300 - (c) Pearl (4)   ;   MB/2375 - (c) Soft White (5)   ;   MB/2981 · (c) Off White (4)

MB/2472 - (c) Solid Black (4) 2400 microns

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are White Core which means its FATG levels differ

Category 3: <u>**Standard White Core**</u>

Why Use White Core

* **Although about 35% more expensive than the standard range, we always recommend you to use this quality**
* **Protects against acidic contamination to the life of the artwork, so providing a truly professional finish**

Features of White Core

* **Has all the same features as the Conservation White Core board except for the `FATG Levels`**

a) <u>Description</u>:	**White Core**
b) <u>Core Made From</u>:	**Chemically purified wood pulp**
c) <u>Core Colour</u>:	**White**
d) <u>Core pH</u>:	**Between 7.5 (neutral) & 9.5 (slightly alkaline). It is chemically balanced with Calcium**
e) <u>BWS Scale</u>:	**These boards are 3+ (most are 4-5). Just a few are 1 & 2**
f) <u>Backing Paper</u>:	**White non acidic conservation quality**
g) <u>Lignin Free</u>:	**During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed**
h) <u>Alkaline Sized</u>:	**Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic**
i) <u>Fine Art Trade Guild</u>:	**Meets all clauses for Conservation Mount board, except for clause 2:5 which refers to colour bleed. Achieves level 3 (this includes minimum, Budget & Commended levels)**

Ranges Available

`300` Series - Standard Colours	**`Lustre` Series - Lustre Finish**
`300` Series - Metallic Effect	**`Centura Pearl` Series - Pearlescent Colours**
`3700` Series - Ingres Effect	**Jumbo Size Standard White Core**
`3900` Series - Textured Effect	

Range name: <u>Series `300`</u>

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Basic Colours	**1200 x 815mm**	**1400 micron (1.4mm)**	**10**	**53**	**£4.75**	**£4.28**
Metallic Effect	**1200 x 815mm**	**1400 micron (1.4mm)**	**10**	**3**	**£4.75**	**£4.28**

Codes for Series `300` with basic colours (see swatch for colours)

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

MB/300 -	**(c) Pearl (4)**	**MB/325 -**	**Charcoal (4)**	**MB/347 -**	**(c) Porcelain (4)**
MB/301 -	**(c) Ivory (4)**	**MB/326 -**	**School Grey (4)**	**MB/349 -**	**Beaujolais (4)**
MB/303 -	**(c) Buff (3)**	**MB/328 -**	**Granite (4)**	**MB/350 -**	**Rouge (4)**
MB/304 -	**Sand (4)**	**MB/329 -**	**(c) Pastel Green (4)**	**MB/351 -**	**Poppy (4)**
MB/305 -	**(c) Blossom (3)**	**MB/330 -**	**Sage Green (3)**	**MB/353 -**	**Burgundy (4)**
MB/306 -	**(c) Warm Ivory (4)**	**MB/331 -**	**Morland Green (4)**	**MB/355 -**	**Dusty Pink (4)**
MB/307 -	**(c) Champagne (4)**	**MB/332 -**	**Bottle Green (4)**	**MB/356 -**	**(c) Pastel Pink (4)**
MB/308 -	**(c) Oyster (4)**	**MB/333 -**	**Holly Green (4)**	**MB/359 -**	**Hazelnut (4)**
MB/309 -	**(c) Old Ivory (3)**	**MB/334 -**	**Maple (3)**	**MB/371 -**	**White (3)**
MB/310 -	**(c) Beige (3)**	**MB/335 -**	**(c) Laurel (4)**	**MB/372 -**	**Black (4)**
MB/311 -	**Coffee (3)**	**MB/339 -**	**Midnight (4)**	**MB/375 -**	**(c) Soft White (5)**
MB/313 -	**Chocolate (4)**	**MB/340 -**	**(c) Bluebell (4)**	**MB/377 -**	**(c) Dawn Mist (4)**
MB/314 -	**Sepia (3)**	**MB/341 -**	**(c) Slate (4)**	**MB/382 -**	**(c) Sugared Almond (3)**
MB/315 -	**Seal Brown (4)**	**MB/342 -**	**Cobalt Blue (4)**	**MB/385 -**	**(c) Iced Crystal (3)**
MB/321 -	**(c) Portland (5)**	**MB/343 -**	**Oxford Blue (4)**	**MB/389 -**	**(c) Arctic White (5)**
MB/322 -	**(c) Dove Grey (3)**	**MB/344 -**	**(c) Pastel Blue (4)**	**MB/3890 -**	**Grape (4)**
MB/323 -	**(c) Stone (4)**	**MB/345 -**	**(c) Cloud (5)**	**MB/302 -**	**(c) Cream (4)**

Codes for Series `300` with a metallic effect (see swatch for colours)

MB/361 -   Silver (5)   ;   MB/362 -   Gold (5)   ;   MB/364 - Old Gold (5)

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

Range name: **Series `3700`**

finish	size	thickness	sheets	boards	price/	price/
	(mm)	(microns)	/pack	in range	each	pack (ea.)
Ingres Effect	1200 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	10	6	£4.75	£4.28

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are White Core which means its FATG levels differ

Codes for Series `3700` (see swatch for colours)

MB/3701 - (c) Eggshell (3)   ;   MB/3710 - (c) Silver Birch (3)   ;   MB/3720 · Chestnut (3)
MB/3705 - (c) Sea Spray (4)   ;   MB/3715 - Loganberry (4)   ;   MB/3725 · (c) Osprey (3)

Range name: **Series `3900`**

finish	size	thickness	sheets	boards	price/	price/
	(mm)	(microns)	/pack	in range	each	pack (ea.)
Textured Effect	1200 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	10	20	£4.75	£4.28

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

Codes for Series `3900` (see swatch for colours)

MB/3916 - Spice Brown (4)   ;   MB/3954 - Nightshade (4)   ;   MB/3983 · (c) Putty (4)
MB/3917 - (c) Essence White (4)   ;   MB/3957 - Rose (4)   ;   MB/3984 · (c) Cameo (3)
MB/3920 - (c) Harvest Beige (2)   ;   MB/3971 - Snow White (3)   ;   MB/3985 · (c) Sand Ingres (4)
MB/3925 - (c) Sandstone (4)   ;   MB/3973 - (c) Iced White (4)   ;   MB/3986 · (c) Cream Ingres (4)
MB/3931 - Chive (4)   ;   MB/3975 - (c) Antique White (4)   ;   MB/3987 · (c) White Ingres (4)
MB/3945 - (c) Pigeon (3)   ;   MB/3981 - (c) Off White (4)   ;   MB/3989 · (c) Barley (4)
MB/3951 - (c) Clearwater (5)   ;   MB/3982 - (c) Honeysuckle (4)   ;   MB/3990 · Shamrock
MB/3991 - Emerald   ;   MB/3992 - Lime   ;   MB/3993 · Aqua
MB/3994 - Sky   ;   MB/3995 - Lemon   ;   MB/3996 · Tangerine
MB/3997 - Geranium   ;   MB/3998 - Cinder Grey   ;   MB/3999 · Ebony
                                                                           ;   MB/3965 · Haystack (4)

Range name: **`Lustre` Series**

* Smooth texture, metallic look which means a Pearlescent (or lustre) finish to them

* Perfect for memorabilia, photographs or strikingly different artwork

finish	size	thickness	sheets	boards	price/	price/
	(mm)	(microns)	/pack	in range	each	pack (ea.)
Lustre Effect	1200 x 815mm	1400 micron (1.4mm)	10	8	£4.75	£4.28

Codes for `Lustre` Series

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

MB/LU01 - Lily White (4) ; MB/LU02 - Silver (5) ; MB/LU03 - Old Gold (5) ; MB/LU04 - Pale Ivory (4)
MB/LU05 - Scarlet (4) ; MB/LU06 - Emerald (4) ; MB/LU07 - Royal Blue (4) ; MB/LU08 - Jet Black (5)

Range name: **White Core Jumbo Size Series**

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Basic Colours	1525 x 1020	1400Micron (1.4mm)	5	4	£9.00	£8.10
Textured Effect	1525 x 1020	1401Micron (1.4mm)	5	4	£9.00	£8.10

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

Codes for Jumbo size White Core with basic colours (see swatch for colours)

MB/310JUM - (c) Beige (3) ; ;	**MB/315JUM** - Seal Brown (4) ;	**MB/371JUM** - White (3)
MB/372JUM - Black (4)	**MB/375JUM** (c) Soft White (5)	

Codes for Jumbo size White Core with a textured effect (see swatch for colours)

MB/3981JUM - (c) Off White (4)   ;   **MB/3001JUM** - (c) Chalk White (4)   ;   **MB/3973JUM** - (c) Iced White (4)
MB/3975JUM - (c) Ant. White (4)

Category 4: **Standard Cream Core**

Why Use Cream Core

* **Much cheaper than conservation quality mount board**

* **Use when conservation quality is not essential in making a frame**

* **Soft and easy to bevel core**

Features of Cream Core

(a) Core Made from:	Mechanically beaten wood pulp
(b) Core colour:	Cream
(c) Core pH:	Neutral
(d) BWS scale:	These boards are 3+ (most are 4-5). Only gold & silver are less
(e) Backing paper:	White non acidic, made from chemically purified pulp
(f) Lignin free:	During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed
(g) Alkaline sized:	Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic
(h) Fine Art Trade Guild:	Level 3 (which includes the levels of minimum, Budget and Commended)

Technical data for the Cream Core

a) Boards available:	136
b) Thickness:	1250micron (1.25mm)
c) Budget Size:	1020 x 815mm for 28 of the boards which are packed in 20's
Standard Size:	1125 x 815mm for 98 of the boards which are packed in 10's
Jumbo Size:	1525 x 1020mm for 12 of the boards which are packed in 5's
(b) Core colour:	Cream
(c) Core pH:	Neutral
(d) BWS scale:	These boards are 3+ (most are 4-5). Only gold & silver are less

Range name: **Series `800`**

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Basic Colours	1125 x 815	1250 micron (1.25mm)	10	56	£3.70	£3.30
Metallic Effect	1125 x 815	1250 micron (1.25mm)	10	3	£3.70	£3.30

Codes for Series `800` with basic colours (see swatch for colours)

MB/800 - Pearl (4)	MB/825 - Charcoal (4)	MB/847 - Porcelain (4)
MB/801 - Ivory (4)	MB/826 - School Grey (4)	MB/849 - Beaujolais (4)
MB/802 - Cream (4)	MB/828 - Granite (4)	MB/850 - Rouge (4)
MB/803 - Buff (3)	MB/829 - Pastel Green (4)	MB/851 - Poppy (4)
MB/804 - Sand (4)	MB/830 - Sage Green (3)	MB/853 - Burgundy (4)
MB/805 - Blossom (3)	MB/831 - Morland Green (4)	MB/855 - Dusty Pink (4)
MB/806 - Warm Ivory (4)	MB/832 - Bottle Green (4)	MB/856 - Pastel Pink (4)
MB/807 - Champagne (4)	MB/833 - Holly Green (4)	MB/859 - Hazelnut (4)
MB/808 - Oyster (4)	MB/834 - Maple (3)	MB/871 - White (3)
MB/809 - Old Ivory (3)	MB/835 - Laurel (4)	MB/872 - Black (4)
MB/810 - Beige (3)	MB/839 - Midnight (4)	MB/875 - Soft White (5)
MB/811 - Coffee (3)	MB/840 - Bluebell (4)	MB/877 - Dawn Mist (4)
MB/813 - Chocolate (4)	MB/841 - Slate (4)	MB/882 - Sugared Almond (3)
MB/814 - Sepia (3)	MB/842 - Cobalt Blue (4)	MB/885 - Iced Crystal (3)
MB/815 - Seal Brown (4)	MB/843 - Oxford Blue (4)	MB/889 - Arctic White (5)
MB/821 - Portland (5)	MB/844 - Pastel Blue (4)	MB/890 - Grape (5)
MB/822 - Dove Grey (3)	MB/845 - Cloud (5)	MB/04 - Jute (3)
MB/823 - Stone (4)	MB/846 - Lupin (4)	
MB/824 - Smoke Grey (5)		

Codes for Series `800` with a metallic effect (see swatch for colours)

MB/861 - Silver (5)	MB/862 - Gold (5)	MB/864 - Old Gold (5)

Range name: Series `500`

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Parchment Effect	1125 x 815	1250 micron (1.25mm)	10	3	£3.70	£3.30

Codes for Series `500` (see swatch for colours)

MB/501 - Unicorn (3)	MB/506 - Or (3)	MB/507 - Falcon (3)

Range name: Series `700`

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Ingres Effect	1125 x 815	1250 micron (1.25mm)	10	6	£3.70	£3.30

Codes for Series `700` (see swatch for colours)

MB/701 - Eggshell (3)	MB/710 - Silver Birch (3)	MB/720 - Chestnut (3)
MB/705 - Sea Spray (4)	MB/715 - Loganberry (4)	MB/725 - Osprey (3)

Range name: Series `900`

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Heavy Textured Effect	1125 x 815	1250 micron (1.25mm)	10	20	£3.70	£3.30

Codes for Series `900` (see swatch for colours)

MB/916 - Spice Brown (4)	;	**MB/954 -** Nightshade (4)	;	**MB/983 -** Putty (4)
MB/917 - Essence White (4)	;	**MB/957 -** Rose (4)	;	**MB/984 -** Cameo (3)
MB/920 - Harvest Beige (2)	;	**MB/971 -** Snow White (3)	;	**MB/985 -** Sand Ingres (4)
MB/925 - Sandstone (4)	;	**MB/973 -** Iced White (4)	;	**MB/986 -** Cream Ingres (4)
MB/931 - Chive (3)	;	**MB/975 -** Antique White (4)	;	**MB/987 -** White Ingres (4)
MB/945 - Pigeon (3)	;	**MB/981 -** Off White (4)	;	**MB/989 -** Barley (4)
MB/951 - Clearwater (5)	;	**MB/982 -** Honeysuckle (4)	;	**MB/965 -** Haystack (4)

Range name: Series `1000`

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Textured Effect	1125 x 815	1250 micron (1.25mm)	10	10	£3.70	£3.30

Codes for Series `1000` (see swatch for colours)

MB/1001 - Chalk White (4)	;	**MB/1007 -** Bamboo (5)	;	**MB/1030 -** Leaf Green (4)
MB/1002 - Polar White (4)	;	**MB/1015 -** Vanilla (4)	;	**MB/1031 -** Forest Green (4)
MB/1003 - Buttermilk (4)	;	**MB/1023 -** Mushroom (4)	;	**MB/1040 -** Chine Red (4)
MB/1004 - Almond (3)				

Range name: Jumbo Cream Core

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Basic Colours	1525 x 1020	1250 micron (1.25mm)	11	11	£6.65	£5.98
Textured Effect	1525 x 1020	1250 micron (1.25mm)	10	1	£6.65	£5.98

Codes for Jumbo Cream Core with basic colours (see swatch for colours)

MB/800JUM - Pearl (4)	;	**MB/821JUM -** Portland (5)	;	**MB/843JUM -** Oxford Blue (4)
MB/801JUM - Ivory (4)	;	**MB/825JUM -** Charcoal (4)	;	**MB/871JUM -** White (3)
MB/810JUM - Beige (3)	;	**MB/832JUM -** Bottle Green (4)	;	**MB/872JUM -** Black (4)
MB/815JUM - Seal Brown (4)	;	**MB/839JUM -** Midnight (4)		

Code for Jumbo Cream Core with a textured effect (see swatch for colours)
MB/981JUM - Off White (4)

category 5: Black Core

Why Use Standard Black Core

* For the framer that wants a strikingly different look, a black bevelled edge to the mount
* The black core and backing can create a 3D appearance that only a black bevel can achieve

Features of Standard Black Core

* Has all the same features as the Cream Core except for `Core Colour` & ` Backing Paper`

a) Core Made From: **Mechanically beaten wood pulp**
b) Core Colour: **Black**
c) Core pH: **Neutral**
d) BWS Scale: **These boards are nearly all 4**
e) Backing Paper: **Black non acidic, made from chemically purified pulp**
f) Lignin Free: **During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed**
g) Alkaline Sized: **Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic**
h) Fine Art Trade Guild: **Level 3 (which includes the levels of minimum, Budget and Commended)**

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Black core	**1125 x 815**	**1250 micron (1.25mm)**	**10**	**14**	**£6.20**	**£5.58**

Codes for Black Core

MB/401 - Guelder Rose (3) ;   **MB/407** - Celandine (3) ; **MB/411** - Chalk White (4) ;   **MB/412** - Polar White (4)

MB/415 - Seal Brown (4)   ;   **MB/425** - Charcoal (4) ;   **MB/449** - Beaujolais (4)   ;   **MB/471** - White (3)

MB/417 - Bamboo (5)   ;   **MB/423** - Mushroom (4)   ;   **MB/423** - Charcoal (4)   ;   **MB/431** - Forest Green (4)

MB/440 - China Red (4) ;   **MB/442** - Cobalt Blue (4)   ;   **MB/472** - Black (4)   ;   **MB/485** - Sand Ingres (4)

MB/486 - Cream Ingres (4) ; **MB/487** - White Ingres (4) :   MB/491 - Simply White (4)

category 6: # Budget Boards

Range name: `**`SupaValue`**`

Why Use `SupaValue`

* **The most economical mount board in our range and probably on the market, so take advantage!**
* **We have selected 10 of the most popular colours (including 6 basic colours, 1 black & 3 textured)**
* **We will only sell in pack quantities which requires purchases of 40 sheets at a time**
* **But you can choose any quantity you want of each of the 10 colours (e.g. 4 sheets each of 10 colours)**

Features of `SupaValue`

* **5 of the 10 boards have all the same features as the Conservation White Core. MB/SV01, SV02, SV03, SV04 and SV06 are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ**
* **Its slightly smaller at 1125 x 815mm to the normal conservation boards, but they are all still 1400mic thick**

a) Core Made From:	**Chemically purified wood pulp**
b) Core Colour:	**White**
c) Core pH:	**Between 7.5 (neutral) & 9.5 (slightly alkaline). It is chemically balanced with Calcium Carbonate to protect the core & ensure it remains naturally white for the frame's life**
d) BWS Scale:	**These boards are 3+ (most are 4-5).**
e) Backing Paper:	**White non acidic conservation quality**
f) Lignin Free:	**During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed**
g) Alkaline Sized:	**Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic**
h) Fine Art Trade Guild:	**The 5 Conservation Boards achieve level 4 which protects against inferior products For Ebony, it still meets all clauses for Conservation Mount board, except for clause 2:5 which refers to colour bleed. Achieves level 3 (which includes minimum, Budget and Commended levels)**

Technical data for the `SupaValue`

Boards available: **10**   **Sheets per pack:** **40**

Thickness: **1400 micron (1.4mm)**   **Board size:** **1125 x 815mm**

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Basic & Textured Effects	**1125 x 815**	**1400 micron (1.4mm)**	**40**	**'10**	**xxx**	**£2.40**

Codes for `SupaValue`

* **All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ**

MB/SV01 - Ultra White (3) ; **MB/SV02** - Silk White (4)   ; **MB/SV03** - Natural White (4) ; **MB/SV04** - Gardenia (4)

MB/SV05 - Cream Vellum (4) ;   **MB/SV07** - Ebony (4)   ;   **MB/SV08** (c) Iced White (4)   ;

MB/SV09 (c)Antique White (4) ;   **MB/SV10** (c) Off White (4) ;   **MB/SV11** (c) Haystack (4)

Why Use Budget `Key`

* This is our very own unique SIMONART range of mount board
* This range is a budget price for our most popular colours in our Colourmount range
* Same size, thickness and features, just cheaper

Features of Budget `Key`

* The range is divided into 2 groups which is either based on Conservation White Core or Standard White Core
  Please read the Standard White Core category which has been explained previously to
  understand its features

Technical data for the Budget `Key`

a) Boards available: **33 = Cream Core**   a) Boards available: **20 = Conservation White Core**
                                                                                18 = White Core

b) Board size: **1125 x 815mm**   b) Board size: **1125 x 815mm**

c) Thickness: **1250 micron (1.25mm)**   c) Thickness: **1400 micron (1.40mm)**

d) Sheets per pack: **40**

e) Specials: **These are 3 self adhesive boards, MB/KEY/06 ; MB/KEY/40 ; MB/KEY/44**

finish	size	boards	thickness	price/	price/	price/	price/
	(mm)	in range	(microns)	each	10 sheets	40 sheets	120 sheets
White Core	1125 x 815	38	1400 micron (1.40mm)	£3.80	£3.25	£2.80	£2.70
Standard Cream Core	1125 x 815	33	1250 micron (1.25mm)	£3.40	£2.80	£2.10	£1.95

  * For the Standard Cream Core only, there is a price for a pallet of 500 sheets = **£1.85** per sheet

---

Codes for Budget `Key` with a Cream Core (see swatch for colours)

* The column with a code beginning MB/ = the equivalent Colourmount code

MB/KEY/01 -	Ivory (4)	- MB/801	MB/KEY/23 -	Sepia (3)	- MB/814
MB/KEY/02 -	Black (4)	- MB/872	MB/KEY/24 -	Pastel Green (4)	- MB/829
MB/KEY/03 -	Off White (4)	- MB/981	MB/KEY/25 -	Almond (3)	- MB/1004
MB/KEY/04 -	White (3)	- MB/871	MB/KEY/26 -	Buttermilk (4)	- MB/1003
MB/KEY/08 -	Oxford Blue (4)	- MB/843	MB/KEY/28 -	Cobalt Blue (4)	- MB/842
MB/KEY/09 -	Sage Green (3)	- MB/830	MB/KEY/29 -	Warm Ivory (4)	- MB/806
MB/KEY/10 -	Gold (5)	- MB/862	MB/KEY/32 -	Portland (5)	- MB/821
MB/KEY/12 -	Antique White (4)	- MB/975	MB/KEY/34 -	Soft White (5)	- MB/875
MB/KEY/13 -	Osprey (3)	- MB/725	MB/KEY/35 -	Chalk White (4)	- MB/1001
MB/KEY/14 -	Oyster (4)	- MB/808	MB/KEY/36 -	Dawn Mist (4)	- MB/877
MB/KEY/15 -	Beaujolais (4)	- MB/849	MB/KEY/37 -	Bamboo (5)	- MB/1007
MB/KEY/16 -	Seal Brown (4)	- MB/815	MB/KEY/38 -	Polar White (4)	- MB/1002
MB/KEY/17 -	Bottle Green(4)	- MB/832	MB/KEY/39 -	Nightshade (4)	- MB/954
MB/KEY/18 -	Champagne (4)	- MB/807	MB/KEY/41 -	Old Ivory (3)	- MB/809
MB/KEY/19 -	Beige (3)	- MB/810	MB/KEY/43 -	Midnight (4)	- MB/839
MB/KEY/20 -	Clearwater (5)	- MB/951	MB/KEY/48 -	Rouge (4)	- MB/850
MB/KEY/22 -	Dove Grey (3)	- MB/822	MB/KEY/05 -	Iced White (4)	- MB/973
MB/KEY/07 -	Beaujolais (4)	- MB/853	MB/KEY/27 -	Silver (5)	- MB/861
MB/KEY/31 -	Holly Green (4)	- MB/833			

Codes for Budget `Key` with a White Core (see swatch for colours)

* The column with a code beginning MB/ = the equivalent Colourmount code

* All code marked (c) = Conservation Quality Core. If not, they are Standard White Core which means its FATG levels differ

MB/KEY/50 (c) -	Oyster (4)	- MB/308 ;	MB/KEY/69 (c) -	Dawn Mist (4)	- MB/377
MB/KEY/51 (c) -	Iced White (4)	- MB/3973 ;	MB/KEY/70 (c) -	Buttermilk (4)	- MB/3003
MB/KEY/52 (c) -	Old Ivory (3)	- MB/309 ;	MB/KEY/71 (c) -	Beige (3)	- MB/310
MB/KEY/53 -	Black (4)	- MB/372 ;	MB/KEY/72 (c) -	Warm Ivory (4)	- MB/306
MB/KEY/54 -	White (3)	- MB/371 ;	MB/KEY/74 (c) -	Almond (3)	- MB/3004
MB/KEY/55 (c)	Antique White(4)	- MB/3975 ;	MB/KEY/75 (c) -	Osprey (3)	- MB/3725
MB/KEY/56 (c) -	Soft White (5)	- MB/375 ;	MB/KEY/76 (c) -	Champagne (4)	- MB/307
MB/KEY/57 (c) -	Off White (4)	- MB/3981 ;	MB/KEY/77 (c) -	Cream (4)	- MB/302
MB/KEY/58 (c) -	Ivory (4)	- MB/301 ;	MB/KEY/78 (c) -	Bamboo (5)	- MB/3007
MB/KEY/59 -	Bottle Green(4)	- MB/332 ;	MB/KEY/79 (c)	Pastel Green (4)	- MB/329
MB/KEY/60 -	Holly Green (4)	- MB/333 ;	MB/KEY/80 -	Sepia (3)	- MB/314
MB/KEY/61 -	Midnight (4)	- MB/339 ;	MB/KEY/81 (c)	Bluebell (4)	- MB/340
MB/KEY/62 -	Cobalt Blue (4)	- MB/342 ;	MB/KEY/82 -	Oxford Blue (4)	- MB/343
MB/KEY/63 -	Beaujolais (4)	- MB/349 ;	MB/KEY/83 -	Nightshade (4)	- MB/3954
MB/KEY/64 -	Hazelnut (4)	- MB/359 ;	MB/KEY/84 -	Maple (3)	- MB/334
MB/KEY/65 -	Seal Brown (4)	- MB/315 ;	MB/KEY/85 -	Burgundy (4)	- MB/353
MB/KEY/66 -	Charcoal (4)	- MB/325 ;	MB/KEY/86 -	Rouge (4)	- MB350
MB/KEY/67 (c) -	Chalk White (4)	- MB/3001 ;	MB/KEY/87 -	Gold (5)	- MB362
MB/KEY/68 (c) -	Polar White (4)	- MB/3002 ;	MB/KEY/88 -	Silver (5)	- MB361

category 7: Speciality Boards

Range name: Linen Series `100`

Why Use a Linen Board

* Offers something radically different in appearance and appeal to the usual finishes

Features of a Linen Board

(a) Same as Standard cream core except....
(b) Made from: **4 linen-lined boards**
(c) Face Paper: **Instead of a coloured cover paper, a sheet of linen is laminated to the surface,**

finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
Linen Effect	1020 x 800mm	1500 micron (1.5mm)	xxx	4	£11.25	xxx

Codes for Series `100`

MB/101 - Oatmeal (6) ; MB/102 - Wheat (6) ; MB/103 - Bran (6) ; MB/104 - Harvest (6)

Range name: Monochrome

MONOCHROME
## MOUNTBOARD

Why Use `Monochrome`

* This new range of unique black and white mount board gives a stunning effect when bevelled.

* With only one cut, it gives the effect of a triple mount appearance

* 2 finishes, black on the outside with a white core and then white on the outside with a black core

* Ideal for framing black & white photos, pencil drawings, charcoals etc.

Features of `Monochrome` Range

* Same features as the Standard Cream Core except for `Core Colour`

a) **Core Made From:** Mechanically beaten wood pulp

b) **Core Colour:** One has a black core and the other a white core

c) **Core pH:** Neutral

d) **BWS Scale:** 3 & 4

e) **Backing Paper:** White non acidic, made from chemically purified pulp

f) **Lignin Free:** During the papermaking process, all the lignin which is a naturally occurring acid in the wood and so potentially harmful, is removed

g) **Alkaline Sized:** Treated with alkaline starch which results in the board remaining non acidic

h) **Fine Art Trade Guild:** Level 3 (which includes the levels of minimum, Budget and Commended)
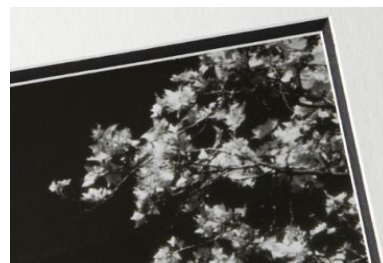
finish	size (mm)	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	boards in range	price/ each	price/ pack (ea.)
White and Black core	1200 x 815	3400 micron (3.4mm)	5	2	£8.10	£7.30
White, Black, White	1199 x 815	2299 micron (2.3mm)	4	1	£5.45	£4.95

Codes for `Monochrome`

MB/MONB - Black (4) * Black outer faces with a white core

MB/MONW - White (3) * White outer faces with a black core

MB/MONO - BWS (3)

Black core
MB/MONW

White core
MB/MONB
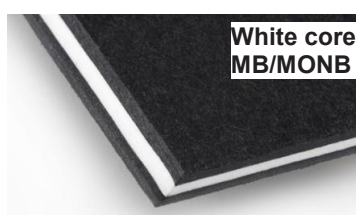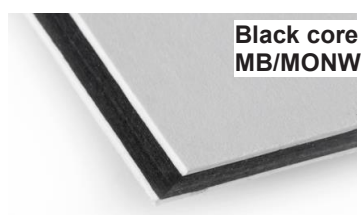
# Board Accessory

code: L533/0019 - pH Testing Pen @ £6.15

* A quick and easy method to test your paper or board for damaging acids
* Unreliable for coloured or coated papers
* Quality paper can be long lived with a Ph. of only 6.0, but in today's polluted air, a pH of at least 6.8 will extend longevity for ages
* Directions for use:-
(a) Easy to use, just draw a straight line on the item
(b) The red solution in the pen will turn purple/lavender colour with a pH of 6.8 or above.
(c) A yellow colourless reading means the item is acidic & unsuitable for conservation purposes
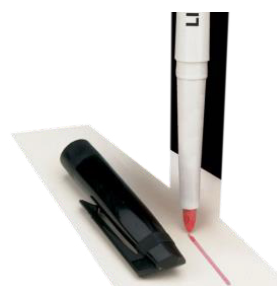
VARIOUS BOARDS

Our Boards (other than Mountboards) can be divided into the following categories:-

1) Barrier boards

* These act as a barrier (or buffer) between the backing board and the artwork

2) Backing Boards

* The one you choose is all down to personal taste though the MDF board is the most popular

* We offer ours by the colour and texture of the face (MDF brown, rough grey face and smooth grey face)

* We also have some specialist Backing Boards as their features separate them from the regular ones such as corrugated core, foam core, wood pulp, kraft and conservation white

3) Dry Mounting Boards

* When Dry Mounting, a Substrate is essential and is used for the image to be bonded onto. Different materials can be used and a board is one of them

* We offer here 3 different types:-

a) Boards as Substrates for Heat Mounting which work with a vacuum press

b) Boards as Substrates for Cold Mounting which require a roller or jet mounter

c) Boards as Substrates that can work with both (Heat and Cold Mounting)

Choosing the right backing board is not a science & framers will tell you it is often down to personal taste.
Hopefully, we have made your selection a little easier with this data, but you can use this rule of thumb:-
- If it's required for conservation work, it will need acid free barriers between the backing board and artwork.
- If not, a cheaper option will suffice, unless you require a speciality backing board for a reason

Barrier Boards

* Acts as a barrier between the backing board (which is probably not acid-free) and the back of the art work

When to use Barrier Board

* Essential, if conservation work is required as it will provide an acid free barrier between the backing board and the artwork.

Features of Barrier Board

* This is a Conservation Barrier Board and has a solid white colour all the way through the core & its surfaces

* One side has a smooth conservation face and this is positioned next to the artwork, so it is in-between the artwork and the backing board. The other side has a rough white surface

* Being Acid free with a neutral ph. means you can feel confident that your artwork will be safe from harm caused by atmospheric conditions and pollutants

* This is not a backing board as it is too thin

* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild Standards

* The MB/2671 is very popular with framers

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
BACK/0007	Conservation White Face Board	1200 x 815	480	40	Smooth white face against artwork / white core/rough white back	£1.20	£0.99
MB/2671	Conservation Off White Face	1125 x 815	450	25	Solid Off White	£1.70	£1.53

Backing Boards

* Choosing the right board is not a science and most framers will tell you it's often down to personal taste.
* We offer ours by the colour and texture of the face
* The Standard MDF Brown board is the most popular because it's the cheapest and that is all that's generally required from a Backing Board. But you can also choose a Rough Grey Face or a Smooth Grey Face as well
* We also have some specialist Backing Boards as their features separate them from the regular ones. These include:- (1) Corrugated Core ; (2) Foam Core ; (3) Wood Pulp ; (4) Kraft ; (5) Conservation White Surface

Standard Brown Backing Boards
* A Non-Conservation Solid MDF Backing Board with a brown core and smooth brown surfaces. This means it has the same brown colour in the core and the surfaces

When to use Standard Brown Backing Board
* This is the most popular backing board with framers, especially the MDF/1

Features of Standard Brown Backing Board
* Made from selected wood fibres (MDF),
* A perfectly flat and high density board
* As well as flexible, it can also be easily glued, stapled, printed, veneered or coated with PVC or decorative paper using simple techniques
* It can still be considered a rigid board which makes it perfect for larger frames
* 1220 x 915 x 2.5(thick) mm and 2240 x 1220 x 3(thick) mm are both available but only in pallet quantities

MDF board

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
MDF/1	Brown Boards	1220 x 915	2000	25	Smooth brown Face Brown core	£2.25	£1.78

MDF/1: price for 100 sheets @ £1.67 each
MDF/1: price for pallet (288 sheets) @ £1.45 each

Smooth Grey Backing Boards
* A Non-Conservation Solid Smooth Grey Backing Board. This means it has the same grey colour in the core and the smooth surfaces

When to use Smooth Grey Board
* If you require a grey colour backing board
* Framers also like it as a cheap alternative for mounting work. It has a smooth surface, but don't use on conservation work as it isn't acid free.

smooth grey board

Features of Smooth Grey Board
* Made from 100% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, pH 7 - 8

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
MB/CHIP 10		1125 x 815	1000	20		£1.85	
BACK/0004	Smooth	1120 x 815	1000	40	Solid	£1.30	£1.04
MB/CHIP 20	Grey Boards	1125 x 815	2000	10	Grey	£4.05	£3.65
BACK/0006		1125 x 815	2000	40		£2.25	£1.85

Rough Grey Backing Boards
* A Non-Conservation Solid Rough Grey Backing Board. This means it has the same grey colour in the core and the rough surfaces

rough grey board

When to use Rough Grey Board
* If you require a grey colour backing board
* Cheapest backing board in the range, but it does have rough surfaces

D&J Simons

Features of Rough Grey Board

* Made from 100% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, pH 7 - 8

* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
BACK/0002	Rough Grey Boards	1200 x 815	1450	40	Solid Grey	£1.20	£0.99
MB/GREY 15		1125 x 815	1500	10		£1.70	£1.40
MB/GREY 20		1125 x 815	2000	10		£2.20	£1.98
BACK/0003		1200 x 815	2000	40		£2.15	£1.76

Corrugated Core Backing Board

* An Acid Free Backing Board with a corrugated light brown core and smooth light brown surfaces

When to use Corrugated Board

* Offers more protection as the core acts as a sponge

Features of Corrugated Board

* Soft, easy to cut lightweight board

* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

BACK/1   BACK/14

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
BACK/0001	Corrugated Board	1200 x 815	2000	25	Smooth light brown faces / corrugated light brown core	£2.15	£1.72
BACK/0014	Kraft Board	1220 x 915	2260	40	Brown faces / Grey core	£2.50	£2.20

Kraft Backing Board

BACK/14: price for 250 sheets @ £2.00 each

* An Acid Free Kraft Backing Board which has a grey core with brown surfaces

Features of Kraft Board

* Becoming more and more popular with framers and will compete with MDF as the standard backing board

* It is much easier to cut with less mess and therefore no need to wear a breathing mask.

* A lot more conservation friendly than MDF i.e. has no additives

* A very rigid, firm board and so more stable (flat) than MDF

* Made with 2ply Kraft paper & a fully recycled core. Overall, approx. 86% recycled, Ph between 7 - 8, 1600gsm

* The normal size is 1125 x 815mm but this one is much larger

Foam Backing Boards

* An Acid Free Solid White Foam Backing Board. This means it has the same white colour on the smooth surfaces and its foam core

When to use Foam Board

* Primarily used for dry and block mounting and for making shadow boxes, such as football shirts and any type of fabric art (silk, cross stitch, needle point etc.)

Features of Foam Board

* The core is chemically inert and will not harm the artwork. But the face papers are not truly conservation quality and may affect the artwork over a long period of time

* Very lightweight as well as strong, which makes it ideal for framing large works of art or posters, since it adds so little weight to the overall piece.

* Its rigidity however, stabilizes paper art

* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

foam board

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
MB/FOAM 3.5	Foam Boards	1125 x 815	3500	25	Solid White	£4.80	£4.55
MB/FOAM 5.0			5000	20	(Smooth & white both sides, with a white foam core)	£5.30	£4.80
MB/FOAMJUM		1016 x 1524	5000	20		£7.20	£6.48
MB/FOAMBLACK	Black Foam Board	1016 x 762	5mm	25		£5.50	£4.95

Conservation White Backing Board
* An Acid Free Backing Board with a grey core and white surfaces.

When to use Conservation White Backing Board
* Some framers prefer a white face (rather than the brown or grey ones)
* It can also be used to mount work on using the Heat process, while it's
  2000micron thickness provides rigidity

BACK/0008

Features of Conservation White Backing Board
* 85% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, Ph. 7-8
* Feel confident that your artwork will be safe from harm caused by atmospheric conditions and pollutants

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
BACK/0008	Conservation White Board	1200 x 815	2000	40	White faces / grey core	£2.65	£2.16

Wood Pulp Backing Boards
* A Non-Conservation Solid Cream Wood Pulp Backing Board. This means it has the same white colour in the
  core and the surfaces
* The 0MAC/1191 is stocked especially for the Valiani range of mount cutters

wood pulp board

When to use Pulp Board
* Soft, easy to cut board, ideal for producing extra deep bevels
* Bevel the board & then use bevel tape to cover the bevel. Position (only a strip of
  it is necessary) under a mount board to gave the effect of a much deeper bevel

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
MB/PULP 11	Wood Pulp Boards	1125 x 815	1100	20	Solid Cream	£1.85	£1.67
MB/PULP 22			2200	10		£4.55	£4.10
MB/PULP 44			4400	5		£7.15	£6.44
0MAC/1191		1510 x 1010	1100	xxx		£10.00	xxx

Dry Mounting Boards

* When Dry Mounting, a Substrate is one essential part of the process.
* Different materials can be used as substrates and a board is one of them
* They are used as the item onto which an image such as a photo is bonded onto.
* There are 2 processes for Dry Mounting:-
(1) A Heat Process which is applied using a Vacuum Press Machine
(2) A Cold Process which is applied using a roller or a Jetmounter Machine
* There are boards specifically designed for each process and there are boards that can be used on either
* Furthermore, our boards can be seperated by their acidity, being either Conservation or Non Conservation

Non Conservation Dry Mount Boards - Substrate for Heat Process

* They are used as the item onto which an image such as a photo is bonded onto. This mounting is achieved
  by a heat process with the use of a Vacuum Press Machine
* There are 3 to choose from and all are Non-Conservation Heat Activated Boards:-
  (a) The MB/KEY/44 is economically priced, which is why it is in the Budget Key Range and has a white face
      with a cream core and back
  (b) The MAC/381 is known as "Easymount" while the 0MAC/2644 as
      "Speedmount". Both have white surfaces and a grey core

When to use Heat Mounting Boards

* When heat mounting with a vacuum press
* These boards have already been pre-glued with an adhesive, so, once heated in the vacuum press, the glue will activate with the artwork
* These are not conservation boards (i.e. acid-free), so do not use with limited edition artwork
* If possible, store the board and the material to be mounted in the same environment for at least 24 hours before application, so that they achieve atmospheric equilibrium

MB/KEY/44

MAC/381 & 0MAC/2644

Features of Heat Mounting Boards

* <u>Time saving</u>, as there is no need to pre-heat the artwork. Dry mounting materials are not required but a release film is
* <u>Space saving</u> as there are no bulky tissue rolls to store
* <u>Cost saving</u>, because of the quicker response, this can lead to lower labour costs
* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
MB/KEY/44	Heat Activated		1000	10	White face / Cream core / Cream back	£3.70	£3.30
MAC/381	Adhesive Boards	1125 x 815	1250	xxx	White faces /	£4.30	xxx
0MAC/2644			2000	xxx	grey core	£5.00	xxx

Conservation Standard Core Dry Mount Boards - Substrate for Cold Process

* A Conservation Self Adhesive Board with a peel off face paper, cream conservation core and a brown Kraft back. Also used as a Backing Board

When to use Conservation Cold Mounting Standard Core Board

* A two in one self adhesive board, combining mounting and backing (has a picture frame brown Kraft back)
* For cold mounting. Prints can be mounted on them by forcing both through a roller or jet mounter
* Some artwork react negatively to heat and therefore cold mounting is essential
* This board is self adhesive. Use by peeling off from one corner the front layer revealing the adhesive
* A conservation board, so acid free and ideal for limited edition artwork
* If possible, store the board and the material to be mounted in the same environment for at least 24 hours before application, so that they achieve atmospheric equilibrium
* A very popular board as it can also be used as a backing board

BACK/12

Features of Conservation Cold Mounting Standard Core Boards

* No need for a separate brown backing board
* Brown waterproof backing
* Cheaper than heat mounting
* Time and cost saving as this is a 2 in 1 board and therefore the work is made simple
* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
BACK/0012	Conservation Standard Core Self Adhesive Board	1200 x 1000	3000	5	Peel off face paper / cream conservation core / brown Kraft back	£6.35	£5.72

Conservation Foam Core Dry Mount Boards - Substrate for Cold Process

* A Non-Conservation Self Adhesive Cold Mounting Board with a peel off face paper. We offer 2 types:-
  smooth white back

When to use Conservation Cold Mounting Foam Core Board

* Foam board is used principally for deep rebated frames where artwork can be set back away from the glass
  and so provide a stunning 3D effect

Features of Conservation Cold Mounting Foam Core Board

* The main advantage is the time saved as the adhesive is already on this board.
* There is no need to put the artwork into a Hotpress machine and there is no need
  to use dry mount tissue but it still needs to be put through a cold roller
* The artwork can be positioned more accurately using this method as well.

MB/SELF

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
MB/SELF ADFOAM	Foam Core Self Adhesive Board	1000 x 700	5000	10	Peel off face paper / white core / white back	£5.00	£4.50
MB/ADFOAM JUM	Foam Core Self Adhesive Board	1016 x 1524	5000	10	Peel off face paper / white core / white back	£9.00	£8.10

Non Conservation Dry Mount Board - Substrate for Cold Process

* These are Non-Conservation Self Adhesive Cold Mounting Boards with a peel off face paper. We offer:-
  (a) The MB/KEY/06 & MB/KEY/40 are economically priced, which is why they are in the Budget Key Range.
      The 0MAC/2650 & 0MAC/2605 are also known as "Stikiboard". All these boards have a peel off white face,
      grey core and a white back
  (b) The MB/EASY has a solid white colour all the way through the core and its surfaces

When to use Non Conservation Cold Mounting Boards

* For cold mounting. They are all pressure sensitive boards and prints
  can be mounted on them by forcing both through a roller or jet mounter
* Some artwork react negatively to heat and therefore cold mounting is essential
* These boards are self adhesive. Use by peeling off from one corner the front
  layer revealing the adhesive
* They are not conservation boards (i.e. acid-free), so do not use with limited edition artwork.
* If possible, store the board & the material to be mounted in the same environment
  for at least 24hrs before applying, so atmospheric equilibrium can be achieved

MB/EASY

0MAC/2605 & 2650
MB/KEY/06 & 40

Features of Non Conservation Cold Mounting Boards

* Cheaper than heat mounting as well as time saving
* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards

| code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
MB/EASY		1125 x 815	1500	5	Peel off face paper / white core / white back	£5.85	£5.26
MB/KEY/40		1200 x 815	2000	10	Peel off face paper / grey core / smooth white back	£4.50	£4.05
	Non-conservation Self Adhesive Boards			40			£3.35
MB/KEY/06		1500 x 1000	1250	10		£6.50	£5.85
				40			£4.80
0MAC/2650		1120 x 815	1300	10			£49.00
0MAC/2605		1120 x 815	2000	5			£32.00
MB/KEY/90	White Core Conservation Self Adhesive Board			10		£6.30	£5.50
				40 sheets			£4.00

New Self Adhesive Board

Product Number: MB/KEY/90

Description:
WHITE CORE CONSERVATION SELF ADHESIVE BOARD

This new product is a self adhesive acid free dry mounting board.

It is ideal for artists, photographers and framers needing to dry mount limited edition prints, artwork, canvases etc

Our current self adhesive boards are not acid free so users run the risk of acid content damage to the artwork.
This new product will eradicate that problem.

MB/KEY/90
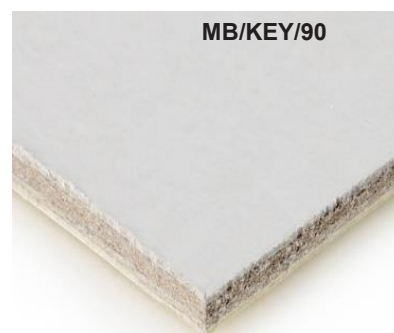
Conservation Dry Mount Boards - Substrate for Heat and Cold Process

* These substrates are made from a board and can either be used for the heat mounting process using a
  Vacuum Press or for cold mounting using a Jet mounter
* A display Board with a conservation white face, grey core and a non conservation brown Kraft back.
* This makes it a versatile 2-in-1 board, combining its Dry Mounting qualities, can also be used simply
  as a backing board

When to use Conservation Boards for Heat & Cold Mounting
* These are high quality boards ideal for dry mounting artwork. Can laminate straight onto the white top side.
* A conservation face, means it is acid free and so ideal for limited edition artwork
* Being non-adhesive, means only with Dry Mount Tissue can it be used with the Vacuum Press (for heat mounting) and with Dry Mount Film, can it be used with a jet mounter (for cold mounting)
* Great for mounting photos on, especially those wedding shots

Features of Conservation Boards for Heat & Cold Mounting

BACK/10

* This is the best dry mount board available because of its very smooth finish
* Very popular as there`s no need for a barrier or brown backing board required
  with it. This cuts down on the amount of boards required and keeps cost down
* Brown waterproof backing
* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards
* 80% recycled waste paper fibre, 7% moisture, Ph. 7-8
* A smooth surface eliminates that "orange peel" effect one normally receives from lesser quality boards

code	description	board size	thickness (microns)	sheets /pack	colour	price /each	price /pack (ea.)
BACK/10	Conservation White Display Board	1220 x 915	2100	40	White face / grey core / brown back	£2.95	£2.50

Non-Conservation Dry Mount Boards - Substrate for Heat and Cold Process

* These are known as Basic White Display Boards and all have a grey core with white outer surfaces
* They are only sold in packs
* The 0MAC/2617 is already pre-cut to a smaller size and so are ideal for the photographer or hobbyist who
  does not have any tools or machinery to cut to size

When to use Non-Conservation Boards for Heat & Cold Mounting
* High quality white display boards ideal for dry mounting artwork because of their very smooth finish
* Non adhesive. Applying dry mount tissue, they can be used with a vacuum press for heat mounting.
  Or, with dry mount film, they can be used with a jet mounter for cold mounting
* These are not conservation boards (i.e. acid-free), so do not use with limited
  edition artwork.
* Alternatively, they can be used simply as backing boards

basic white display board

Features of Non-Conservation Boards for Heat & Cold Mounting
* Meets Fine Art Trade Guild standards
* This smooth surface eliminates that "orange peel" effect one normally receives from lesser quality boards

code	description	board size	thickness	sheets	colour	price
0MAC/2645	Basic White Display Boards	1120 x 815	1500	10	White faces / grey core	£28 per pack
0MAC/2606		1120 x 815	2000	10		£33 per pack
0MAC/0746		1550 x 1040	2000	10		£60 per pack
0MAC/2617		355 x 279	2000	20		£15 per pack

Mountboard (also known as Mat board) is a thin piece of coloured card which provides additional decoration with the frame to enhance the artwork It can also be used as a barrier separating the artwork from the glass
We stock the complete range of Colourmount Mountboards because we believe they produce one of the best quality boards in the market and are very much value for money
Our extensive range covers a vast selection of colours & textures in different styles and sizes.
This includes:- a) 100% Cotton Museum quality
b) Conservation White (in various thickness), Cream, Black or Solid Cores
c) The sizes extend to a Jumbo 1525 x 1020mm in various colours d) Various thicknesses to suit the depth of bevel you may require

Colourmount Product Ranges

Conservation Solid Core

Backing boards

Black Core

Linen

Centura Metallic

Standard Cream Core

Lustre

Deep Bevel Tape

Standard White Core

Monochrome

Point of sale material

Conservation White Core

Museum Boards

Self Adhesive Boards

SUNDRIES

THE SUPAFIL RANGE (from Liberon)

(1) Touch Up / Repair

Retouch Creams

* A soft creamy wax for rubbing into damaged areas
* Ideal for:- (1) filling in dents, pin holes, small chips and mitre joints
      or for (2) concealing scratches and minor defects by restoring the colour
* Non tarnishing & colours are intermixable
* To use:- (1) Ensure surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
      (2) Apply to damaged surface with a cloth, removing excess
      (3) Allow to dry (at least 20mins), then polish up with a lint-free cotton cloth. It then dries hard
      (4) If the product dries out, re-activate it by gently warming & adding white spirit
* 4 colours available in 30ml jars, all the same price @ £9.40 ea.

SF/01 White
SF/03 Light Oak
SF/012 Black
SF/26 Dark Mahogany

Gilt Creams

* An easy to use soft gilt creamy wax
* Ideal for:- (1) restoring old gilt work
      (2) applying a gilt finish to a new surface
      (3) fine detail gilding
* To use:- (1) Seal the porous surface (eg woods & plaster) with a
      Fontenay Base (SF/31) before applying the Gilt Cream
      (2) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
      (3) Apply with a cotton cloth or small brush
      (4) Then remove excess also with a cloth
      (5) Allow to dry (at least 4hrs), then either leave
         or polish with a lint-free cotton cloth
      (6) Recommended to apply several thin coats rather than one thick coat
* All colours can be mixed to achieve the required shade
* If hardens, re-activate by gently warming and then adding some pure turps or white spirit
* 6 colours available in 30ml jars, all the same price £9.40

SF/06 - St Germain (silver)
SF/18 - Versailles (red based gold)
SF/20 - Trianon (bright gold)
SF/21 - Chantilly (antique gold)
SF/22 - Rambouillet (oxidised gold)
SF/23 - Compiegne (pale gold)

Touch Up Pens

Ideal for:-
a) Disguising superficial scratches and small blemishes
b) Touching up those mitred corners that need attention
c) Replace faded colour on small areas of wood
* 12 different wood shades available, sold individually, or as a mixed box of 12 pens
* Made with a spirit dye, they are water and wipe resistant on finished surfaces
* These felt tipped pens have a sculptured tip that works at all angles & quick drying
* To use, ensure the area is free from dust and then colour in affected area leaving it to dry

SF/81 - a box of 12 mixed pens @ £75.00

* 12 colours available, each single pen the same price @ £6.20 ea.

(1) SF/80/1506 - Light Walnut   ; (5) SF/80/1561 - Light Oak   ; (9) SF/80/1581 - Victorian Mahog
(2) SF/80/1517 - Antique Pine   ; (6) SF/80/1566 - Dark Oak   ; (10) SF/80/1586 - Dark Walnut
(3) SF/80/1557 - Teak   ; (7) SF/80/1567 - Medium Oak   ; (11) SF/80/1592 - Walnut
(4) SF/80/1560 - Georgian Mahogany ; (8) SF/80/1574 - Medium Mahogany ; (12) SF/80/1600 - Ebony

3-Part Touch Up Pens

* Disguises scratched and small blemishes on finished wooden surfaces
* Made with a spirit dye the felt tipped pens provide a water and wipe
  resistant colour for finished surfaces.
* Has a pointed tip for perfect and accurate control
* How to Use:-
a) Ensure the area to be treated is free from dust.
b) Colour in the affected area and leave to dry.
* There are 3 tones of a wood shade per pack and there are 3 packs to choose from
* 3 sets of pens available, all the same price @ £7.80 ea.

SF/200 - Mahogany   SF/201 - Oak   SF/202 - Pine

Retouch Crayons

* Ideal for filling & concealing:- scratches, pin holes, worm holes, mitre joints etc.
* Comprising of 10 different wood colour wax crayons, presented in a flat tin box
* Expands and contracts with the wood. Does not shrink and drop out
To use:- (1) Rub the crayon across the scratch until it is filled
        (2) It hardens quickly and then polish off the excess with a cotton cloth.

SF/24- a tin of 10 mixed crayons @ £16.50

3-Part Retouch Crayons

* For filling and masking superficial scratches, nail holes, worm
  holes etc. on finished wooden surfaces
* There are 3 tones of each colour per pack
* Made from a base of hard coloured wax
* Expands and contracts with the wood
* Does not shrink or drop out
* Easy to rub on and buff off application
* 2 sets of crayons available, both the same price @ £5.20 ea.

SF/203 - Pine   SF/204 - Kitchen

Gilt Filler Sticks

* Perfect for making small repairs and filling nail holes or gaps in mitre joints
  which have a gilded finish.   SF/233 - Versailles Gilt Filler Sticks
* Blended wax filler for replacing missing pieces of gilt picture frames
* Fills large splits and cracks, such as poorly assembled mitre joints
* No-heat required and does not shrink when hardened.
* Choose the nearest colour or as the colours are intermixable, an exact match can be achieved
* Easy to use and quick drying
* To use:- (1) Scrape off some shavings from the wax, enough to fill the damaged area soften with your fingers
        (2) Press into the crack or hole using a suitable tool
        (3) Level down and buff off the excess with a cloth
* 5 colours available in 25grm packs, all the same price @ £6.20 ea.

SF/205 - Chantilly   SF/206 - Trianon   SF/208 - St Germain   SF/209 - Rambouillet   SF/210 - Compiegne
(antique gold)   (bright gold)   (silver)   (oxidised gold)   (a universal gold)

Multi Purpose Wood Filler

* A water based low odour multi-purpose filler
* Use to fill and repair surface damage to wood
* Quick drying, shrink and crack resistant, flexible and stainable
* May be stained, varnished, waxed or painted
* Suitable for both indoor and outdoor use (outdoors: protect with a suitable finish)
* To use:- (1) Ensure surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
  - (2) Select the colour closest to your needs
  - (3) Use a filling knife, but do not overspread the repair area
  - (4) But just leave enough to enable thorough sanding
  - (5) Allow to dry (min 2hrs), then sand colour & finish as required
  - (6) Small holes are filled in one operation, but for deeper holes, build up in layers
* 4 colours available in 25ml tubes, all the same price @ £5.60 ea.

SF/150A Antique Pine

SF/151A Dark Oak

SF/152A Mahogany

SF/153A Neutral

(2) Tools & Raw Materials for Colouring

Palette Wood Dyes

* Ideal for colouring both hard and soft bare woods whilst leaving the natural beauty of the grain visible.
* A water based acrylic dye, which creates an even spread of colour by minimising the grain rising
* Only use indoors
* Coverage: 4 - 8m²
* Choose the nearest colour or as the colours are intermixable, an exact match can be achieved
* Approved by the Guild of Master Craftsmen
* To use:- (1) Ensure surface is sanded, bare & free from dust
  - (2) Shake well before use
  - (3) If more than one tin is required, mix them together first to ensure a uniform colour
  - (4) Apply quickly along the grain using a foam applicator (SF/186) or brush
  - (5) Then remove the excess with a clean cotton cloth
  - (6) Drying time: 2hrs
  - (7) For a stronger colour, apply a second coat, but no more after that
* Can be mixed with Natural Finish Varnishes
* 8 colours available in 500ml tins, all the same price @ £9.40 ea.

SF/40 - Light Oak   **SF/42** - Golden Pine   **SF/43** - Antique Pine   **SF/46** - Walnut   **SF/47** - Medium Oak
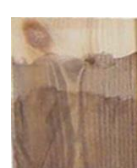
SF/49 - Georgian Mahogany   **SF/50** - Victorian Mahogany   **SF/154** - White

Concentrated Wood Dyes (Water soluble)

* Used for colouring bare wood
* All colours are intermixable
* Can be added to water based dyes, varnishes and paints to create individual colours
* Water based acrylic dye
* Fade and light resistant
* Add water to the ratio of 10% dye to 90% hot water.
* Available in 15ml pots, price @ £3.40 ea.

SF/137 - Yellow

Spirit Wood Dyes

* Ideal for colouring previously finished woods (e.g. for antique restoration)
* An ethanol based dye suitable for colouring new & reclaimed hardwoods (e.g. mahogany & oak)
* All colours are intermixable, but only use indoors
* Coverage: 4 m²
* To use:- (1) Ensure surface is sanded, bare and free from dust
        (2) Sand thoroughly to a smooth finish and remove any dust.
        (3) Shake well before use
        (4) If more than one tin is required, mix them together first to ensure a uniform colour
        (5) Apply liberally with a brush or cloth, working with the grain wherever possible,
        (6) Then remove the excess with a clean cotton cloth
        (7) Drying time: 6hrs
        (8) For a stronger colour, apply a second coat
* May be over coated with wax, oil or varnish and used to tint French Polish
* 7 colours available in 250ml tins, all the same price @ £6.55 ea.

SF/53 - Light Oak   SF/56 - Antique Pine   SF/58 - Teak   SF/59 - Walnut   SF/64 - Dark Oak   SF/157 - Ebony

Concentrated Wood Dyes (Spirit soluble)

* An acrylic formula dye suitable for colouring new & reclaimed hardwoods (eg mahogany & oak)
* Can be added to water based dyes, varnishes, paints & French polish to create individual colours
* Fade and light resistant
* Add water to the ratio of 10% dye to 90% water.

SF/76 - in a 15ml pot @ £2.25

SF/76 - Orange

(3) Varnishing

Designer Metallic Varnish

* A water based varnish with a sparkling metallic finish
* Use on:- wood, most plastics, MDF, plaster, metal, glass, china, ceramics & terracotta
* Ideal for photo frames, mouldings and mirrors
* To use:- (1) Shake well before use
        (2) Ensure surface is dry, smooth and free from dust
        (3) Apply a thin coat with a brush or foam applicator
        (4) Work quickly as it begins to dry within 5mins
        (5) For a stronger effect, allow to dry completely, before applying a 2nd coat (but no more)

SF/177 - Graphite finish in a 30ml pot @ £4.25 ea.

Gilt Varnish

* Solvent based, to gild new surfaces or repair old
* Perfect for fine detail gilding and then finish with gilt cream
* An easy to apply varnish, for many surfaces incl. wood, glass, metal, plaster & pottery
* To use:- (1) Seal porous surface such as wood with a fontenay base (SF/31).
        (2) Stir thoroughly & brush onto a clean surface (clean brush with white spirit)
        (3) Drying time = 3hrs
* 5 colours available, in a 30ml pot, all the same price @ £8.40 ea.
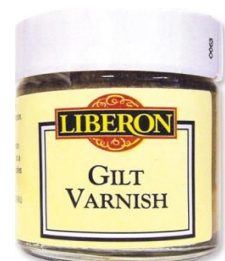
SF/33 - Chantilly   SF/34 - Trianon   SF/35 - Versailles   SF/37 - St Germain   SF/39 - Rambouillet
(antique gold)   (bright gold)   (red based gold)   (silver)   (oxidised gold)

(4) Preparation

Gesso

* A traditional formula for ready made plaster which is used to:- (1) seal a surface prior to gold or metal leafing

 (2) repair gilt frames ; (3) glue to join broken pieces of old gesso & then fill any missing bits

* It is therefore ideal for repairing damaged or brittle frames

* To use:- (1) The solid gesso is heated until it becomes warm and fluid

       (2) Apply successive coats with a brush

       (3) Each coating can only be applied when the last one is cold

       (4) After a few hours, the gesso will set hard and then can be smoothed out

        carefully with very fine wire wool (SF/88)

SF/30 - Yellow (image caption)

SF/30 - **Yellow** in a **30ml pot** @ **£5.50** ea.

Fontenay Base

* When applied, it seals the porous surface of wood and plaster. Once smoothed and evened out it provides an

  excellent base preparation before gilding with gilt varnish or gilt cream.

* This ensures colours are evenly applied and warms up gold colours.

* Can also be used as a base for creating a distressed look on a new frame

* To use:- (1) Ensure surface is clean, dry & free from dust

       (2) Apply with a brush and allow to dry for 1 - 2 hours

       (3) Smooth the surface with a fine wire wool (SF/88). Clean brushes in white spirit.

SF/31 - **warm red base gilt** in a **30ml pot** @ **£9.00** ea.

Sanding Sealer

* Ideal for quickly preparing interior bare wood (including MDF) before waxing

* Spirit based, designed for use on decorative items

* It seals the surface, so that less wax is needed & its special lubricants will ease sanding

* Coverage: 3-5 m²

* To use:- (1) Ensure surface is clean, dry and free from dust

       (2) To colour the wood apply Palette Wood Dye before the sealer.

       (3) Shake well before use

       (4) Brush on a thin coat, allowing to dry for 1hr and sand thoroughly with 240/320 grit abrasive paper.

       (5) Apply a 2nd coat if required

       (6) Then apply Black Bison Paste Wax using Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88)

SF/79 - **500ml bottle** @ **£9.95** ea.

Wax & Polish Remover

* For removing old wax, dirt and grime from interior woodwork leaving the surface ready

  for re-finishing without harming the original finish

* Ideal for removing bloom marks from waxed surfaces

* Does not lift veneers or raise the grain, making it suitable for even the most delicate surfaces

* Suitable on French polishes, varnish, lacquer & oil finishes (but may lift newly applied ones)

* Coverage: 2-3 m²

* To use:- (1) Soak some Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88), squeeze out the excess and gently

       wash the surface going with the grain where possible

       (2) Allow a few minutes for it to work, then while wet use a soft cloth to wipe off the old softened wax

       (3) Keep repeating until all the old wax is removed

   (4) Allow 24 hours for the treated surface to dry completely before re-finishing

SF/195 - **250ml tin** @ **£7.10** ea.

Burnishing Cream

* A mild abrasive cream that revives dull and tired polished surfaces such as lacquers, varnishes
  and French polishes finishes. It can therefore remove haze, bloom and water marks
* Also cleans ivory, brass, mother of pearl, tortoise shell, papier maché, brass inlays & fittings
* Can remove that shine from newly painted or varnished objects
* Coverage: 2-3 m²
* To use:- (1) Ensure the surface is free from wax using Wax & Polish Remover (SF/195)
> (2) Shake well before use
> (3) Soak it in a lint-free cloth and rub vigorously, going with the grain where possible.
> (4) Keep repeating until all the old wax is removed. Concentrate on problem areas
> (5) Allow to dry for up to 5 minutes. Then buff with a clean, dry cotton cloth
> (6) Shake well before use

SF/211 - 250ml tin @ £8.90 ea.
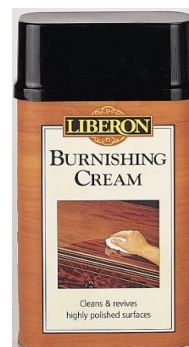
Wood Bleacher

* Ideal for removing dark stains caused by rust, alcohol, damp, ink, ring marks and fruit etc.
* Also lightens naturally dark wood or natural wood which has darkened through alkali, staining or weathering.
* Does not damage the wood
* Coverage: 0.5 - 0.75 m²
* To use:- (1) Apply sparingly with a brush
> (2) Advisable to wear gloves
> (3) Pay particular attention to problem areas
> (4) Allow to dry and apply further coats if necessary
> (5) Rinse thoroughly with water & allow to dry completely (10 - 30mins) before refinishing
> (6) Shake well before use

SF/212 - 125ml tin @ £5.60 ea.

(5) Finishing, Waxes & Oils

Finishing Oil

* It nourishes and enhances the colour of interior bare wood with a low lustre finish
* A blend of high quality oils (including Tung Oil) for surfaces requiring a hard wearing & water
  resistant finish but without leaving a thick film. Water, heat, alcohol and food acid resistant
* Matt, satin or gloss finish depending upon the number of coats applied
* Coverage: 3 m²
* To use:- (1) Ensure the surface is clean & bare, removing any previous wax or varnish finishes
> (2) If required stain the wood with Palette Wood Dye before oiling.
> (3) Shake well before use
> (4) Apply oil using a brush or lint-free cotton cloth
> (5) Allow oil to penetrate for up to 10mins & then wipe off excess, before the surface becomes sticky
> (6) Allow to dry for 5hrs & apply more coats as required (a minimum 3 coats is recommended)
> (7) The more coats, the higher the sheen and the more durable the finish
> (8) For best results gently rub with Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88) between coats

SF/194 - 250ml tin @ £5.60 ea.

Button French Polish

* This first seals and then can antique a gold finish with a golden brown colour
* Covers blemishes and marks
* It warms new or pale looking wood
* Please contact us for detailed instructions on how to use

SF/85 - 250ml tin @ £7.55 ea.

Liming Wax

* A white wax that creates a limed effect on oak and other interior hardwoods such as ash, obeche etc.
* This liming effect can be enhanced even more by opening up the grain (with the use
  of a brush - SF/131) which can then include softwoods (eg pine) & applying the wax
* Coverage: 3 - 4m²
* To use: (1) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from any previous finishes.
    (2) Use a Bronze Liming Brush (SF/131) to open grain. For softwoods, use
        a wire brush or coarse paper
    (3) Enhance the effect, by colouring with a Wood Dye before applying wax
    (4) Work the wax into the grain with Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88) or a cotton cloth
    (5) Remove excess with a clean cloth and allow to dry for 5mins
    (6) Remove the white haze with Neutral Black Bison Wax (SF/130) . Use Finishing Oil (SF/194) for
        a water-resistant finish
    (7) The more coats applied, the greater the water resistance and the higher the shine.

SF/82 - 250ml tin @ £9.40 ea.

Black `Bison` - Liquid Wax

* Ideal for nourishing, polishing and protecting all types of interior wood
* Well known for its quality and pleasant, distinctive aroma which means it has traditionally been used
  on antiques, but will also enhance the natural beauty of new wood while protecting it from drying out
* Helps cover marks and scratches and protects against finger marks
* Particularly suitable for large surfaces such as panelling, floors, doors and staircases etc.
* Highly lustrous and hardwearing
* Coverage: 5 - 6m²
* To use:- (1) Remove any old waxes and dirt with Wax and Polish Remover (SF/195)
    (2) Then, ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
    (3) Shake well before use
    (4) Apply sparingly with a cloth, brush or spray gun
    (5) Allow 1hr to dry or until touch dry, then buff with a clean cotton cloth
    (6) Repeat the operation on new or very dry wood as it may require two or more coats
    (7) Continue to apply more coats for a better finish or desired level of sheen, buffing between coats.

SF/66 - Clear in a 500ml tin @ £9.55 ea.

Black `Bison` - Paste Wax

* Ideal for nourishing and protecting all types of interior natural wood mouldings
* Well known for its quality and pleasant, distinctive aroma which means it has traditionally been used
  on antiques, but will also enhance the natural beauty of new wood while protecting it from drying out
* Helps cover marks and scratches and protects against finger and water marks
* A silicone free paste, best for small surfaces
* Highly lustrous and hardwearing
* Choose the appropriate colour for reviving faded wood
* Coverage: 5 - 6m²
* To use:- (1) Remove any old waxes and dirt with Wax and Polish Remover
    (2) Apply sparingly with a cloth or for deeper penetration, with fine steel wool
    (3) Allow 20mins to dry or until touch dry, then buff with a clean cotton cloth
    (4) Repeat the operation on new or very dry wood as it may require two or more coats
    (5) For a better finish, buff once the last coat has dried

* 4 colours available in 500ml tins, all the same price @ £9.40 ea.
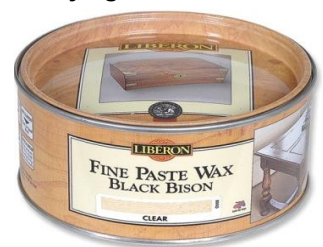
SF/114 - Clear (hint of yellow)   SF/121 - Georgian Mahogany   SF/130 - Neutral   SF/189 - Golden Pine

Special Effects Wax - Verdigris

* For adding a coloured finish, creating striking effects on all types of material indoors, such as bare or coloured wood, metal and plaster.
* Gives a green hue of oxidised copper and brass which creates a verdigris effect
* Coverage: 2 - 3m²
* To use:- (1) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from any previous finishes.
      (2) Work a small amount into mouldings using a brush or cloth
      (3) Allow 2-3mins to dry before removing any excess you wish with a soft cloth or steel wool (SF/88)
      (4) As a coloured finish on bare wood, work a thin coat into the wood with steel wool (SF/88). Allow
         to dry & buff. The wax may be thinned with white spirit to make application on bare timber easier.
      (5) Once dry, seal with white polish.

SF/129 - Verdigris in a 250ml tin @ £12.00 ea.

Special Effects Wax - Black Patinating

* Ideal for creating an `aged` look and for faking grime on picture frame
* For adding a coloured finish, creating striking effects on all types of material indoors, such as bare or coloured wood, MDF, metal & gilt or to highlight areas (eg carvings)
* Coverage: 2 - 3m²
* To use:- (1) Ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from any previous finishes.
      (2) Work a small amount into mouldings using a brush or cloth
      (3) Allow to dry for 2-3mins before removing any excess you wish with a soft cloth or steel wool (0000)
      (4) As a coloured finish on bare wood, work a thin coat into the wood with steel wool (SF/88). Allow
         to dry & buff. The wax may be thinned with white spirit to make application on bare timber easier.
      (5) Once dry, seal with white polish.

SF/117 - 250ml tin @ £12.00 ea.

Metallic Effect Paint

* Adds that metallic effect when applied to furniture and other objects such as frames
* Washable and easy to clean
* It is suitable for use on wood, metal, glass, tiles and ceramics
* The metallic colours can be intermixed.
* Provides a satin finish
* Coverage: 2.5m²
* To use:- (1) Ensure the surface is clean, dry, free from dust and well prepared
      (2) Stir the paint very well
      (3) Apply with a fine hair paintbrush or foam pad and leave to dry for 2hrs
      (4) Sand lightly with very fine sandpaper before applying a 2nd coat
      (5) Ideal conditions for application are between 12°C - 25°C.

* 10 colours available in 250ml pots, all the same price @ £8.40 ea.

SF/215 - Aluminium	SF/216 - Antique Bronze	SF/217 - Bronze	SF/218 - Cast Iron	SF/219 - Copper
SF/220 - Pewter	SF/221 - Silver	SF/222 - Steel	SF/223 - White Gold	SF/224 - Yellow Gold

Beeswax Paste

* A traditional wax with pure turpentine that nourishes and feeds the wood and
  then protects it against excessive dryness
* This is especially good for absorbent woods such as pine (incl. stripped pine)
  and oak and other unsealed timbers
* It results in providing a really authentic finish
* Ideal for interior small surfaces and furniture
* Coverage: 1m²
* To use:- (1) Remove any old waxes and dirt with Wax and Polish Remover (SF/195)
         (2) Then, ensure the surface is clean, dry and free from dust.
         (3) Apply sparingly with a soft, lint-free cotton cloth or Ultra Fine Steel Wool (SF/88)
         (4) Allow to dry for a minimum of 1 hour. Then buff with a clean cotton cloth
         (5) Repeat on new or very dry wood as it may require two or more coats.
         (6) For a higher sheen build-up with thin coats of Beeswax, buffing between coats
* 3 colours available in 150ml tins, all the same price @ £6.65 ea.

SF/225 - Antique Pine	SF/226 - Clear colour	SF/227 - Dark colour

Woodturning Stick

* Use to obtain a high, durable gloss finish on all types of timbers either on bare wood or on top of a sealer
* Will not scratch or damage even the softest timbers, ensuring an even distribution
* It is long lasting with a hard wearing shine
* Unique Carnauba wax and resin blend
* To use:- (1) Remove all dust
         (2) Apply using moderate pressure and moving sideways at a constant rate.
         (3) Buff with a cloth, repeating the procedure if necessary
         (4) To achieve a higher sheen apply 2 coats of Black Bison Paste Wax, buffing between coats.

SF/228 - a 50grm stick @ £4.60 ea.

Pure Tung Oil

* A non-toxic, natural, fine and pure oil, Tung oil is the premium oil for wood care
* Water, heat and alcohol resistant and provides a long lasting matt finish
* Suitable for interior and exterior use (including external oak)
* Being a penetrating oil it allows the wood to age gracefully and develop
  a natural patina.
* Coverage: 2 - 3m²
* To use:- (1) Ensure surface is bare, clean, dry and dust free
         (2) Dilute the first one or two coats with up to 50% white spirit
         (3) Apply using a brush or lint-free cotton cloth
         (4) Allow 20-30mins for oil to penetrate & then wipe off excess. Allow 24hrs to dry in-between coats
         (5) Apply further coats, reducing the amount of white spirit used with subsequent coats.

SF/229 - a 250ml tin @ £7.80 ea.

(6) **Accessories**

Palette Dye Foam Applicator

* **Ideal for applying water based dyes and varnishes to bare wood**
* **They eliminate brush lines caused by natural bristle brushes**
* **Long lasting**

SF/186 - size: 50mm wide @ £3.30 ea.

Liming Bronze Hand Brush

* **Recommended for:- (1) Opening up the grain in wood before applying Liming wax**
  * **(2) Also perfect for cleaning mouldings, carvings & stone**
  * **(3) Distressing leafed surfaces and paint**
  * **(4) Buffing**
* **Made from best quality long lasting bronze bristles. Remember, bronze does not blacken surfaces.**
* **The handle (140 x 40mm) is shaped so that it is comfortable to hold**

SF/131 @ £12.50 ea.

Cotton Rags

* **Ideal for:- (1) Making a French polishing rubber**
  * **(2) Buffing up a wax polish**
  * **(3) To wipe away excess dye**
* **Made from 100% lint-free cotton**

SF/188 - Size: 500grm bag @ £9.95 ea.

Steel Wool

* **The very best quality available, Ultrafine Fine Steel Wool (grade 0000)**
* **Use for:- (1) Polishing and cleaning delicate surfaces of wood and metal finishes**
  * **(2) Applying wax finishes**
  * **(3) Cut back between coats of French Polishes, varnishes and oil finishes (such as paint)**
* **A flexible abrasive, crumble and dust resistant that is virtually oil free.**
* **It has been packed in rolls to enable you to cut off convenient sized strips**

SF/88 in a 250grm pack @ £5.05 ea.
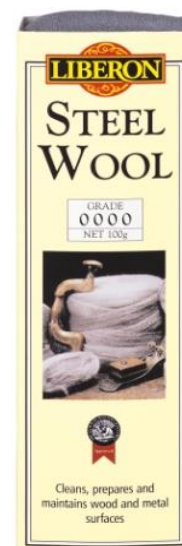
Whiting

* *** Use it to make Gesso, Bole and Whitewash**
* *** A traditional powder, which together with**
  Rabbit Skin Glue, forms the basis of Gesso

SF/231 in a **500grm pack** @ **£11.00** ea.

Apron

* *** Traditional 100% pure cotton cabinet makers apron with a large front pocket and**
  long tie ribbons, one size fits all.
* *** Machine washable**
* *** Protects clothing from wood dyes and sanding dust**

SF/232 apron @ **£11.20** ea.

SNAP OFF BLADE

* *** When the blade has been worn down, it can then be**
  snapped off, creating a new sharp edge

LYN/520 blade @ **£1.00** ea.

GLUE

Evo-Stik Wood Adhesive

* *** Extra strong, no mess, all purpose interior adhesive**
* *** Dries to a clear finish making it ideal for general joinery and woodworking**
* *** Fast setting ensuring a strong bond within 5-10 minutes. Full bond strength within 24 hours**
* *** Not good for joints in contact with water**
* *** Suitable for use between 5-30 degrees C**
* *** An easy cap which twists to seal and remains clog free**

00LC/0005 - 500ml glue @ **£9.25**

SimonArt Wood Glue

* *** Our own brand general purpose wood adhesive**
* *** This PVA adhesive is ideal for joining wood, chipboard, veneers and laminates.**
* *** Therefore, perfect for adding extra strength to the mitred corners of frames**
* *** Waterproof and dries clear**
* *** High bond strength in 24 hours**

LC/2 - 500ml glue @ **£5.95**

Coloured Wood Glue

* Perfect Mitre is a coloured PVA adhesive
* Use when there's a gap in the frame's corner & you want the glue to match it's colour
* Also ideal for bonding softwood, hardwood, chipboard & veneer
* This is a 250grm p.v.a. based adhesive, formulated for the bonding of cross grain
  cut wood and is therefore ideal for picture framing
* Most woods are bonded between 15-30secs

GLUE/0002 - mahogany colour glue @ £4.40
GLUE/0006 - blue   colour glue @ £4.40
GLUE/0007 - green   colour glue @ £4.40
GLUE/0008 - yellow   colour glue @ £4.40
GLUE/0009 - red   colour glue @ £4.40

Hot Glue Gun & Sticks

MAC/80 - hot melt glue gun   @ £30.00

* A lightweight, electric, professional glue gun which offers reliability,
* An exceptional adhesive melt rate for a tool of this size and is very easy to use.
* A self-regulating heater controls the glue gun temperature, and provides years of trouble-free service.
* It is ideal when small quantities of adhesive are required. Also suitable for schools, colleges and outworkers.
* An efficient melt chamber reduces the effort required to extrude adhesive and minimises operator fatigue
* It's thin profile provides excellent visibility and helps to ensure the correct positioning and precise delivery of
  the required quantity of adhesive every time.
* 1yr guarantee

* Features
a) Melt rate:- up to 750 g/hr. depending on adhesive formulation
b) Temp control:- 190ºC self regulating heater.
c) Heating up time:- 5-7mins
d) Weight:- 370 grams
e) Dimension:- 180 (length) x 170 (height) x 35 (width) mm
 f) Cable:- 1.8m (6ft)
g) Stand included

* To operate
a) Load glue sticks, switch on and wait 5-7 minutes for it to reach full-operating temperature
b) Apply molten glue to one surface only by pulling the trigger and then bring the two surfaces together,
   quickly making any adjustments and then press them together for about 30 secs to complete the bond
c) When gluing dissimilar products, apply glue to the least heat conductive of the two
d) For materials cold to the touch, pre warm them
e) Surplus adhesive can be trimmed once cooled
 f) Apply in wavy lines for textiles or similar materials
g) Foam materials, like polystyrene can be bonded to other
   materials, but apply to other material not the foam

MAC/81 - yellow glue sticks (for fabric) @ £0.20 ea.   or   per box of 100pcs @ £0.12 ea.
MAC/82 - clear   glue sticks (for wood) @ £0.35 ea.   or   per box of 100pcs @ £0.30 ea.

* An economical clear general purpose adhesive with good adhesion to many surface. It has a high viscosity,
  which makes it suitable for porous substrates, such as fabrics and foams.
a) Adhesive type:- EVA   ;   b) Heat resistance:- 75c   ;   c) Low temperature:- -30c
d) Diameter:- 11mm   ;   e) Length:- 300mm

Spray Mount Adhesive

* Ideal for mounting purposes that can still be repositioned for some time after bringing the sprayed surface into contact with that which it is being mounted on
* It has a clear non-staining formula which provides a bond to most common materials including a wide variety of papers, cards, fabrics, glass and most other porous and non-porous surfaces. This non-staining property makes it perfect for maps and blue prints
* It also will not wrinkle the material being applied to, which makes it ideal for mounting photos, prints or drawings
* To use:- (1) Shake well before use, spraying onto one surface from approximately 15-20cms.
         (2) Allow it to become tacky, repositioning item if necessary
         (3) After use, turn can upside down and press briefly to clear nozzle

 AS/22 - 400ml size @ **£4.80** per can   or   for a box of 12 cans @ **£4.32** ea.

Emafix

* Perfect to use on Emafyl picture framing moulding when strengthening mitred corners
* Most of our customers are unaware of this product, as the quality of Emafyl does not normally require gluing. But you may desire this extra option, especially with the large gallery mouldings when just underpinning may not be sufficient
* This is an industrial grade superglue, 100% solvent free with a single component adhesive
* Perfect for non-porous substrates when a fast set is required. Sets within 5 -15 secs for Emafyl, varies for others
* Bonds non porous surfaces such as most plastics, metals (aluminium), PVCu, rubber & ceramics
* Viscosity at 25 degrees-100cps
* Ensure surfaces are close fitting as this adhesive will not bridge gaps more than 0.1mm
* Do not use in applications involving constant water immersion.

EMAFIX - 50grm @ **£3.50** per bottle

STRUT (PHOTO) BACKS

* There are 4 styles of strut backs to choose from:- (1) Fibre, (2) MDF, (3) Black, (4) Regal
* If you wish to make your own, then Photo Spring Bar & Clip with rivets will be required after cutting the backing board to size
* Alternately, Curl Up N'Stand is a novel way of free standing a frame

(1) Fibre Back

* These struts are the most economical
* Both the board and strut are 1.3mm thick and made from dark brown fibre board
* The strut is pushed out, while a bar behind the strut on the board is also pushed and locked on to the strut which holds it firmly in place
* There are also 2 slots in the board in case you wish to hang the image on the wall

 PB/05" X 03.5" @ **£0.19** ea. ; **PB/09" X 07"** @ **£0.31** ea. ; **PB/14" X 11"** @ **£0.60** ea.
 PB/06" X 04"   @ **£0.20** ea. ; **PB/10" X 08"** @ **£0.38** ea. ;
 PB/07" X 05"   @ **£0.23** ea. ; **PB/10" X 10"** @ **£0.45** ea. ;
 PB/08" X 06"   @ **£0.28** ea. ; **PB/12" X 10"** @ **£0.50** ea. ;

(2) MDF Back

* The more popular range because they are better quality and can be positioned for both portrait
  & landscape display. This is because, on the board are 2 bars for the strut to be clipped onto
* 2mm thick MDF board

PH/08" X 06" @ £0.40 ea. ; PH/14" X 11" @ £0.78 ea. ; PH/05" X 03.5" @ £0.33 ea.
PH/09" X 07" @ £0.48 ea. ; PH/A4   @ £0.65 ea. ; PH/06" X 04"   @ £0.36 ea.
PH/10" X 08" @ £0.53 ea. ; PH/07"X 05" @ £0.37 ea. ; PH/12" X 10"   @ £0.66 ea.
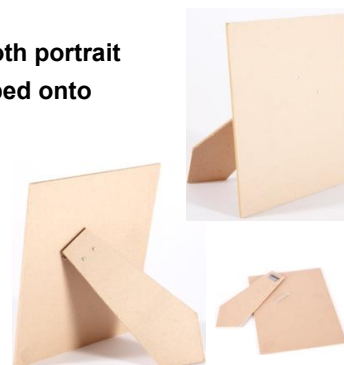
(3) Black Back

* A 2014 new introduction into our range of Photo Backs
* This is because of the growing popularity of black as an
  elegant alternative back to the existing colours
* The strut is also black on all visual sides giving the
  product a superior finish. It is attached to the back
  with a hinge which self-locks to a pre-set position.
* Made from 2.5mm Black Satin MDF with two way Struts
  and hangers. This allows the frame to be hung or stood
  in either a landscape or portrait position

BB/09" X 07" @ £0.50 ea.   ;   BB/14" X 11" @ £0.75 ea.   ;   BB/A4   @ £0.50 ea.
BB/07" X 05" @ £0.40 ea.   ;   BB/10" X 08" @ £0.55 ea.
BB/08" X 06" @ £0.45 ea.   ;   BB/12" X 10" @ £0.65 ea.

Regal Back

* This is the quality strut back
* A Leather effect covered hard board, on both sides, in various colours
* Using a bar and clip on the back allows positioning for both portrait and landscape display
* We are phasing these out as it is difficult to get supplies, so for quantity we can do a deal

<div>

cream   red   green
RCM/05" X 03.5" @ £0.35 ea. ; RRD/05" X 03.5" @ £0.35 ea. ; RGR/05" X 03.5" @ £0.35 ea.
RCM/06" X 04"   @ £0.40 ea. ; RRD/15" X 12"   @ £0.90 ea. ; RGR/A4   @ £0.65 ea.
RCM/15" X12"   @ £0.90 ea. ; RRD/A4   @ £0.65 ea. ;
RCM/A4   @ £0.65 ea.

</div>

Photo Frame Spring & Bar

PS/8

PS/7

* These are used to produce your own strut back
* The bar is riveted (using bifurcated rivets) on to the backing board
* The Spring (or clip) is riveted onto a strut
* The strut can then be clipped over the bar creating a strut back
* Using 2 bars at right angles allows positioning of frame for both horizontal and vertical use
* Use PS/38 bifurcated rivets to connect

PS/07 - Spring @ £11.25 per 100pcs (100pcs per box)

PS/38 - Bifurcated Rivets ; nickel plated ; 8mm x 14 gauge @ £1.80 per 100pcs (1 box of 500pcs = £9.00)

PS/08 - Bar @ £3.60 per 100pcs (100pcs per box)

GLASS CLEANER & WIPES

NG/1

* Smear free glass cleaners made by Nilglass
* Ideal for most types of:- 1) glass ; 2) mirrors ; 3) windscreens ;
  4) water resistant hard surfaces ; 5) reflective and hard non-porous
  surfaces (including laminates, stainless steel & chromium plating)
* There are 2 methods available, using a spray or a wipe

1) Using a Spray

* 2 sizes supplied:- and 5 litre (use to refill the 1ltr)
  - **NG/1** refillable 1ltr Nilglass bottle which has a trigger spray applicator to apply the glass cleaner
  - This can be topped up by the **NG/2** 5ltr refillable bottle

NG/2

* Physical properties:-
a) <u>Appearance</u>: A fast breaking, weak foaming, free flowing
   blue liquid with a mild alcoholic odour.
b) <u>pH</u>: 7.5 – 10.2
c) <u>Specific Gravity</u>: 0.985 – 0.990
d) <u>Non Volatiles % m/m</u>: < 0.15
e) <u>Active Content % m/m</u>: 11.0 – 11.5
f) <u>Flammability Flash Point</u>: >40°C. This product is not combustible.
g) <u>Composition</u>: Descriptive water, Alcohol, Glycol, Soap, Water Softener, Blue Dye.

* <u>**How To Use**</u>
a) Open the nozzle and spray sparingly onto a surface (do not overspray).
b) For small areas, spray onto a cloth first before applying
c) Then, use a lint free, soft absorbent cloth (NG/4), turning cloth over frequently and buff until dry
d) Meantime, for those stubborn areas, leave to soak for a short time before wiping clean.

NG/4

NG/1 - 1 litre spray bottle glass cleaner @ **£4.70**
NG/2 - 5 litre refill bottle for NG/1 @ **£16.80**

NG/4 - glass cleaning cloths @ **£31.50**
* These multi-purpose wipes are an ideal hygienic dispensing system
* Soft to the touch & absorbent but at the same time, hard wearing,
   strong and durable
* Use with the NG/1 Nilglass Spray Glass Cleaner
* <u>Size</u>:- 310 x 350mm   ;   <u>colour</u>:- white   ;   <u>quantity</u>:- 150 sheets

2) Using a Wipe
* The wipe combines the cleaner fluid and cloth in one
* To use:- (1) Wearing gloves, tear off a wipe and work over area, turning wipe repeatedly.
        (2) For those stubborn areas, leave to soak for a short time before wiping clean.
        (3) Then, remove excess with an absorbent lint free cloth (NG/4) and buff for a streak free finish
NG/3 - Tub of 200 moist wipes @ **£18.00**

PACKAGING

* It's just as crucial to protect your artworks as it is to produce them
* Our range covers all basic elements to achieve this, from protective corners to packaging

PROTECTIVE CORNERS

Clear Corners

* So important as they protect the corners of your frame from damage as this is the most vulnerable area

* Made from recycled polypropylene & clear in colour

* Clear in colour means one can see inside the corners and so ensure there is no apparent damage

* Designed to fit perfectly over the corner without damaging the frame

* 5 sizes available mean they do not need to be folded into shape before applying

00PS/0096 - 15.5mm @ £6.50 per 100pcs or 1050pcs @ £5.20 per 100pcs

00PS/0097 - 20mm   @ £6.75 per 100pcs or   960pcs @ £5.40 per 100pcs

00PS/0097A - 25mm   @   £7.50 per 100pcs or   600pcs @ £6.00 per 100pcs

00PS/0098 - 30mm   @ £8.80 per 100pcs or   400pcs @ £7.04 per 100pcs

00PS/0098A - 35mm   @ £10.50 per 100pcs or   280pcs @ £8.40 per 100pcs
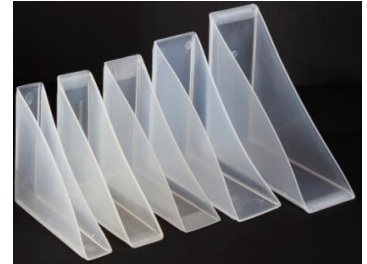
Cardboard Corners

* So important as they protect the corners of your frame from damage as this is the most vulnerable area

* A box containing 50 sheets with each creating 8pcs. So, 400pcs in total

* Adjustable to 3 different heights, 20, 30 & 44mm.

* This means it can fit perfectly over the corner without damaging the frame

* It's also very versatile and means one doesn't have to stock various sizes

* Made from white-faced fluted corrugated board

To use:- (1) press out of the sheet, (2) decide which of the 3 heights is required,

(3) it then can then easily be folded into shape. (4) an inner flap holds it in place without the need for stapling

* Minimum purchase is 1 box

00PS/0061 - cardboard corners @ £5.45 per 100pcs (minimum purchase is 1 box)

Foam Corners and Lengths

D & J Simons offer a complete range of foam corner protectors which help to reduce shipping costs and also reduce the cost of in-transit breakages incurred.

We offer a range of foam edge protectors and lengths in various sizes.

• Standard sized corner protectors
• Made from foam
• Ideal for ensuring that delicate corners do not get damaged in transit
• Can be easily shrink wrapped into postition
• All items in stock ready for shipping

The edge protectors and channels are light weight pliable and easy manipulate.
Our Foam edge protectors have been designed to protect the most sensitive parts and edges while in transit.
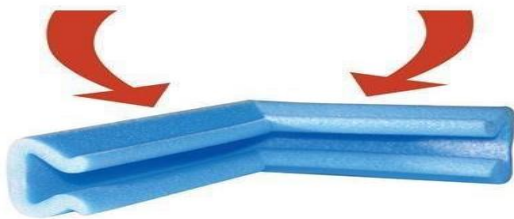
FOAMP/18 - Price £0.60
18mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam

FOAMP/28 - Price £0.80
28mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam

FOAMP/35 - Price £1.04
35mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam

FOAMP/45 - Price £1.12
45mm Wide x 2 metres Protective Foam

FOAMC/18 - Price £0.72
18mm Wide Foam Corner Set

FOAMC/28 - Price £0.80
28mm Wide Foam Corner set

FOAMC/35 - Price £0.96
35mm Wide Foam Corner set

FOAMC/45 - Price £1.04
45mm Wide Foam Corner set

WRAPPING MATERIALS

ANDYWRAP

* Ideal for collating, wrapping and holding products together such as mouldings, frames and parcels
* It can also be used to protect frames against dust, scratches and moisture.
* This 23µ film is classified as a clear film and LLDPE Cast or Blown.
* It has a consistent thickness with excellent film quality throughout
* Stretches when wrapped around an object and so secures more tightly than tape.
* Use with a hand held dispenser (MAC/276)
* Easy to remove as it only sticks to itself and so will not leave an adhesive residue
  on the product.

MAC/276 handle

0MAC/0277 - 150mtrs (long) x 100mm (wide) film @ **£1.40** per roll

box of   40 rolls @ **£1.00** ea.

box of 120 rolls @ **£0.90** ea.

MAC/276 - dispenser @ **£3.30**

* An easy to use hand held dispenser, shaped like handle with a 38mm inner core width which the film fits onto

Pallet Wrap

* Ideal for wrapping very large items such as pallets
* A clear film which only sticks to itself and not to anything else
* To use, just hold at each end and the film will unfold when moving around the item
* Dimensions:- (1) length = 300m ; (2) 600 high x 400 wide mm ; (3) weight = 1.5kgs ; thickness = 23µ

PALT/0300 - film @ **£8.00** ea. or for a box of 6 rolls @ **£8.00** ea.

Brown Wrapping Paper

* A brown Kraft paper used for wrapping any size parcels including pictures
* 210m long x 900mm wide
* Dimensions:- 210m long x 900mm high x 900mm wide ; * Weight = 15kgs * Thickness = 90gsm

BRWP/0900 - wrapping paper @ **£51.00** ea.

Bubble Wrap

* The best bubble wrap on the market, providing excellent protection
  when wrapping items such as pictures
* We use it all the time to protect our goods being sent to you
* Clear film means the items inside can be seen
* Can be torn in a straight line which means that knives do not have to be used
* 9.55(h) x 25(w)mm air holes, sandwiched between 2 layers of co-extruded polythene film
* This gives each air bubble a barrier seal ensuring better air retention
* Very lightweight ensures it does not add too much extra weight to parcels and packages that people send out
* Dimensions:- (1) length = 45m ; (2) 750 high x 600 wide mm ; (3) weight = 2kgs
* Bubble cell dimensions:- 9.55 high x 25 wide mm

BUB/1 - bubble @ **£25.00** ea. or for 3 rolls @ **£20.00 ea.**

Corrugated Paper Rolls

* A cost effective solution, offering excellent protection when packing a parcel
* We use it all the time to protect our goods being sent to you
* A brown Kraft fluted (corrugated) roll made from recycled paper which also
  makes it environmentally friendly
* Dimensions:- 75m long x 1500 high x 580 wide mm * Weight = 25kgs * Thickness = 5mm

CORR/0000 - corrugate @ **£35.00** ea.   or   for 3 rolls @ **£28.00** ea.

DISPLAY ARTIST EASELS

* Most people associate easels with teaching or painting, but they are also popular for presentations or
   displaying products as well
* They are great for display with limited floor space
* We have various types in stock which include:- (1) Studio Easels ; (2) Portable easels ; (3) Table easels ;
   (4) Metal easels ; (5) Mini easels

(1) Studio Easels

* Our range of Studio Easels are solidly built ensuring stability and durability
* Use for painting on a large scale and are designed for studios and colleges but great for display
* Very flexible as they can be adjusted for a variety of canvas/image sizes

`H` Frame

* The base folds down, so that this simple to use but effective easel can be flat packed for easy storage & carry
* Can be adjusted to different angles (from an upright to a horizontal position,) so that you can select your
   preferred display position and is then locked into place by
* The centre pole has a lower shelf which the image sits on. The display height can be
   altered by a simple ratchet control which moves the shelf up or down
* Also on the centre pole is a moving clamp which holds the top of the image firmly in place

Easel Specifications:-
a) Height = 1580mm, can extend to 2500mm
b) Width = 525mm   ;   c) Weight = 7.5kgs
d) Depth of base = 480mm
e) Shelf depth = 47mm
f) Maximum image height = 1300mm
g) Folded dimensions = 1580 x 525 x 170mm
h) Made from = stain resistant beech wood
WE/26 - `H` Design Studio Easel @ £105.00 ea.

top clamp

base for WE/26

`Tripod` Design

* The back leg folds down, so that the easel can be flat packed for easy storage
* Altering the back leg, creates different angles & tightening a metal screw locks it
* The centre pole has a lower shelf which the image sits on. The display height can be
   altered by a simple ratchet control which moves the shelf up or down
* Also on the centre pole is a moving clamp which holds the top of the image firmly in place

Easel Specifications:-
a) Height = 1500mm, can extend to 2750mm
b) Width = 580mm   ;   c) Depth = 670mm
d) Shelf depth = 45mm
e) Maximum image height = 1300mm
 f) Folded dimensions = 1640 x 580 x 130mm
g) Weight = 6kgs
h) Made from = beech wood
WE/21 - `Tripod` Design Studio Easel @ £76.00 ea.

top clamp

ratchet for
WE/21 & 26

back of easel

(2) Portable Easels

* Perfect when moving around
* Some easels are simply too heavy or awkward to be moved around, but these foldable, lightweight & so perfect to carry around

Box Easel (with drawer)

* A quality easel primarily for painters as it has a storage area for paints, brushes etc.
* For easy transportation, it folds down to a box shape and includes not only a carrying handle but also a strap so that it can be carried over the shoulder. The back leg folds within the dimensions of the box for extra protection
* When the legs are folded, it can be used as a table easel
* Once the lid is opened, inside, is a wooden drawer that can be either pulled or lifted out. It is divided into 4 compartments for storage of artist materials. There is also a wooden rectangular palette 453 x 280mm supplied which acts as a secure lid

* Underneath this drawer is a further compartment divided into 3. The centre one is for the back leg when collapsed, but either side are further storage areas. The front 2 legs when collapsed are held in place by clipping them into clasps on the side of the box
* Can be adjusted to different angles (from an upright to a horizontal position) so that you can select your preferred display position and is then locked into place by 2 gold plated metal screws on the outer sides
* The centre pole has a fixed lower shelf which the image sits on and a moving clamp to hold the top of the image firmly in place (tightened by a stop)
* The display height can be adjusted by the centre pole moving up/down and is locked by a stop inside the lid
* Each leg has adjustable height extensions making it perfect for uneven ground and are locked into position by a gold plated metal screw. They also have rubber feet for a secure grip
* This easel can also support a deep canvas because there are 2 guides attached to the shelf, which when locked into place allows for items up to 60mm deep
* Individually boxed

Easel Specifications:-
a) Height = 1260mm, can be extended to 1760mm
b) Width = 735mm
c) Depth = 845mm
d) Shelf depth = 35mm (extending guides allows for 60mm)
e) Maximum image height = 840mm
f) Closed to a box = 545 x 410 x 170mm
g) Weight = 6.3 kg
h) Made from = stain resistant beech wood
WE/45 - Folding easel with drawer @ £145.00 ea.

back of
easel

drawer for materials

folded
with strap

(3) Table Easels

* Perfect for positioning on a worktop surface for painting on small surfaces.
* Can be used to simply display your artwork instead

`H` Frame

* A good solid display easel for lightweight items
* The greatest benefit of a Table Easel is that it creates a workspace from just about any area
* The base folds down, so that this simple to use but effective easel can be flat packed for easy storage & carry
* Can be adjusted to different angles (from an upright to a horizontal position)
  so that you can select your preferred display position and is then locked into
  place by 2 gold plated metal screws on the outer sides
* The centre pole has a fixed lower shelf which the image sits on and a
  moving clamp to hold the top of the image firmly in place (tightened by a stop)
* Individually boxed

Easel Specifications:-
a) Height = 780mm   ;   b) Width = 305mm
c) Depth of base = 325mm   ;   d) Shelf depth = 23mm
e) Maximum image height = 610mm
 f) Folded dimensions = 830 x 305 x 90mm
g) Weight = 1.5kg
h) Made from = stain resistant beech wood
WE/11 - Table easel @ £40.00 ea.

Table Easel (with drawer)
* Primarily for painters rather than display as it has a drawer for paints, brushes etc.
* Perfect as a starter easel. Maybe for someone taking classes who wants to keep all their materials to hand in
  a light weight easel. Ideal for table and field use
* For easy transportation, it folds down to a box shape and includes a carrying handle
* Once the lid is opened, inside is a metal lined drawer which is divided into 6 compartments for storage of
  artist materials. There is also a wooden rectangular palette 353 x 249mm supplied which acts as a secure lid
* Can be adjusted to different angles (from an upright to a horizontal position) so that you can select your
  preferred display position and is then locked into place by 2 metal screws on the outer sides
* The centre pole has a fixed lower shelf which the image sits on and a moving clamp to hold the top of the
  image firmly in place (tightened by a stop)
* The display height can be adjusted by the centre pole moving up/down and is locked by a stop inside the lid
* Individually boxed

Easel Specifications:-
a) Height = 425mm. can extend to 785mm
b) Width = 280mm
c) Depth = 380mm
d) Shelf depth = 30mm
e) Maximum image height = 700mm
 f) Closed to a box = 380 x 280 x 113mm
g) Weight = 2.5kg
h) Made from = stain resistant beech wood
WE/12 - Box table easel @ £52.50 ea.

folded
with handle

back stop

back of
easel

WE/03 Wooden Folding Easel (lancaster) @ **£33.60** ea.

* This fantastic light weight easel is suitable for amateur and professional artists.
* Great for display, even on a table, in its collapsed position with just the feet open
* Can be folded down into a compact size, making it portable and storage effective.
* Can be adjusted to different angles (from an upright to a horizontal position) so that you can select your preferred displayed position and is then locked into place by tightening a screw
* Moving independently along this centre pole are 2 clamps that hold the image at the top and bottom.
* Each leg has adjustable height extensions making it perfect for uneven ground and are locked into position by a black stop at the bottom of the legs. They also have rubber feet for a secure grip

WE/03

00WE/0001 Painter Chair @ **£8.00** ea.
Tripod stool with a canvas Seat

Artists working outdoors or in the studio.
Forming a tripod base from three wooden jointed legs, it stands 50cm tall.
Makes a comfortable and durable seat, side length 33cm - Material of seat: Canvas
The legs are made from solid wood which gives you a firm seat while painting with oil, acrylic or water paint.
This practical comfortable artists painting stool comes assembled.

WE/01`

PICTURE HANGING WIRE

* When hanging a picture, the choice of picture wire (or cord) is very important as you do not want the wire becoming undone or breaking, resulting in the frame falling off the wall!
* We offer 3 types:- a) All Brass ; b) Stainless Steel ; c Plastic Covered Stainless Steel
* There is a rule of thumb when deciding which wire to use. It is recommended that the breaking strength (tensile) of the wire should always be double that of the weight of the image to be hung

All Brass
* Fine brass (golden colour) strands wrapped around a steel wire core for extra strength
* Easy to twist and tie into a secure knot
* Quite often, the wire is doubled, in order to increase the hanging load
* 3 sizes available to be used depending on weight of frame to be hung:-

	length (mtrs)	diameter (mm)	breaking strength (kgs)	price (ea.)
PW/1	150	0.8	8	**£13.50**
PW/2	150	1.1	12	**£21.50**
PW/3	150	1.35	20	**£31.00**
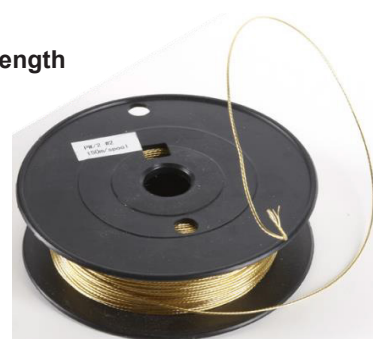
How to tie a knot when using picture wire
* It is very important to prevent the wire becoming undone and so resulting in the image falling off the wall
1. Feed the wire through fitting (D ring) from below. Pull end underneath wire that goes across to other side. Repeat process through D ring from above. Pull wire up through the loop and the knot at this end is complete
2. Tighten the knot, preferably using a pair of pliers, by griping the ends of the wire and pull to tighten

3. Cut the short end if needed and then twist it around the other length of wire.

4. Flatten the end with the pliers to ensure no sharp end to catch a finger on.

5. That's the knot at this end complete. Now for the other side. Pull the wire across and allow a little slack to tie the knot. Cut wire and repeat process

6. That's your picture ready to hang!

Stainless Steel

* Resistant to corrosion, stainless steel (silver) wire

* Easy to bend, wrap and tie

* Won't mark walls or framer's hands

	length (mtrs)	breaking strength (kgs)	max hanging weight (kgs)	thickness of wire (mm)	price
SSPW/0001	503	16	8	1.40	£12.50
SSPW/0002	343	23	11	1.54	£12.50
SSPW/0003	191	38	19	1.96	£12.50
SSPW/0004	142	54	27	2.80	£12.50
SSPW/0005	56	110	55	3.78	£12.50

Plastic Coated Stainless Steel

* Adds a clear adherent plastic coating over the stainless steel (silver) wire

* Resistant to corrosion

* Designed to make wiring a picture faster and easier

* The plastic coating helps protect fingers from sharp ends and won't mark walls

	length (mtrs)	breaking strength (kgs)	max hanging weight (kgs)	thickness of wire (mm)	price (ea.)
PCPW/0001	457	14	7	1.00	£14.50
PCPW/0002	305	18	9	1.10	£14.50
PCPW/0003	252	22	11	1.25	£14.50
PCPW/0004	152	40	20	1.60	£14.50
PCPW/0005	84	55	27	2.10	£14.50
PCPW/0006	38	70	36	3.10	£14.50
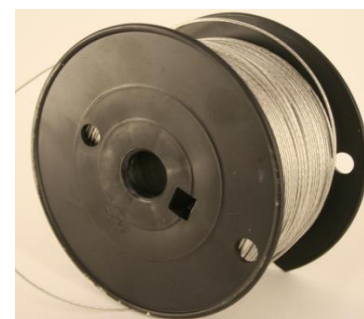
Crimping Tools

* This is a far better and more secure method of attaching picture wire to a frame and ensuring it stays there!

* Using plastic covered wire (which can prevent pinched skin) with neat crimp ferrules, adds a professional finish to the frame

* This method requires:- (1) some crimping pliers ; (2) ferrules (that fit over the wire) ; (3) and of course the wire

The process for using a crimping tool and ferrule is as follows:-

1. Pass the wire through the ferrule and then the D Ring on the back of the frame (fig 1).

2. Then pass it back through the ferrule again. It will be more secure if one wire is laid at an angle over the other, rather than side by side (fig 2)

3. Slide the ferrule up to the D Ring (about 1.5" away)

3. Take the crimping pliers and crimp it tight

4. Repeat PROCESS for the other side of the frame

fig 1   fig 2

* As the wire passes through the ferrule twice, please remember the interior dimension of the ferrule must be at least twice (and a bit more) the width of the wire, otherwise the wire will be too thick
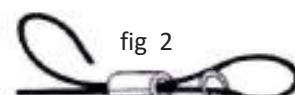
CRMP/0001 - 145mm crimping pliers @ £6.25 ea.

* A high quality tool for easy crimping.

* Red PVC handle makes for a comfortable grip

Ferrules

* The ferrule prevents the wire slipping away
* It's quicker, neater and saves you money on cord and time (doing it with wire alone will take longer)
* Ferrules never rust
* Available in both brass and silver

* These brass ferrules are best for our brass picture wire (PW/.. range)
FERB/0001 – brass finish ; 2.3mm (inside diameter) ; fits PW/1 @ **£2.15** per 100pcs
FERB/0002 – brass finish ; 2.7mm (inside diameter) ; fits PW/2 @ **£3.15** per 100pcs
FERB/0003 – brass finish ; 3.2mm (inside diameter) ; fits PW/3 @ **£3.85** per 100pcs

* These silver ferrules are best for our stainless steel wire (SSPW/.. Range)
            and plastic coated stainless steel wire (PCPW/.. Range) picture wires
FERS/0001 – silver finish ; 2.3mm (inside diameter) ; fits PCPW/0001 @ **£3.15** per 100pcs
FERS/0002 – silver finish ; 2.7mm (inside diameter) ; fits PCPW/0002 @ **£3.30** per 100pcs
FERS/0003 – silver finish ; 3.2mm (inside diameter) ; fits PCPW/0003 & SSPW/0001 @ **£3.95** per 100pcs

CORD

* Low stretch 16 plait braided nylon cord that doesn't fade
* The weight of the picture should be no more than 1/4 of the
  breaking strength. This allows for sudden or shock loading of the picture onto the wall
* Ensure it is tightened as much as possible onto the fittings. This prevents it coming loose resulting
  in possible damage not only to the frame but also to other objects nearby (like someone's head!)
* Take care to select the correct fitting that will hold the weight of the frame.
* 4 widths available, which are used depending on weight of frame to be hung

	length (mtrs)	diameter (mm)	breaking strength (kgs)	recommended maximum weight of complete frame (kgs)	price (ea.)
PC/2N	132	1.5	45	11	**£ 3.80**
PC/4N	132	2.0	100	25	**£ 5.30**
PC/500	132	2.0	100	25	**£19.00**
PC/1000	132	2.0	100	25	**£39.00**
PC/6N	132	2.5	150	37	**£ 7.00**
PC/8N	132	3.0	180	45	**£ 8.00**
PC/10N	132	3.6	337	85	**£13.00**

TAPES

Crepe Masking Tape

* This is our general purpose paper tape, a cream coloured flexible tape
* This Tesa tape is a finely creped paper with a natural rubber adhesive
* Sticks well to itself, which allows for easy overlapping at the corners
* Temp. resistant: up to 50º C. (nb. temp. resistance is a guide of removability
  after 1 hour without leaving residues, not performance under lights.)
* Can be easily removed or repositioned after up to 3 days indoor use without leaving residue
* Suitable for masking, holding, sealing, fixing and light duty packaging
* 50m length, available in 4 widths

CM/19 - 19mm wide **tape** @ **£0.85** ea.   or   for 48 rolls @ **£0.68** ea.   or   for a box of 96 rolls @ **£0.61** ea.

CM/25 - 24mm wide **tape** @ **£1.14** ea.   or   for 36 rolls @ **£0.91** ea.   or   for a box of 72 rolls @ **£0.82** ea.

CM/38 - 36mm wide **tape** @ **£1.73** ea.   or   for 24 rolls @ **£1.38** ea.   or   for a box of 48 rolls @ **£1.25** ea.

CM/50 - 48mm wide **tape** @ **£2.35** ea.   or   for 24 rolls @ **£1.88** ea.   or   for a box of 48 rolls @ **£1.69** ea.

Supabond Masking Tape

* Dark brown, strong masking tape
* Finely creped, extremely stretchable and flexible
* Known as the Super Masking Tape because of its excellent tacking qualities
* Sticks well to itself, which allows for easy overlapping at the corners
* Temperature resistance: up to 120º C (for 50mm) & 140º C (for 25mm)
  This good temperature resistance means it works well under lights
* It can also be easily removed or repositioned without leaving any residue
* 50m length, available in 2 widths

SMT/25 - 25mm wide **tape** @ **£4.34** ea.   or   for a box of 72 rolls @ **£3.90** ea.

SMT/50 - 50mm wide **tape** @ **£8.62** ea.   or   for a box of 36 rolls @ **£7.77** ea.

Black Paper Tape

* A high quality black flat back paper that can be used as backing tape
* Ideal for:- (1) professionally finishing off the back of a frame especially
                     when using black photo backs

            (2) shadow box frames, when concealing the unfinished part
                  of the moulding, especially when using black moulding
* Primarily, it is an Artist tape, which means it can be used for colour coding,
  labelling and can be written on, using inks, markers, pens and pencils
* It is repositionable, with a clean removal without leaving any residue
* Provides good tensile strength as well as a high edge tear resistance and is easy to unwind
* 50m length, available in 2 widths

BLMT/25 - 25mm wide **tape** @ **£4.70** ea.

BLMT/50 - 50mm wide **tape** @ **£9.40** ea.

KRAFT PAPER TAPE

Kraft Paper Tape - Gummed

* A brown tape, environmentally friendly
* The glue is activated when it comes into contact with water. Apply, using a wet
  sponge to the tape & then position. As it dries, it adheres really well
* 200m length available in 4 widths

GPT/30 - 30mm wide **tape** @ **£2.95**

GPT/48 - 48mm wide **tape** @ **£4.05**

GPT/72 - 72mm wide **tape** @ **£6.85**

Kraft Paper Tape - 70gsm Self Adhesive

* A self-adhesive general all purpose tape, the same as the ECO tape, but thicker
* Popular because it provides an attractive finish to the back of a frame and being
  thicker than the ECO tape means, it is more opaque
* 70gsm brown paper with long lasting, non ageing very aggressive adhesive
* Very pliable and is easily positioned & shaped into the back of the picture
* Has a very high coat weight, providing a very high tack
* Sticks to itself very well, so, don't have to mitre corners
* Store in a warm, dry place (but not hot), as it can absorb moisture and may
  wrinkle in a cold or damp area
* 50m length available in 4 widths

KRPT/0025 - 25mm wide **tape** @ **£2.05** ea.   or   for a box of 48 rolls @ **£1.84** ea.

KRPT/0038 - 38mm wide **tape** @ **£2.63** ea.   or   for a box of 48 rolls @ **£2.36** ea.

KRPT/0050 - 50mm wide **tape** @ **£3.30** ea.   or   for a box of 36 rolls @ **£2.97** ea.

KRPT/0075 - 75mm wide **tape** @ **£5.04** ea.   or   for a box of 24 rolls @ **£4.54** ea.

Kraft Paper Tape - 60gsm Self Adhesive

* A self-adhesive general all purpose tape
* Popular because it provides an attractive finish to the back of a frame
* 60gsm brown paper with long lasting, non ageing very aggressive adhesive
* Very pliable and is easily positioned & shaped into the back of the picture
* Sticks to itself very well, so, don't have to mitre corners
* Store in a warm, dry place (but not hot), as it can absorb moisture and may wrinkle in a cold or damp area
* 50m length available in 4 widths

ECO/25 - 25mm wide tape @ £1.75 ea.   or   for a box of 48 rolls @ £1.58 ea.
ECO/38 - 38mm wide tape @ £2.60 ea.   or   for a box of 48 rolls @ £2.34 ea.
ECO/50 - 50mm wide tape @ £2.90 ea.   or   for a box of 36 rolls @ £2.61 ea.
ECO/75 - 75mm wide tape @ £3.95 ea.   or   for a box of 24 rolls @ £3.55 ea.

Double Sided Tape

There are 5 different types in our range to choose from:-
(1) Repositionable : a very handy tape to have
(2) Boxed: the standard one to use - our SCAP range
(3) Loose packed: same as below but cheaper - our DST range
(4) Finger lift: easy to use as adhesive is less wide than the paper - our FLT tape
(5) Tapestry: quality conservation tape - our CART range

(1) Double Sided Re-position able Tape

* Recommended for temporary bonding, mounting & splicing applications where clean removability is required
* It's a double coated reverse wound acrylic transfer tape with a permanent high tack acrylic adhesive on one side & a low tack removable one on the other with a white release liner
* Clear colour, acrylic based adhesive
* Individually boxed which can be used as a dispenser (or use with a tape gun)
* Clean removal, excellent resistance to UV rays & a long ageing performance
* 33mtr length

REPO/0012 - 12mm wide tape @ £5.95 ea.

(2) Double Sided Boxed Tape

* Clear colour, acrylic based adhesive
* Each tape is individually boxed which can be used as a dispenser
* Can reposition tape before making the final bond
* 33mtr length, available in 2 widths

SCAP/0012 - 12mm wide tape @ £4.31 ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ £3.87 ea.
SCAP/0019 - 19mm wide tape @ £7.88 ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ £7.09 ea.

(3) Double Sided Loose Packed Tape

* Same features as the boxed SCAP but cheaper as loose packed
* Clear colour, acrylic based adhesive
* Can reposition tape before making the final bond
* 33mtr length, available in 2 widths
* A gun dispenser is available to hold the tape (RD/10)

DST/12 - 12mm wide tape @ £2.85 ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ £2.56 ea.
DST/19 - 19mm wide tape @ £4.20 ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ £3.78 ea.

To be used with RD/10 gun dispenser

RD/10 - double sided tape dispenser @ £28.50

* A gun dispenser with a moulded handle to hold the tape
* As it is made from plastic, it is see through, so easy to see what you are doing, which makes loading simple
* Designed to direct and position the adhesive at the point you require with minimal effort

(4) Double Sided Finger Lifted Tape

* With double sided tape, it can sometimes be frustrating separating the adhesive film away from the
  backing paper
* This tape solves this problem because the backing paper is wider than the film.
* It can then be easily separated from each other with the use of a finger nail.
* It is an environmentally friendly, white, clear acrylic based adhesive
* Ideal for mount fixing
* 50m length available in 3 widths

0FLT/0006 - 6mm wide tape @ £1.60 ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ £1.44 ea.
0FLT/0012 - 12mm wide tape @ £2.20 ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ £2.09 ea.
0FLT/0018 - 18mm wide tape @ £3.70 ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ £3.33 ea.
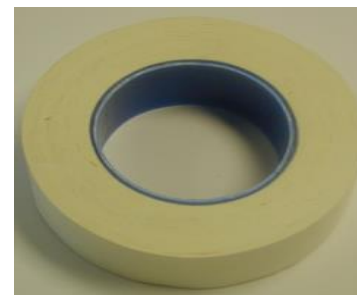
(5) Double Sided Tapestry Tape

* A heavy duty, high coat weight white pvc tape
* Use for tapestry stretching
* It's very high tack, remains like that even when the tapestry cloth is repositioned
* To apply, place strips over the smooth face of a board. Position the board onto
  the back of the cloth and then flip over. Then, position another board over the
  cloth and press firmly down

MAC/383 - 50m (long) x 38mm (wide) tape @ £8.77 ea.

Self Adhesive Tape

* White 70gsm, single sided, acid-free (pH7-neutral) self-adhesive tape
* Coated with an acid free water based acrylic adhesive, which is non-ageing
  and therefore will not turn yellow
* Excellent temperature resistance
* Due to it's high initial tack & acrylic adhesive, it's permanent & difficult to remove
* Popular with libraries & other conservation applications which proves it's a quality tape
* Ideal for hinging art. Always hinge from the back of the art. 25mm(wide) x 5(deep)mm of tape should be on
  the artwork, positioning the tape at least 40mm away from the image.
* Other uses include:- (1) hinging mounts, (2) positioning slips, (3) lining frame rebates, (4) mat sealing,
  (5) frame sealing, (6) sealing glass to backing board, (7) sealing rebates on wooden mouldings etc.
* 66mtr length, available in 3 widths

CART/0025 - 25mm wide tape @ £ 7.85 ea.   or   for 10+ rolls @ £7.07 ea.
CART/0038 - 38mm wide tape @ £12.00 ea.   or   for 10+ rolls @ £10.80 ea.
CART/0050 - 50mm wide tape @ £16.20 ea.   or   for 10+ rolls @ £14.58 ea.

Deep Bevel Tapes

* This self adhesive tape is the ideal product to choose   0DBT/0864 - Gold
  when a luxurious deep bevelled mount is required.   0DBT/0872 - Black
* Easy to follow instruction leaflet with each roll   0DBT/0871 - White
* 48mm (wide) x 25m (long)   0DBT/0801 - Ivory
* Price = £6.10 per roll   0DBT/0981 - Off White
* Available in 5 popular colours:-

3M SCOTCH MAGIC TAPES

Removable tape

* Ideal for arts and craft as it can be used to temporarily secure mats or stencils
* Also for temporary layouts or repairs, marking or delicate surfaces
* Can be repositioned cleanly once applied, again and again
* Easily applied & invisible and can be written on while it does not ghost when photocopied

RSMT/0019 - 19mm (wide) x 33m (long) **tape @ £3.95** ea.   or   for 12+ rolls @ **£3.55** ea.

Invisible Tape

* A permanent long life repair tape, matte finish, but virtually invisible when applied.
* Ideal for paper repairs and sealing such as mending documents, sealing envelopes and securing photos or graphics to pages being photocopied
* Can be written on, typed on and photocopied without leaving a ghost mark.
* Alteration resistant, unaffected by sunlight, moisture or temperature change (heat-resistant to 150ºC).
* A quiet application tape that pulls off the roll easily, cuts cleanly and resists yellowing with age or drying out
* A natural fibre product made from cellulose acetate.
* The ultimate adhesive tape for the office or home and 3M's (Scotch) most popular tape

PSMT/0019 - 19mm (wide) x 33m (long) **tape @ £2.75** ea.   or   for 24+ rolls @ **£2.50** ea.

Easy Tear Clear Tape

* A strong sticky tape, perfect for all sealing & repairing needs
* High quality, very transparent tape, ideal for everyday use.
* Fed up with unwieldy scissors and tangled tape? This is easy to handle, unwind & tear
* Provides a strong permanent bond as it's coated with a durable photo safe adhesive

ETCT/0019 - 19mm (wide) x 30m (long) @ **£0.90** ea.   or   for 8+ rolls @ **£0.81** ea.

Pre-printed `FRAGILE` Tape

FRAG/0048 - 48mm (wide) x 66m (long) **tape @ £1.60** ea.

* High Quality, low noise, polypropylene packaging tape
* Pre-printed with the word "FRAGILE" in red on a white background
* Made with an acrylic adhesive which provides for a lasting performance
* Ideal for informing people when transporting delicate items
* Printed tapes can also show when packaged parcels have been tampered with
* No need for labels, so saving time and money

ARCHIVAL MATERIALS

1. ARCHIVAL TAPES

Self Adhesive Hinging Tissue

* This is a white, very fine tissue, with archival quality, including being acid & lignin free
* It's long fibres gives adequate strength for most objects
* The pressure sensitive acrylic adhesive is permanent, non-ageing & won't yellow
* Can be removed with the use of mineral spirits.
* Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser
* Ideal for hinging translucent art such as Japanese paper, papyrus & other
  lightweight items because it will not show through
* To apply, peel a thin tissue from the release paper, scratching the surface with a fingernail to start it.
  Tear to length. Create the hinge applying 1/4" or less to the back of the art

L533/0125 - 25mm (wide) x 10m (long) hinging tissue @ £10.50 ea.

Self Adhesive Linen Hinging Tape

* The very fine acid-free (neutral pH) linen cloth is flexible, yet very strong.
* A pressure sensitive acrylic adhesive is permanent gaining strength overnight
* It is non-ageing and will not turn yellow.
* Can be removed with the use of mineral spirits.
* Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser
* Ideal for hinging a mount to a backing board or for attaching art
* Other uses include:- (1) reinforcing or joining the edges of books and envelopes, (2) hinging prints & posters,
  (3) adding a finishing touch to the edges of boards
* To apply, simply cut to desired length, peel back a short length of the release paper to expose adhesive,
  then, removing more paper as you apply.

L533/1015 - 32mm (wide) x 10m (long) hinging tape @ £13.00 ea.

Gummed Paper Hinging Tape

* The white paper is acid-free, lignin free and buffered to a pH of 8.5 with
  a 3% calcium carbonate
* The excellent strength of this water activated adhesive (Ph. of 7) will support
  all but the heaviest works of art, holding the artwork firmly without any slipping
* Use for:- (1) hinging prints to mounts (2) repairing books and artificial artefacts
* To apply, tear desired length, moisten and wait for adhesive to become thoroughly sticky before positioning
* Remove by applying a little water to the tape, wait for it to penetrate the cloth which releases the adhesive

L533/0751 - 25mm (wide) x 40m (long) hinging tape @ £8.50 ea.

Gummed Linen Hinging Tape

* A fine acid-free cloth tape with a water activated neutral pH adhesive
  which provides excellent strength through its high tack and lay flat properties
* It is therefore ideal for hinging heavy art
* Other uses include:- (1) frame & mount hinging, (2) reinforcing books or paper items, (3) repairs
* To apply, tear desired length, moisten and wait for adhesive to become thoroughly sticky before positioning
* Remove by applying a little water to the tape, wait for it to penetrate the cloth which releases the adhesive

L533/1050 - 25mm (wide) x 46m (long) hinging tape @ £27.50 ea.

Transparent Mending Tissue

* Same as transparent tissue <u>L533/0198,</u> but only 13mm wide which is better for smaller repairs

* This acid-free, lignin-free, very thin and extremely transparent pressure sensitive
  and self adhesive (coated on one side) tissue is non-yellowing and permanent

* Ideal for repairing tears and other damage to paper, art, documents, maps etc.

* Also useful for:- (1) reinforcing, (2) hinging

* To use, place a strip over the tear and burnish with a palette knife. Gently
  working the adhesive into and around the tear, not only repairs but strengthens
  and covers the surrounding area. For extra strength, repeat on the other side

L533/0017 - 13mm (wide) x 15m (long) mending tissue @ £8.50 ea.

Document Repair Tape

* This very thin & extremely transparent pressure sensitive and self adhesive (coated
  on one side) tissue is non-yellowing, removable with solvents, and has a neutral pH

* Same as transparent tissue <u>L533/0017,</u> but 25mm wide which is better for larger repairs

* Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser

* Ideal for repairing tears and other damage to paper, art, documents, maps etc.

* Also useful for:- (1) reinforcing, (2) hinging

* To use, place a strip over the tear and burnish with a palette knife. Gently
  working the adhesive into and around the tear, not only repairs but strengthens
  & covers the surrounding area. For extra strength, repeat on the other side

* Approved by several government agencies (because of the adhesive used)
  which is why it is popular with conservators and collectors.

L533/0198 - 25mm (wide) x 46m (long) repair tape @ £17.00 ea.

Frame Sealing Tape

* Developed specifically to seal a backing board to a frame

* On one surface is a grey paper which is acid-free, lignin free
  and buffered to a pH of 8.5 with a 3% calcium carbonate

* The core is made from an aluminium foil which prevents
  harmful elements seeping through

* On the other side is an acid-free, acrylic, pressure sensitive non-yellowing adhesive

* Permanent in nature, it is strong enough to adhere to raw wood and will bond
  to most surfaces (including wood, boards and metals). Also conforms well to irregular surfaces

* Can be removed with the use of mineral spirits.

* Each tape is individually boxed and can be used as a dispenser

* Use to:- (1) seals raw wood, preventing acids from migrating, (2) seals rebates, fillets & frame backs

* To use, lightly cut tape, crack & peel tape from release paper to expose adhesive. After applying, trim excess
  with a sharp knife

* Only apply to raw wood and never to artwork

L387/0151 - 32mm (wide) x 30.5m (long) @ £11.50 ea.

2. ARCHIVAL MOUNTING MATERIALS

Preformed Mounting Corners

* These are pressure sensitive with a safe acrylic adhesive backing

* Made of archival polyester (Melinex).

* Virtually invisible and never comes into contact with the artwork

 * To hold your photos and documents firmly, just press into place

* Use to display photos (especially into an album), prints, postcards etc.

* Quantity per box = 240pcs

L533/0020 - 13mm (wide) corners @ £7.80 ea.

See-Thru Mounting Corners

* These crystal clear strips are pre-scored for easy folding
* Made of archival polyester (Melinex).
* At each end is an area of self-stick adhesive, which is 3M's 415 tape,
  one of the few institutionally recognized tapes
* This is an easy and practical method allowing safe mounting of almost any
  paper item especially bulkier items such as magazines and no seams to split.
* To use, fold into shape, then position over the corners of the art and finally
  remove backing papers from each of the corners
* No adhesive ever comes in contact with the artwork.
* weight = 0.09kg
* Quantity per box = 100pcs

L545/2336 - 16mm (wide) corners @ £15.00 ea.
L545/2337 - 22mm (wide) corners @ £15.50 ea.
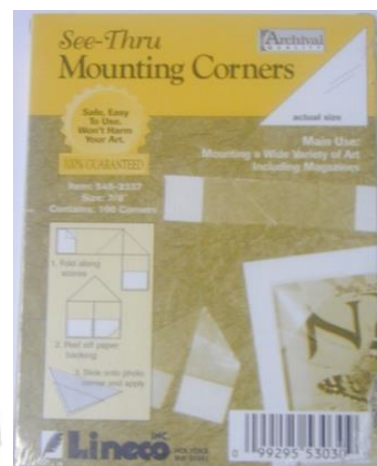
See-Thru Archival Mounting Strips

* Use these mounting strips for safe mounting of artwork onto a mount.
* Consists of a strip of archival polyester (Melinex) with a narrower strip
  of acid-free self adhesive backing paper
* Therefore, no adhesive ever comes in contact with the artwork.
* To use, position artwork onto an acid-free board. Cut strips to size (1"-2" is
  generally sufficient). Peel off backer paper exposing the adhesive and position around artwork
* Quantity per box = 60pcs

L533/4015 - 102mm/4" mounting strips (long) @ £14.00 ea.

Museum Mounting Kit

* Everything you need in a kit form to mount art using rice starch & paper hinges
* Includes:- (1) Adhesive, (2) 2oz jar of unmodified rice starch ; (3) enough Mulberry
  paper to make about 150 hinges ; (4) a 254mm x 25m roll of pressure sensitive
  linen tape for hinging, (5) a blotter, (6) a polyester sheet

L533/2000 - mounting kit @ £31.00 ea.

3. ARCHIVAL ADHESIVES

White Neutral pH Adhesive

* A neutral Ph. adhesive with excellent lay-flat properties, remains flexible and reversible
* The PVA acid-free adhesive is fast setting, dries clear and re-moistenable with water.
* Formulated specifically for conservation work and will not become brittle with age.
* Adheres to most porous surfaces
* Use for:- (1) paper, (2) board, (3) framing, (4) collage, (5) crafts, (6) bookbinding

L901/1008 - 8oz bottle of adhesive @ £7.50 ea.
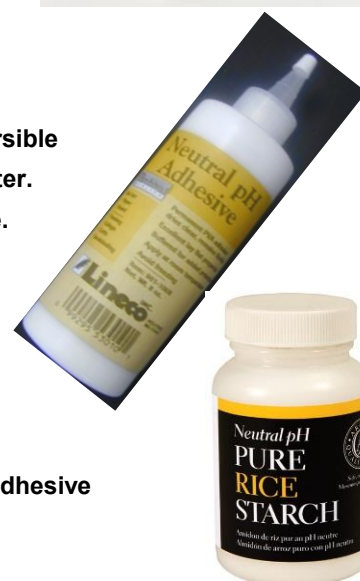
Rice Starch Adhesive

* A purified, pure rice starch that when cooked produces a superior smooth paste adhesive
* Directions for use supplied

L615/1502 - 2oz jar of adhesive @ £8.50 ea.

4. OTHER ARCHIVAL MATERIALS

Document Cleaning Pad
* Recommended for cleaning dusty, dirty or mouldy paper items
  (wallpaper, maps & prints) including removal of dirty fingerprints
* Safe & easy to use which is why archives, libraries & museums use it
* Contains a soft grit-free powder that absorbs and so removes the surface
  dirt without scratching
* Directions for use:-
(a) Squeeze & twist the pad allowing the loose particles of powder to sift through and adhere to the cloth
(b) By gently wiping the paper surface, the powder attracts the dirt that can then be wiped away
(c) After use, even though the pad appears soiled, it does not transfer and never needs washing
* Size: 125 x 40 x 40mm
code: L782/1004 - Document Cleaning Pad @ £5.50 ea.

pH Testing Pen
* A quick and easy method to test your paper or board for damaging acids
* Unreliable for coloured or coated papers
* Quality paper can be long lived with a Ph. of only 6.0, but in today's
  polluted air, a pH of at least 6.8 will extend longevity for ages
* Directions for use:-
(1) Easy to use, just draw a straight line on the item
(2) The red solution in the pen will turn purple/lavender colour with a pH of 6.8 or above.
    A yellow colourless reading means the item is acidic & unsuitable for conservation purposes
L533/0019 - 16mm wide Ph. Testing Pen @ £6.15 ea.
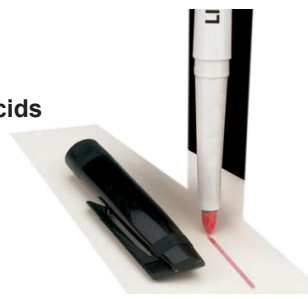
CANVAS STRETCHER PLIERS
Pliers don't last forever as they tend to break easily. These are top quality at an affordable price because:-
* Heavy duty chrome plated steel
* Extra wide sure-grip separated jaws
* Spring return handle
* To use:- (1) grip canvas and pull taut ; (2) do not over tighten ;
  (3) hold canvas securely with pliers while stapling or tacking
CP/0015 - pliers @ £14.50 ea.

ACRYLIC DOMES
* A novel idea which is very easy way to enhance the
  presentation of a framed image in a professional way
* The result gives an appearance of 3D Framing
* The Domes are made from 3mm thick acrylic and are ideal for transporting
* Benefits include:-
(1) Using a dome means there is no need to make a shadow box which sticks
    out from the wall hiding the sides of the object inside the box. The dome lays neatly on top of any framed
    object, flat against the wall, displaying the item on all four sides.
(2) Ideal for displays in schools, gymnasiums, sports clubs, museums and
    factories where all display items need to be safe and secure and clean.
(3) Perfect for displaying sport objects such as boxing gloves, cricket bats
    or perhaps some baby memorabilia
(4) Can place over a framed image, or one just surrounded by a mount

DOME/0001 @ £38.00 ea. (for 5pcs = £34.20 ea.)
dimensions:- 500 x 400mm ; 10mm flange (lip) ; 150mm depth
DOME/0002 @ £55.00 ea. (for 5pcs = £49.50 ea.)
dimensions:- 814 x 614mm ; 10mm flange (lip) ; 160mm depth

PRINT HOLDERS

* An over-the-shoulder carrying case with an adjustable strap
  that holds prints.
* Made from PVC
* Available in 2 sizes:-

HOLD/0002 - for A2 prints (650 x 270mm) @ £1.00 ea.
HOLD/0003 - for A3 prints (501 x 270mm) @ £0.80 ea.

PICTURE LIGHTS

* Few appreciate that a picture light can enhance a framed image
* Included with the picture light are:-
(1) Bulbs & bulb covers (if necessary)
(2) Transformer
(3) Screws & wall plugs to attach to wall or frame
(4) Plug
(5) Enough wiring (over 2mtrs with some)
* All confirm to EU regulations.
* Each light is packed, ready to sell on a shelf. Packaging consists of:-
(1) Securely packed in plain white boxes that don't rattle about
(2) The light bulbs, screws, wall plugs & transformers are all individually packed in either a box or plastic bag

Buy one light for **£10.00**......................Buy 10pcs either of one design or mixed for **£9.00** ea.

LITE/0001
-brass-

LITE/0003
-brass-

LITE/0007
-brass-

* 390mm from wall, with a swivel
  head which directs the light to
  whichever area required
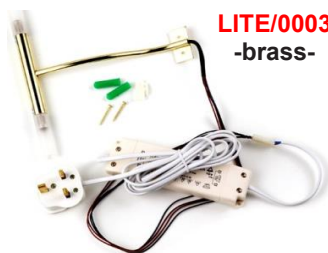
* 190mm from wall, a simple, modern
  design, with a covered bulb at each
  end which provides for plenty of light

* 190mm from wall with an
  arched top with swivel
   head to loop over the image

LITE/0002
-chrome-

LITE/0004
-chrome-

LITE/0008
-chrome-

* It has a flexible stem which
  allows you to position the
  light wherever desired

LITE/0006
-chrome-

FITTINGS

* Many consider that the most important part of framing is how to make a frame
* But using Fittings is just as important
* Choosing the right one comes with experience and product knowledge
* To help you, SimonArt supply a most extensive range and we have divided them into separate categories
  to help you quickly select the right one for the job
* If you know the type, then use the Search Engine

1) FOR THE BACK OF THE FRAME

D Rings
* This is the most popular and universally used hanging system frames
* Use for:- (1) fixing to a backing board (with a bifurcated rivet PS/39)
              (2) or fixing to the back of a frame (with a countersunk screw PS/42 or a roundhead PS/78)
* By securely tying wire or cord through the inlets, the frame can then be hanged onto the fitting on the wall
* Made from steel and then either Brass or Zinc plated
* Single Hole are used on smaller/lighter frames while the Double Hole are used on the larger/heavier frames
* There is no fixed rule when to use a Single or Double D Ring. If you are unsure, for safety, select the double

(1) Standard Single Hole

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	2000+pcs	5000+pcs
PS20	Zinc plated ; 4mm Ø hole	200	£3.10	£2.70	£2.40
PS/0029	Brass plated ; 4mm Ø hole	200	£3.40	£2.90	£2.60
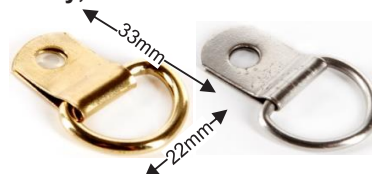
(2) Mini Single Hole
* Slightly smaller than the standard one and therefore cheaper.
  Otherwise, it does the same job

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	1000+pcs
PS/0104	Zinc plated ; 4mm Ø hole	200	£1.80	£1.44
PS/0105	Brass plated ; 4mm Ø hole	200	£1.85	£1.48
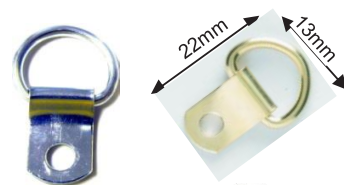
(3) Double Hole
* This is for the heavier frame. When in doubt, use this one

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	2000+pcs	5000+pcs
PS19	Zinc Plated	100	£4.95	£4.20	£3.80
PS/0045	Brass Plated	100	£5.40	£4.60	£4.20

(4) One piece Mini
* Pressed out as one piece with an inner rim which is extruded and so prevents chaffing
* Although it lays flat, it can be easily bent to allow cord to pass through.
* It is a little flimsy, so always use on lightweight frames.
* Why use? The price is cheap

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	1000+pcs
PS14	Zinc plated	100	£1.10	£1.00
	larger hole 7mm Ø ; smaller 4.5mm Ø			

Screw Rings
* This is a screw eye with a split ring attached
* Cord is threaded through the ring and is tied to it. This results in the cord
  hanging further away from the frame

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	2000+pcs
PS30	Nos. 0 in copper (small)	200	£2.50	£2.00
PS31	Nos. 2 in copper (medium)	200	£2.75	£2.25
PS32	Nos. 4 in copper (large)	200	£3.00	£2.50

Screw Eyes

* Screw into the back of a frame and then thread some cord or wire through it, to hang on the wall

|		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS28	14 x 1 brass plated	500	£0.65
PS24	16 x 1 brass plated	500	£0.82
PS25	20 x 2 brass plated	500	£1.05
PS23	25 x 4 brass plated	500	£1.50

Triangle Hanger

* Use with wire or cord to hang on a fitting and then on to the wall.
* Alternatively, it can be positioned at the top and centre of a frame, which can then be hanged directly onto a hook on the wall

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS33	24 x 12mm nickel plated ; 2mm Ø holes	200	£2.50
PS33A	These are the best pins to use with them	1,000	£0.50
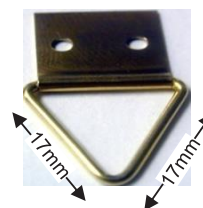
Heavy Duty Strap Hangers

* If you are unsure that D rings, screw eyes etc are heavy enough to take the weight of a frame, then use these
* Made from steel and zinc plated, these heavy duty hangers are made with a solidly pressed D ring with a strap folded around one side. This makes it almost impossible to come open
* For large, heavy frames, it is advisable to use these hangers with 00PS/0042

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	500+pcs	1000+pcs
PS/0094	26 x 14mm 1 hole	100	£8.50	xxx	xxx
PS69	60 x 19mm 2 hole	100	£7.00	xxx	£5.75
PS53	85 x 25mm 3 hole	50	£11.00	£10.00	xxx

2) FOR THE BACKING BOARD

"Easy" Slipover Hanger

* These are slipped over the top 2mm or 3mm backing board and are then threaded with cord or wire, which leaves them ready to hang on a wall

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	1000+pcs
PS15	19 x 12mm steel - for 2mm board	100	£3.60	£3.00
PS16	19 x 12mm steel - for 3mm board	100	£3.60	£3.00

"Regular" Slipover Hangers

MAC/1427

* These are termed "slipover" because they are manually placed over the top of the hardboard.
* They provide a quick, easy & cost effective way of hanging pictures.
MAC/1429
* They are all black in colour and 16mm in size
* The hardboard thickness determines which hanger to use.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	£/1000pcs
MAC/1427	Board up to 3mm thick	1,000	£1.35	£1.25 (for a box of 5000pcs)

* Use on normal rebate frames. The hook is flat & so more frames can be packed/stacked without scratching

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	£/1000pcs
MAC/1429	Board up to 3mm thick	1,000	£1.35	£12.50 (for a box of 8000pcs)
MAC/1447	Board up to 2.5mm thick	1,000	£1.65	£14.85 (for a box of 10000pcs)
MAC/1448	Board up to 1.5mm thick	1,000	£1.65	£13.00 (for a box of 5000pcs)

MAC/1447

* Use these above on deep rebate frames. The hook is not flat in shape, but the deep rebate compensates for it.

MAC/1448

Ring & Clips

* Pierce a hole in the board and push the tails through. Then, open up the tails, flattening them out against the board. This holds the clip in place.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS17	14mm tail ; 9mm Ø ring	500	£6.60
PS18	14mm tail ; 12mm Ø ring	500	£7.70
PS17A	19mm tail ; 9mm Ø ring	500	£7.00
PS18A	19mm tail ; 12mm Ø ring	500	£8.60
PS18B	19mm tail ; 16mm Ø ring	500	£8.95

* Brass rings with brass plated tails

Bifurcated Rivets

* Use to fix D rings onto the back of hardboard. Can also be used with Strut hinge bars and clips
* Pierce a small hole in the backing board and push the rivet through. Then, split the two legs apart, hammering them down flat. Put tape over it to prevent marking artwork.
* The PS/39 is the more popular of the 2 rivets

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	2000+pcs
PS38	8mm x 14guage Nickel plated	1,000	£1.80	
PS39	9mm x 11guage Nickel plated	500	£1.45	£1.05

3

5.5

3) FOR THE FRAME AND WALL

Security Fittings

* In order to ensure the frame stays securely on the wall, this is the system for you!
* One or two brackets are screwed into the back of a wood moulding. A `T` headed screw with the help of a wall plug is screwed into the wall. The bracket which has a slot in it, then locks on to a `T` headed screw in the wall. The security fixing key is then used to turn and lock the screw. It can later be used to unlock as well
* Made from steel and zinc plated (not wall plug)

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS51	Bracket	100	£7.25
PS/0048	Bracket screws	200	£1.25
PS52	`T ` Screws	100	£13.00
PS52A	Wall plug	100	£8.25
PS50	Security key	1	£0.55

PS52A

PS50

PS52

PS48

PS51

Security Fittings (1 Pack)

* Use this pack if only one frame needs to be securely attached to the wall.
* Includes:- (1) 3 brackets ; (2) 3 `T` screws ; (3) 3 wall plugs ; (4) 6 bracket screws ; (5) instructions

	1 pack	25pks+
PS49	£1.75	£1.38

Flush Mounts

* A clever and simple method of hanging a frame.
* Screw one mount into the wall in the position you require and then screw another onto the frame. Now the frame will clip onto the wall mount.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS/0072	35 x 36mm steel zinc plated	100	£13.00
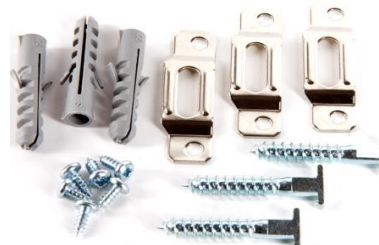
4) WALL PICTURE HOOKS

Standard Picture Hooks

* The traditional method used to hang a picture.
* After positioning the hook, the offset pin holes allow for the correct entry angle of pins into the wall.
* Made from steel with a brass plated finish.
* We recommend you use PS9 pins to secure them

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	1000+pcs
PS03	Nos. 1 small single	100	£2.10	£1.70
PS02	Nos. 2 large single	100	£2.50	
PS1	Nos. 3 large double	100	£4.20	£3.36

Heavy Duty Wall Hooks

* To hold heavy frames
* Screw onto the wall and in pairs to ease the weight should you wish to be safe
* Cord or wire can then be looped over it
* Alternatively, these are made to be used in conjunction with heavy duty strap hangers
* The PS/0055 and /0070 have the same dimensions except the latter has a wider lip so as to clip onto the PS53

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS/0070	50 x 14mm steel zinc plated ; 4mm Ø ring	50	£8.50

* There is a centre slot which can be adjusted up to 20mm for ease of locating
  and levelling and 2 50mm holes either side of the slot for final fixing
* Use with strap hanger PS69 to attach frames to the wall

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS/0055	50 x 14mm steel zinc plated	50	£7.00

* Use with strap hanger PS53 to attach frames to the wall

Rail Hook

* Use to hang a frame from a picture rail.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS142	55 x 35mm steel & brass plated finish	20	£9.60

Plate Hook - "J" Hook

* Another very secure way to ensure a frame stays on the wall!
* Use PS/143 brass screws to fix them.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	500+pcs
PS22	63 x 12mm steel & brass plated	20	£10.00	£9.00

Toly Hooks

* These are ideal for use on hard wall surfaces such as concrete or bricks etc.
* Hard steel pins already located in the plastic hook are hammered into the wall with little effort once the hook
  is positioned. With minimal effort, the hook can be removed with little or no damage to the wall
* However, we do not recommend you use these with heavy or valuable items. Use with cord rather than wire

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS62	14mm Ø x 22mm (smallest size)	100	£10.50
PS63	16mm Ø x 30mm (middle size)	100	£11.00
PS64	19mm Ø x 40mm (largest size)	100	£15.00

Decorative Brass Casting Hangers

* They can be clearly seen once fixed to the wall and help to provide further decoration
* This can result in enhancing the value of the picture

		£ each
00BH/1	165mm wide strip	£1.50
00BH/4	37mm wide rosette	£0.50
00BH/5	70mm wide bow	£0.75
00BH/6	77mm wide bow	£0.75
00BH/7	80mm wide bow	£1.00

brass hangers on the wall

BH/01

BH/06

BH/05

BH/07

BH/04

5) CLIPS

Turn buttons
* The traditional method used to lock a backing board into place. Yet, still allows for easy removal.

* Use our PS20A screws to fix them into place

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS13	**13 x 5mm steel & brass plated**	**500**	**£1.40**
PS/0056	**25 x 8mm steel & brass plated**	**500**	**£2.35**

Z Clips
* Holds a stretched canvas tightly in the frame.

* One end is lightly hammered into the rebate. Fold back the other end allowing you to position the canvas in the frame. Then, forward fold this end and tap it into the stretcher piece of the canvas

* These should be spaced at regular intervals along the rebate

* Although made of steel, they have a firm spring to them

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS21	**copper finish**	**500**	**£2.10**

12mm 31mm 12mm
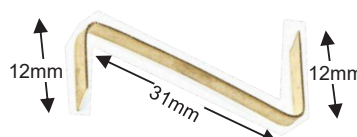
EMO Clips
* Use to make your own `clip` frames.

* Placed at regular intervals, these clips will hold the glass & backing board together.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS40	**29 x 8mm steel nickel plated**	**100**	**£10.50**
PS41	**37 x 13mm steel nickel plated**	**100**	**£11.50**

PHOTO FRAME SPRING CLIP & BAR
* These are used to produce your own strut back

* The bar is riveted (using PS38 bifurcated rivets) on to the backing board

* The Spring (or clip) is riveted onto a strut

* The strut can then be clipped over the bar creating a strut back

* Then, position 2 bars at right angles on the board which allows for both horizontal & vertical positioning

* We recommend you use PS38 bifurcated rivets to connect

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS07	**Clip 16 x 25mm steel zinc plated ; 2.5mm Ø holes**	**300**	**£11.25**
PS08	**Bar 44 x 4mm steel zinc plated**	**300**	**£3.60**

Plain & Scroll Spring
* Firmly holds a board or canvas in place, but can be swivelled for easy removal

* With one end screwed into the frame, the other end applies pressure to the back of cards or stretched canvasses, firmly holding it into the frame. Then it can be swivelled for easy removal.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS/0073	**28 x 6mm steel nickel plated**	**100**	**£3.05**
PS47	**48 x 9mm steel nickel plated**	**100**	**£11.50**

6) PICTURE & MIRROR (KIDNEY) PLATES

Slotted Plates
* Screw the holes side by side into the back of the frame. Then the slotted hole can be hung from a screw on the wall being held firmly in place when it fits into the slot

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS11	**32 x 31mm slotted brass plated**	**100**	**£4.05**

Plain Plates

* Use these for extra security to ensure your frame or mirror remains on the wall!
* Screw the holes side by side into the back of the frame and then the single hole into the wall. These can be positioned along all 4 sides of the frame
* Best to use with countersunk screws.

		pcs/box	£/100pcs	1000+pcs
PS/0059	25 x 26mm brass plated ; 4mm Ø holes	100	£3.30	£2.90
PS/0060	32 x 32mm brass plated ; 3mm Ø holes	100	£3.25	£3.00
PS12	38 x 38mm brass plated ; 5mm Ø holes	100	£4.00	
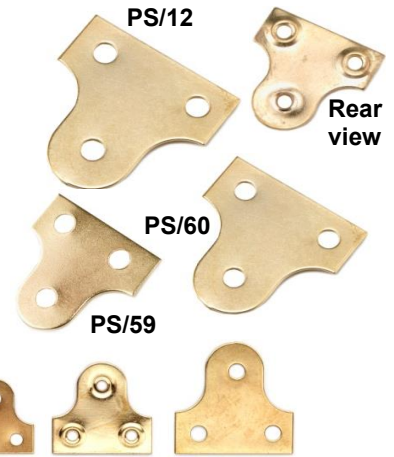
Right Angled Plates

* These are plain picture plates bent at right angles to form a bracket
* It's used for making box frames or to hold one frame inside another. Screw the holes side by side into the inner frame. Then position this in the rebate of another and then screw the single hole into the outer frame

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS54	Steel brass plated ; 4mm Ø holes	100	£7.95
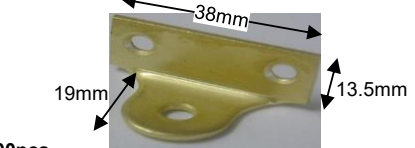
Repair Plates

		pcs/box	£/100pcs

* Use to repair mitred corners that have separated and need to be reinforced

PS/0004	Corner ; 50 x 50mm steel zinc plated ; 3.5mm Ø holes	50	£11.00	

* Use when you wish to reinforce a weak area along the length of a side

7) ALUMINIUM FITTINGS

* Only use when making solid aluminium frames

		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PF/104	D ring & bolt, steel	100	£7.50
PF/107	Large corner brackets, steel	100	£2.00

8) MIRROR FIXINGS

Mirror Screws & Covers

* Use to hang a frameless mirror or piece of glass.
* Place the washers in the holes on the corners of the mirror. The screw passes through these washers which reduces the risk of it cracking. These screws have a CSK slotted head with an internal thread
* To give a "finished" look, there are flat or domed head covers in brass or chrome which fit over the screws

mirror screws		pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS/0086	25mm x 8mm Ø ; steel zinc plated	100	£7.00
PS/0087	32mm x 8mm Ø ; steel zinc plated	100	£7.00
PS/0088	38mm x 8mm Ø ; steel zinc plated	100	£7.00

mirror screws covers			
PS/0089	dome shaped ; 13mm Ø ; chrome plated	100	£5.00
PS/0090	dome shaped ; 13mm Ø ; brass plated	100	£5.00
PS/0091	flat shaped ; 13mm Ø ; chrome plated	100	£10.00
PS/0092	flat shaped ; 13mm Ø ; brass plated	100	£10.00

dome head   flat head

washer			
PS/0093	black plastic ; 13mm Ø	100	£2.50

washer

10) PINS

Knurled Head

	pcs/box	£/100pcs
*Use with standard picture hooks		
PS09 25 x 1.5mm brass plated, black stem	200	£2.90

Escutcheon

	pcs/box	£/100pcs
* These pins have an oversized head		
PS10 25 x 1.5mm steel brass plated	1000	£0.70
* Use with triangle hangers PS33		
PS33A steel brass plated	1000	£0.50

11) SCREWS

Flat Head (countersunk)

	pcs/box	£/100pcs
* Use these for the walls		
* Has a Pozi screwdriver tip		
PS/0076 3.0mm Ø x 10mm zinc plated	500	£0.50
PS/0075 4.0mm Ø x 38mm zinc plated	100	£1.40
* Use these for the back of the frames		
* Has a Pozi screwdriver tip		
PS/0042 3.0mm Ø x 12mm zinc plated	200	£0.56
PS/0077 6.0mm Ø x 16mm zinc plated	200	£0.60
PS/0074 4.0mm Ø x 28mm zinc plated	200	£1.00

Round Head (countersunk)

	pcs/box	£/100pcs
* For additional strength to a D Ring		
* Has a Pozi screwdriver tip		
PS/0078 3.0mm Ø x 14mm zinc plated	200	£0.50

`X` Head (countersunk)

	pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS20A 2.0mm Ø x 12mm brass plated	1000	£0.80

Slotted Head (countersunk)

	pcs/box	£/100pcs
PS36 4.0mm Ø x 12mm brass plated	500	£3.35

12) DECORATIVE CORNERS

* Taking a plain frame and adding these, results in a whole new appearance.

* Not widely used, so be different and add something to your framed image.

* All made from brass except for the PS/99 which is plastic and needs to be glued while the rest require pins

		£/each
BD/04	23mm Square	£0.40
BD/06	34mm Rounded	£0.85
BD/14	37mm Diamond	£0.40
BD/15	80 x 50mm `L` shape	£0.95
BD/16	60 x 35mm `L` shape	£0.70
BD/17	84mm Angle	£1.10
BD/AO	50mm `Military`	£1.15
BD/PE	37mm Leaf Gold	£1.15
PS/0099	55 x 55mm Mat Gold	£0.10

		£/set of 4
PS43ANT	Antique Gold Corners for HD/1 (use PS10 pins)	£1.60
PS43BG	Bright Gold Corners for 5510470 (use PS10 pins)	£1.60
PS43BS	Bright Silver (use PS10 pins)	£1.60
PS8777	Corners for mouldings (such as 8777/0001)	£2.00
PS8555	Corners for mouldings (such as 8555/N)	£2.00

PS/8777

44mm

44mm

35mm

35mm

PS/8777

PS/8555

grooves = 10mm

PS/8555

BD/04

BD/AO

BD/14

BD/PE

BD/06
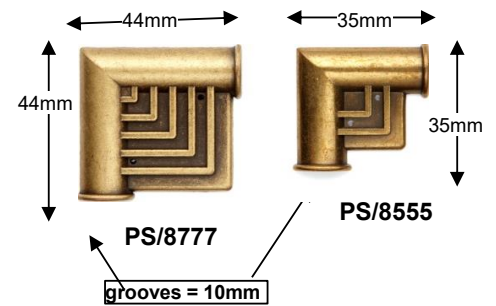
BD/17

BD/16

PS/99
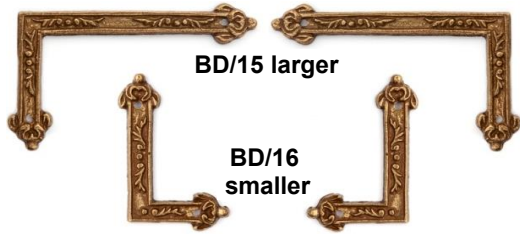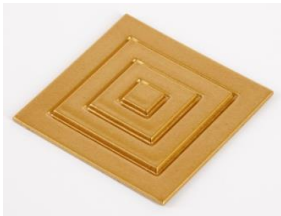
BD/15 larger

BD/16 smaller

BD/15

PS43BS

PS43BG

PS43ANT

STRETCHERS

standard stretcher bar & wedge

* Our stretcher bars are supplied in a multitude of sizes
* There are 2 styles available:- Standard and Gallery
* If we do not have your required size, then for those odd sizes we stock a
  range of stretcher mouldings in lengths 2-3mtrs, which you can cut for yourself

STANDARD BARS

* The standard stretcher bar, a must in your range
* Dimensions:- 41(w) x 15(d) mm on thinner edge and 18(d) mm on lip edge
* Made from Spruce (Fir) timber & kiln dried for a consistent clean cut
* Machined with a slightly rounded lip, which positions the canvas free
  of the stretcher as a sharp edge on the canvas can result in it cracking
* The ends slot into each other & are held firm with
* All stretchers include wedges freely supplied
* Here are the dimensions for Paper Sizes:-
  A0 = 1189 x 841mm ; 46.8 x 33.1" ; A3 = 420 x 297mm ; 16.5 x 11.7"
  A1 = 841 x 594mm ; 33.1 x 23.4" ; A4 = 297 x 210mm ; 11.7 x 8.3"
  A2 = 594 x 420mm ; 23.4 x 16.5"

standard stretcher with wedge in position

Code	Length (mm)	Price (per pr)	Code	Length (mm)	Price (per pr)	Code	Length (mm)	Price (per pr)
ST/08	203 (8")	£0.85	ST/20	508 (20")	£1.60	ST/38	965 (38")	£3.10
ST/09	228 (9")	£0.88	ST/22	559 (22")	£1.72	ST/40	1016 (40")	£3.20
ST/10	254 (10")	£0.90	ST/24	610 (24")	£1.98	ST/44	1117 (44")	£3.65
ST/11	279 (11")	£0.95	ST/26	660 (26")	£2.32	ST/45	1143 (45")	£3.80
ST/12	305 (12")	£1.00	ST/28	711 (28")	£2.32	ST/47	1194 (47")	£4.05
ST/14	356 (14")	£1.25	ST/30	762 (30")	£2.40	ST/48	1220 (48")	£4.25
ST/15	381 (15")	£1.30	ST/32	812 (32")	£2.82	ST/60	1524 (60")	£5.00
ST/16	406 (16")	£1.35	ST/34	863 (34")	£2.85			
ST/18	457 (18")	£1.48	ST/36	915 (36")	£2.95			

GALLERY BARS

* Ideal for deep canvas images or to sit an image well away from the wall.
* Dimensions:- 35(w) x 39(d)mm   * Kiln dried Fir with a moisture content under 12%
* Cross Bars are available and are used to stabilise the bar when stretching those large images

Code	Length (mm)	Price (per pr)	Price /15prs	Code	Length (mm)	Price (per pr)	Price /15prs
0GST/0008	203 (8")	£0.90	£0.72	0GST/0026	660 (26")	£2.80	£2.24
0GST/08.3	210 (8.3")	£1.50	£1.20	0GST/0028	711 (28")	£3.00	£2.40
0GST/0009	228 (9")	£1.10	£0.88	0GST/0030	762 (30")	£3.30	£2.64
0GST/0010	254 (10")	£1.20	£0.96	0GST/0032	812 (32")	£3.50	£2.80
0GST/0011	279 (11")	£1.30	£1.04	0GST/33.1	841 (33.1")	£5.20	£4.16
0GST/11.7	297 (11.7")	£2.00	£1.60	0GST/0034	863 (34")	£3.70	£2.96
0GST/0012	305 (12")	£1.40	£1.12	0GST/0036	915 (36")	£4.00	£3.20
0GST/0013	330 (13")	£1.50	£1.20	0GST/0038	965 (38")	£4.15	£3.32
0GST/0014	356 (14")	£1.70	£1.36	0GST/0040	1016 (40")	£4.70	£3.76
0GST/0015	381 (15")	£1.75	£1.40	0GST/0042	1067 (42")	£4.90	£3.92
0GST/0016	406 (16")	£1.85	£1.48	0GST/0044	1117 (44")	£5.20	£4.16
0GST/16.5	420 (16.5")	£2.70	£2.16	0GST/46.8	1189 (46.8")	£8.10	£6.48
0GST/0018	457 (18")	£2.10	£1.68	0GST/0048	1220 (48")	£5.80	£4.64
0GST/0020	508 (20")	£2.25	£1.80	0GST/0050	1270 (50")	£6.00	£4.80
0GST/0022	559 (22")	£2.50	£2.00	0GST/0060	1524 (60")	£7.40	£5.92
0GST/23.4	594 (23.4")	£3.70	£2.96	0GST/0072	1829 (72")	£8.80	£7.04
0GST/0024	610 (24")	£2.65	£2.12				

Gallery cross bars

00GCB/24	610 (24")	£1.30	£1.04
00GCB/30	762 (30")	£1.70	£1.36
00GCB/36	915 (36")	£2.20	£1.76
00GCB/38	965 (36")	£2.30	£1.84
00GCB/40	1016 (40")	£2.50	£2.00
00GCB/48	1220 (48")	£3.50	£2.80

gallery stretcher   cross bar   gallery stretcher &
cross bar in use

STRETCHER BAR MOULDINGS

* If we do not have your required size, then for those odd sizes we stock a range of stretcher mouldings in
  lengths 2 - 3mtrs , which you can cut for yourself.
* Some basis knowledge of picture framing is necessary, as cutting the length to size and mitring is required
* There are 2 styles available:- Standard "One-way" and "Two-way" stretcher mouldings

"One-way" mouldings

code	dimension	depth	timber	finish	case quantity (mtr)	price per 100ft
000K/0440	44	20	Pine	Raw		£42.00

* The standard one-way shape canvas moulding with a lip on the outer edge for the canvas to be
  stretched over, providing a canvas depth of 20mm

000K/0439	44	34	Pine	Raw	40	£64.00

* A deeper version providing a canvas depth of 34mm

"Two-way" mouldings

000K/0341	40	28	Pine	Raw	60	£50.00

* The most popular stretch canvas moulding in our range
* Designed for easy use as no wedge is required when making the frame
* 2 frames can be made with depths of 28mm or 40mm
* How to use:-
a) Make a frame the normal way
b) Then, place a piece of board over the top which prevents the canvas sagging in the middle
   An alternative method is with the use of a hot damp sponge which after wiping the rear of the canvas
   stiffens as it dries. Please contact us for further details as to how to use this technique
c) Then, stretch and staple

000K/0359	38	27	Pine	Raw	60	£55.00
000K/0389	49	5	Pine	Raw	200	£21.00

* This moulding has grooves on 2 sides, so that you have the choice of a canvas depth of 27 or 38mm
* Has to be used in conjunction with the moulding 000K/0389 which acts as the wedge
* This moulding must be mitred as the photo enclosed
* Make a frame but only 1 V-nail is necessary at the back)

000K/0359

000K/0389

* mitre along dotted lines
* this becomes a wedge which
  will fit snugly and firmly into
  each corner

ARTIST MATERIALS

* Whilst we are more renowned for our range of picture framing and accessories, we have for many years also offered a quality selection of Artist Materials.
* This includes:-
a) A large selection of oil, acrylic and water colour Paints in many colours
b) An extensive range of Artist Brushes that will covers whatever use you require
c) A range of accessories such as Painting Mediums, Palettes and Knives, Dippers, Mannequins etc
d) We also supply more specialist items such as Pastels, Sumi, Charcoal and Air Brushes

SUMI PAINTING

* Sumi-e, in Japanese, means, "ink painting". Sumi ink is an art medium that dates back 6000 years
* To paint Sumi(e), 3 basic components are required:- (1) some sumi brushes ; (2) rice paper ; (3) ink stone & stick

Calligraphy Brushes

* Selected from fine quality natural hair to form an excellent all-purpose brush
* The sharp tip and firm body, enables various strokes to be performed well while still being flexible enough for shading and colouring. It produce a broad, expressive stroke perfect for Sumi and calligraphy
* It is also recommended for watercolour work as it has excellent water holding capabilities

LYN/B6M - **painting brush** 200mm (long) with a 25mm (long) tip @ **£2.75** ea.
LYN/B6S - **painting brush** 200mm (long) with a 25mm (long) tip @ **£2.75** ea.

Hake Brushes

* An oriental-style wash brush with ultra soft hair contained in a flat base with a long flat handle.
* As it can hold water long enough, it is useful for:- (a) laying in broad washes ; (b) long wet strokes ;
  (c) absorbing excess media ; (d) some water colour techniques
LYN/HK2 - **2" (wide) x 11" (long)** @ **£3.00** ea.
LYN/HK3 - **3" (wide) x 11.25" (long)** @ **£3.90** ea.

* A set of 3 wide soft white goat hair brushes, joined together
* Ideal for Sumi, watercolour painting and for applying gesso, paste or varnish.
LYN/510 - **1.1/4" (wide) x 7.3/4" (long)** with the brush head fanning out to 1.3/4" @ **£2.50** ea.

Rice Paper

* As early as the 6th century, the Japanese were making paper for a multitude of artistic and practical uses. The majority of these papers rely on 3 main fibres which have been stripped from the bark of fibered plants producing Kozo (mulberry), Gampi and Mitsumata.
* Ours, Is an acid-free, oriental white rice paper ideal for sumi painting, calligraphy, sketch making or printmaking applications. Of course, for the best results, use Sumi ink as it will not bleed through the Sumi paper

Rice Paper

LYN/12   - a **roll 12" wide x 50ft long**   @ **£2.10 ea.**
LYN/18   - a **roll 18" wide x 50ft long**   @ **£2.55 ea.**
LYN/301 - **triple art cutter set** (in a box 165 x 70 x 43mm) @ **£6.30** ea.

CHARCOAL

* Charcoal is used in art for drawing and for making rough sketches.
* They can be used on their own to create atmospheric impressions or combined with
  paint and pastels, outlining shade or for preparing larger works
* It is then usually preserved by the application of a fixative
* Willow charcoal is a soft deep black charcoal favoured by artists that's easy to erase
* The natural fibres in the charcoal can create variations in texture and tone
* Environmentally friendly as grown from a replenishable source
* Available in 3 widths

WC/1 - thin   (2 - 4mm diameter) : 25pcs/box @ £1.10/box
WC/2 - medium (4 - 6mm diameter) : 25pcs/box @ £1.25/box
WC/3 - thick   (7 - 12mm diameter) : 12pcs/box @ £1.65/box

CUTTING MATS

* A cutting mat is a measurement tool used for sewing and crafts projects.
* The material used is Vinyl. This semi-hard surface provides perfect protection
  from the sharp blade and so absorbs small nicks, cuts and other multiple uses
* It also provides measurement guidelines in the form of grid patterns which
  aid in measuring and aligning and so ensure a clean and straight cut

MATT/0001 - 300 x 220mm (12 x 10") @ £2.00 ea
MATT/0003 - 600 x 450mm (24 x 18") @ £7.50 ea
MATT/0004 - 900 x 600mm (36 x 24") @ £20.00 ea
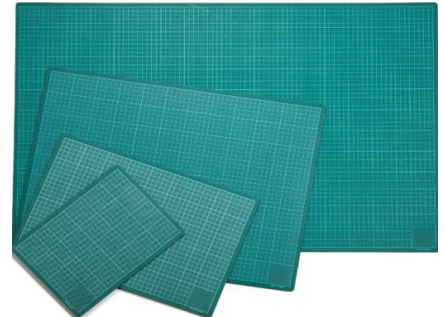
DIPPERS

* Perfect containers for clipping onto a palette or canvas board, to hold oils, solvents and mediums during painting
* Available as single or double bowl dippers with the option of a lid with the single. The lids can make a
  difference, by keeping mediums fresh for quite a while. This avoids having to dispose of surplus solvents which
  makes them more economical
* 3 are made from stainless steel & one from plastic

DP/1 - single cup   ;   no lid ; metal ; 43(w) x 23(h)mm @ £0.55 ea.
DP/2 - double cup ;   no lid ; metal ; 85(w) x 25(h)mm @ £0.65 ea.
DP/3 - single cup   ; with lid ; metal ; 55(w) x 35(h)mm @ £2.75 ea.
DP/4 - single cup   ; with lid ; plastic ; 55(w) x 30(h)mm @ £0.55 ea.

PORCELAIN MIXING DISH

* Hand glazed in China, these pure white porcelain dishes are great for mixing
* A bright white colour make it easier to judge the colour mixes and strengths.
* Inks and dyes will not stain
* Non-corroding and easy to clean
* When you don't want to use plastic
* Good deep wells for mixing plenty of fluid colour

LYN/340 - 6" diameter circular palette with 7 mixing wells @ £2.90

PALETTES

Wooden Painting Palettes

* Wooden palettes have a rigid flat surface on which a painter arranges and mixes paints (oils and acrylics)
* There is a bevelled hole that the thumb fits through for easy holding and which then rests in the hand
* Made from good quality plywood laminate, smooth on both sides, which means it can be used on either side
* A wooden palette is absorbent which means you might want to condition it, by sealing it, to make it less absorbent of the oil paint. The way to do this is to use a rag and rub in some linseed oil, a little at a time, until no more oil will absorbed.
* It's better to use a wooden palette than a white one, when using a toned ground, as the brown will allow you to see how the colours will appear on the medium as opposed to on white. It is also useful for seeing colours correctly when a painting is already underway and is no longer a white canvas.

Kidney (Oval) Shape - 3mm thick
WPO/24X18 - 24 x 18cms @ £4.90
WPO/30X20 - 30 x 20cms @ £5.25
WPO/35X25 - 35 x 25cms @ £6.65
WPO/40X30 - 40 x 30cms @ £8.20
WPO/45X35 - 45 x 35cms @ £10.00
WPO/50X40 - 50 x 40cms @ £11.50

Rectangular Shape - 5mm thick
WPR/24X18 - 24 x 18cms @ £4.20
WPR/30X20 - 30 x 20cms @ £4.85
WPR/35X25 - 35 x 25cms @ £5.88
WPR/40X30 - 40 x 30cms @ £7.00
WPR/45X35 - 45 x 35cms @ £8.40
WPR/50X40 - 50 x 40cms @ £10.00

Plastic Painting Palettes

* Plastic palettes are perfect for mixing water colour, gouache and acrylic paints for artist of all levels
* These white plastic palettes/mixing dishes come with the option of small and large wells for mixing. These larger wells can therefore accommodate larger brushes easily.
* The advantage of a white palette is that many artists begin painting with a white canvas and so it makes it easier to judge the colours in the same relationship to the white

LYN/271 @ £0.60 ea.
* 5.1/4" x 3.1/2"
* 6 small wells

LYN/270 @ £0.60 ea.
* 7" diameter
* 10 small & 1 larger central well

LYN/270

LYN/271

LYN/211

LYN/212

LYN/272

LYN/272 @ £0.60 ea.
* 7" x 3.1/4"
* 7 small & 2 medium size wells - not deep

LYN/212 @ £1.80 ea.
* 11" x 8.1/2"
* 7 small & 2 medium size wells - not deep

LYN/273 @ £1.40 ea.
* 13.1/4" x 9.1/2"
* 18 small & 5 larger wells
* A hole for the thumb to fit through which makes for easy holding and which then rests in the hand

LYN/273

LYN/211 @ £1.45 ea.
* A water container that fits into the hole in the LYN/212
* 4.1/2" (diameter) x 3" (deep)

MANNEQUINS

* Perfect for aspiring young artists and professionals.
* Made from wood
* A natural clear lacquer finish
* Has moveable joints on a stand that allow you to position it in a variety of poses
  making it a great drawing aid for all artists.

WM/12/M - 12" high female @ £ 5.00   ;   WM/12/F - 12" high male @ £ 5.00
WM/16/M - 16" high female @ £12.50
WM/20/M - 20" high female @ £25.00   ;   WM/20/F - 20" high male @ £25.00

FILLED WOODEN PAINT BOX

* The perfect gift for any oil artist
* Contains:- (1) 15 tubes of various colours 23ml oils ; (2) 4 tubes (2 tubes each of
  ivory black & zinc white) of 60ml oils ; (3) 50ml bottle of turps ; (4) 50ml bottle of
  linseed oil ; (5) 1pc metal twin dipper ; (5) 1pc palette knife ; (6) a pkt of 5pc
  Spindle-tree charcoal ; (7) 3 assorted paint brushes ; (8) a wooden rectangular
  palette 40x30cms
* Clear varnished exterior and an untreated interior with lightly sanded edges.
* 2 gold catches secure the box & a handle is attached to the side for easy carrying.

OB/126 - 40(w) x 30(h) x 5(d)cm @ £87.50

PASTELS

* Working with pastels, is a method to paint directly with pigment without the need of a brush. Blending can then
  be done with a finger, blending tool or a brush
* Pastel is an art medium in the form of a stick, consisting of pure powdered pigment and a binder. The pigments
  are the same as those used to produce all coloured art media (including oil paints) while the binder is of a
  neutral hue and low saturation.
* Pastels are made without oxidants which results in producing brilliant colours. This lack of oxidants, however,
  makes oil pastels blendable and they never fully dry. This characteristic makes colourful art pieces susceptible to
  smudging and so, how to protect them? There are four methods available:- (1) using a fixative ;

Soft Pastels

* This is the most widely used form of pastel.
* These crayons have a rich content of pigment and less
  binder, which results in vibrant colours & powerful strokes.
* Also, because the colours are mixed on the surface of
  the drawing and not on a palette beforehand, they can
  allow for a huge range of tints and shades of colours.
* A soft pastel is made to be as soft as possible but not to crumble, fall apart or break too easily
* Soft pastels can be used dry or with water and because it comes in a crayon (pencil) format, it is tidier to use.
* Drawings can be easily smudged and blended, but it can create a higher proportion of dust. Therefore, they will
  require protecting, either by the use of a fixative or framing it behind glass, in order to prevent smudging
* White chalk may be used as a filler in producing pale and bright hues with greater luminosity
* When holding the crayon upright or slightly inclined, applying successive layers of colour results in the
  maximum intensity of colour. Using the flat surface results in more softness and transparency.
* All packed in a wooden box with protective foam inserts and a carry handle

ASP/1 - **20 crayons in a plastic box** **(23 x 9cms) @ £ 32.00**

ASP/2 - **50 crayons in a plastic box** **(29 x 17cms) @ £ 62.00**

PAINTING MEDIUMS

What are painting mediums? Oil paint is used straight from the tube, but sometimes the paint doesn't always respond as you wish. So, mixing a solvent or painting medium with the paint can achieve effects such as :-
(1) thinning the paint ; (2) softening it ; (3) levelling out brush strokes ; (4) adding a matt, gloss or crackle finish ;
(5) speeding up the drying process ; etc

Oil Drying Mediums

* Drying Oils are used to control the colour, prevent over thinning
   with solvent and maintain the flexibility of the paint film.

Linseed Oil

* An alkali-refined oil of pale colour. It is the traditional medium,
   made from the seeds of the flax plant and is the binder for most oil colours.

* It's uses include:- (1) Reduces the consistency of oil colour ; (2) Increases transparency ;
   (3) Improves the flow ; (4) On its own, it gives colours a high gloss ; (5) Added to colours it results
   in a glazed effect ; (6) Mixed 50/50 with turps or low odour thinners, it provides a good, general
   purpose paint medium for oil painting ; (7) Slows down drying time. This quality makes it ideal
   for underpainting and for the initial layers in a painting.

AS/2 - **75ml @ £3.25**

AS/3 - **250ml @ £6.09**

Drying Poppy Oil

* A very pale transparent oil

* It gives oil paint a consistency similar to soft butter

* It enhances gloss and flow, but too high a proportion prevents the colour from thoroughly drying.

* As it is less likely to yellow than linseed oil, it is often used with whites and pale colour oil paints.

* It also takes longer to dry than linseed oil, from 5 - 7 days, making it ideal for working wet on wet.

* As its slow drying & less thorough, avoid using in lower layers of a painting when working wet on
   dry and when applying paint thickly, as it will be liable to crack when it finally completely dries.

AS/4 - 75ml @ £5.62

Cobalt Drying Oil

* This is the recommended drier for fine art oil paintings

* Choose between lightening or darkening the tones of a painting during drying

AS/10 - 75ml dark cobalt drying oil @ £4.75

AS/11 - 75ml light cobalt drying oil @ £4.75

Painting Medium

* An all-purpose painting medium made from Linseed Stand Oil, White Spirit and Oil of Spike
  Lavender.
* Easy to handle and so perfect as an oil painting medium for beginners.
* Creates an excellent glaze accentuating the brightness in the colours.
* It also reduces the drying time, drying to a tough elastic film
* It can be used with water, which doesn't change the drying time
AS/9 - 75ml @ £5.25

Oil Dilutent

Turpentine

* The best known thinner of oil paints and cleaner for oil brushes.
* Dilutes the oil paint to create thin, quick-drying washes in the early stages of painting
* When an oil paint is diluted with turps, it can lose
  some of its body and appears slightly matt upon drying.
* Traditionally mixed 50/50 with linseed oil for an excellent medium
AS/7   -   75ml @ £3.50
AS/8   - 250ml @ £6.30
AS/28 - 500ml @ £9.00

Varnishes

Retouch Varnish

* Can be used to:-
1) Restore dry or dull oils back to their original colour brilliancy.
3) Eliminate matt areas
2) Can be used as a finishing varnish to give a moderately shiny finish
4) As an intermediate varnish providing temporary protection for recently finished or
   unfinished oil paintings
5) When reduced with solvents, it is much thinner than a final top coat varnish. This means that
   it can be used as a preliminary varnish as soon as the oil paint is dry to the touch. As a
   weakened varnish, air still penetrates through to the oil paint and so the drying out process continues
* Quickly dries to a non-yellowing glossy film.
* Can be removed with Turps or White Spirit prior to final varnishing, or it can just be left underneath
AS/16 - 75ml @ £6.30

Damar Varnish

* A final varnish, spirit based for an oil or acrylic painting, applying either a matt or gloss finish
* These gloss and matt varnishes can also be mixed to give a satin finish.
* Dries hard and clear within a few hours and will not yellow or bloom
* But it can darken with ageing
* Removable with Turpentine or White Spirit

AS/12 & AS/13
look almost
identical

AS/12 - 75ml gloss damar varnish @ £5.25
AS/13 - 75ml matt damar varnish @ £5.25

Finishing Varnish

* Forms a tough, clear, non-tacky surface which enhances and protects the painting
* A subtle gloss finish to use with opaque and semi-opaque colours.

AS/15 -   75ml @ £6.30
AS/27 - 500ml @ £21.50
AS/14 -   50ml @ £3.50

Antique Varnish

* For creating an antique finish on a painting
AS/17 - 75ml @ £6.30

Antique Crackle Varnish

* Use for the artificial ageing of paint by creating an antique crackle finish
AS/18 - 75ml @ £5.25

Spray Cans

Drying Oil Spray

* Because it speeds up the oxidation process of oil paints, this results in the
  painting drying faster
* Doesn't modify the colours.
* It can be applied at any stage of the painting process, so the product can be used in different ways

(1) Leave the painting on the easel in an upright position and spray 10 - 12" away. For small areas,
use short bursts, for larger areas, spray lightly, overlapping each pass so as not to miss an area
(2) Or apply directly into the oil paint on the palette and mix together. Lightly tap the finger on the button and
quickly release. Repeat process, depending on amount of paint. This process will improve both paint flow and
speed up drying. Allow paint to oxidise first before adding more layers

AS/20 - 385ml can drying oil spray @ £9.15

Fixative Spray

* A non-yellowing colourless fixative, which protects pastels, crayon and charcoal drawings
* Fixes the colour, increases colour tones and dries to a low sheen
* Pastels are made without oxidants which results in producing brilliant colours, but this lack of
  oxidants, makes oil pastels blendable and they never fully dry. This means your drawing is
  susceptible to smudging and therefore need protecting. This spray fixative is one such method

AS/21 - 385ml can fixative spray @ £9.15

Final Acrylic Varnish Spray

* Offers durable protection of acrylic (water based) colour paintings.
* A non-yellowing varnish which quickly dries within a few hours.
* Provides a strong, clear topcoat with a glossy finish.

AS/26 - 385ml can final acrylic varnish spray @ £9.15

Matt and Gloss Damar Varnish Spray

* This final varnish spray protects oils, acrylics and alkyd finished paintings from dirt, moisture & scuffs

* It is non-yellowing and provides permanent protection that will not "bloom" or cloud with age

* Only apply once the painting is completely dry

* Choose between a matt and gloss finish

* When applied:- (1) Quickly dries with a matt or gloss finish depending on which spray
   you select

   (2) Designed to provide a thin uniformly fine mist

   (3) Brings out the beauty of colours with a soft and consistent finish

   (4) It is transparent and crystal clear

* It can be removed with paint thinner or other mild solvents.

AS/19 - 385ml can gloss damar varnish spray @ £9.15

AS/29 - 385ml can matt damar varnish spray @ £9.15

AIR BRUSHES

LYN/102 - Superior Air Brush @ £42.00

* A professional air brush for the photographer or graphic artist

* Use for retouching photos, illustrations, designs, minute crafts and hobby models

* Applies from a fine line to broad areas

* Can be used with inks, acrylics, water colours etc

* Colour cap capacity = 7cc ; the nozzle bore size = 0.3mm

* This air brush is operated by a double action push button and the spray control by a needle adjuster

* Operate with care because it's a precision engineered instrument, especially the nozzle, cap and needle tip

* For quality, the nozzle is made from platinum alloy, the needle from stainless steel and the body from brass.

* An extensive instructions leaflet is included which explains all operations and techniques

LYN/001 - Wilcott Air Brush @ £29.50

* A precision engineered airbrush for the artist or model maker

* Use for retouching photos, illustrations, designs, minute crafts and hobby models

* Supplied in a presentation box is a :- (1) paint bottle ; (2) colour mixing pot ;
  (3) hose and connector to a compressor ; (4) spanner ; (5) hanging hook for storage

* Normal operating pressure is 2 bars (30 p.s.i.), so a compressor is required rather
  than an aerosol propellant can, especially for the larger jobs or for prolonged spraying

* Includes an extensive 8 page manual, explaining how to operate, various techniques, etc

* Best results are achieved with a good constant motion, so start motion before pressing trigger to begin painting

LYN/002 - Lisa Air Brush @ £20.00

* A precision engineered airbrush for the artist or model maker

* Use for retouching photos, illustrations, designs, minute crafts & hobby models

* Supplied in a presentation box with a spanner and a hanging hook for storage

* Normal operating pressure is 2 bars (30 p.s.i.), so a compressor is required rather
  than an aerosol propellant can, especially for the larger jobs or prolonged spraying

* Includes an extensive 8 page manual, explaining operating, different techniques, etc

LYN/004 - Vickers Hobby Air Brush @ £3.50

* A simple spray gun designed for the beginner or hobbyist.

* Based on a suction feed spray design & operates with a needleless fluid nozzle

* Normal operating pressure is 2 bars (30 p.s.i.), so a compressor is required rather
   than an aerosol propellant can, especially for the larger jobs or prolonged spraying

* Can be used with synthetics, enamel, cellulose paints and inks.

* Items in kit supplied are:- (1) spray gun with air control lever ; (2) adjustable fluid nozzle ;
   (3) air hose with connection points ; (4) removable handle ; (5) with a cleaning needle
   inside for the fluid nozzle ; (6) screw off glass container ; (7) adaptor for propellant canister

* Operating instructions included

LYN/029

Spares

LYN/029 - Spare Hose Pipe @ £3.75

LYN/005A - Spare adaptor required to connect hose pipe LYN/029 to LYN/004 only @ £1.50

LYN/003 - Spare Nozzle @ £5.00

* A spare part when the nozzle on the air brush wears out

LYN/003

LYN/005A

CANVAS

* Our canvas is supplied by Fredrix, from the USA, who has been manufacturing for over 140 years. We ourselves have been distributing for over 50yrs & the reason for this success is due to its unsurpassed quality
* This is important for a painter, because there are products in the market not as good. Therefore, please decide which quality you wish to paint with

Standard Stretched Canvas

* One of the most popular stretched and primed canvas on the market. Medium weight and excellent value
* Made from:- 100% Pure (superior quality) Cotton Duck
* Preparation:- Double Primed layers
* Surface Primer:- Acid free (archival) Acrylic Titanium ground (gesso)
* Suitable for:- Any type of paint (oils, acrylics, alkyds) or mediums
* Texture:- Uniform and Medium
* Weave:- 2:1 - 2 threads through the weft (horizontal thread) and 1 through the warp (vertical thread)
* Unprimed weight:- 7oz/yd² (237g/m²)   * Primed weight:- 12oz/yd² (406g/m²)   * Depth:- 20mm
* You can paint on all four edges and hang it with or without a frame.
* All sizes larger than 36"x24" include single or double bracing for added support against twisting
* The canvas is folded and stapled onto the back of kiln-dried, finger jointed stretcher bars 1.5/8" x 11/16" (4.03 x 1.75cm). They have a tongue and groove design to slot into each other with wedges for a tight fit
* Available in 30 sizes

code	imp. size	metric size	price	code	imp. size	metric size	price
SC/06X04	06" x 04"	15.2 x 10.2cm	£3.05	SC/24X12	24" x 12"	61.0 x 30.5cm	£7.40
SC/07X05	07" x 05"	17.8 x 12.7cm	£3.35	SC/24X14	24" x 14"	61.0 x 35.6cm	£8.65
SC/08X06	08" x 06"	20.3 x 15.2cm	£3.45	SC/24X16	24" x 16"	61.0 x 40.6cm	£9.40
SC/09X07	09" x 07"	22.8 x 17.8cm	£4.15	SC/24X18	24" x 18"	61.0 x 45.7cm	£9.45
SC/10X08	10" x 08"	25.4 x 20.3cm	£4.35	SC/24X20	24" x 20"	61.0 x 50.8cm	£9.55
SC/12X09	12" x 09"	30.5 x 22.8cm	£5.05	SC/30X15	30" x 15"	76.2 x 38.1cm	£9.65
SC/12X10	12" x 10"	30.5 x 25.4cm	£5.00	SC/30X16	30" x 16"	76.2 x 40.6cm	£10.30
SC/14X10	14" x 10"	35.6 x 25.4cm	£5.45	SC/30X20	30" x 20"	76.2 x 50.8cm	£11.30
SC/14X11	14" x 11"	35.6 x 27.9cm	£5.65	SC/30X24	30" x 24"	76.2 x 61.0cm	£12.75
SC/16X12	16" x 12"	40.6 x 30.5cm	£6.20	SC/36X18	36" x 18"	91.4 x 45.7cm	£14.70
SC/18X14	18" x 14"	45.7 x 35.6cm	£6.70	SC/36X24	36" x 24"	91.4 x 61.0cm	£15.00
SC/20X10	20" x 10"	50.8 x 25.4cm	£6.30	SC/40X20	40" x 20"	101.2 x 50.8cm	£18.50
SC/20X16	20" x 16"	50.8 x 40.6cm	£7.70	SC/40X30	40" x 30"	101.2 x 76.2cm	£20.50
SC/22X16	22" x 16"	55.9 x 40.6cm	£7.75				
SC/22X18	22" x 18"	55.9 x 45.7cm	£8.40				

Gallery Wrap Stretched Canvas

* The medium weight deep canvas allows an image to be positioned well away from the wall, thus creating a sense of depth.
* Made from:- 100% Pure (superior quality) Cotton Duck
* Preparation:- Double Primed layers
* Surface Primer:- Acid free (archival) Acrylic Titanium ground (gesso)
* Suitable for:- Any type of paint (oils, acrylics, alkyds) or mediums
* Texture:- Uniform and Medium

* **Weave:-** 2:1 - 2 threads through the weft (horizontal thread) and 1 through the warp (vertical thread)
* **Unprimed weight:-** 7oz/yd² (237g/m²)   * **Primed weight:-** 12oz/yd² (406g/m²)
* The canvas is mounted on 1.3/8" x 1.3/8" (3.5 x 3.5cm) heavy-duty
  stretcher frames for double the standard thickness. Folded and stapled
  onto the back of kiln-dried, finger jointed stretcher bars.   * **Depth:-** 38mm
* Can hang with or without a picture frame or just freely stand   * Can paint on all 4 edges

* **Available in 5 sizes:-**

code	imp. size	metric size	price
GW/10X10	10" x 10"	25.4 x 25.4cm	£7.50
GW/16X12	16" x 12"	40.6 x 30.5cm	£9.50

code	imp. size	metric size	price
GW/24X20	24" x 20"	61.0 x 50.8cm	£14.00

Oval Stretched Canvas

* An alternative idea for arts & crafts projects. Medium weight canvas
* **Made from:-** 100% Pure (superior quality) Cotton Duck   * **Depth:-** 15mm
* **Preparation:-** Double Primed layers
* **Surface Primer:-** Acid free (archival) Acrylic Titanium ground (gesso)
* **Suitable for:-** Any type of paint (oils, acrylics, alkyds) or mediums
* The sides are completely turned under and glued to prevent fraying and separation
* **Texture:-** Uniform and Medium
* **Weave:-** 2:1 - 2 threads through the weft (horizontal thread) and 1 through the warp (vertical thread)
* **Unprimed weight:-** 7oz/yd² (237g/m²)   * **Primed weight:-** 12oz/yd² (406g/m²)
* The sizes are imperial and we have a range of ovals specially made to fit them:-
  OV29 gold, OV30 mahogany (plain) and OV32 mahogany (with gold inner lip)
* **Available in 5 sizes**

code	metric size	price
OC/07X05	07" x 05"	£3.20
OC/10X08	10" x 08"	£4.95
OC/14X11	14" x 11"	£6.35

code	metric size	price
OC/16X12	16" x 12"	£7.25
OC/20X16	20" x 16"	£8.40

Canvas Panels

* A popular and economical light weight canvas, but in a board format
* **Made from:-** 35% Cotton Duck / 65% Polyester on a chipboard from 100%
  recycled materials
* The synthetic fibre yarns are stronger than natural ones, so making it
  more durable whilst also being more economical
* The entire area of canvas is stretched and then firmly glued mounted to
  the board with the sides completely turned under and glued to prevent fraying and separation
* **Preparation:-** Double Primed layers
* **Surface Primer:-** Acid free (archival) Acrylic Titanium ground (gesso)   * **Depth:-** 3mm
* **Suitable for:-** Any type of paint (oils, acrylics, alkyds) or mediums
* **Texture:-** Medium
* **Weave:-** 1:1 (fine, even) - 1 thread through the weft (horizontal thread) and 1 through the warp (vertical thread)
* **Unprimed weight:-** 3oz/yd² (102g/m²)   * **Primed weight:-** 9oz/yd² (305g/m²)
* Available in 19 sizes. All sizes up to 24" x 12" have 3 boards per pack. For sizes above, 2 boards per pack

code	imp. size	metric size	price		code	imp. size	metric size	price
CP/06X04	06" x 04"	15.2 x 10.2cm	£2.55		CP/20X10	20" x 10"	50.8 x 25.4cm	£6.70
CP/07X05	07" x 05"	17.8 x 12.7cm	£2.60		CP/20X16	20" x 16"	50.8 x 40.6cm	£8.70
CP/08X06	08" x 06"	20.3 x 15.2cm	£2.65		CP/22X18	22" x 18"	55.9 x 45.6cm	£9.00
CP/9X07	9" x 07"	22.9 x 17.8cm	£2.85		CP/24X12	24" x 12"	61.0 x 30.5cm	£8.70
CP/10X08	10" x 08"	25.4 x 20.3cm	£3.30		CP/24X18	24" x 18"	61.0 x 45.7cm	£9.10
CP/12X09	12" x 09"	30.5 x 22.8cm	£3.45		CP/24X20	24" x 20"	61.0 x 50.8cm	£9.30
CP/12X10	12" x 10"	30.5 x 25.4cm	£3.95		CP/30X20	30" x 20"	76.2 x 50.8cm	£11.50
CP/14X10	14" x 10"	35.6 x 25.4cm	£4.25		CP/30X24	30" x 24"	76.2 x 61.0cm	£13.60
CP/14X11	14" x 11"	35.6 x 27.9cm	£4.65		CP/36X24	36" x 24"	91.4 x 61.0cm	£17.75
CP/16X12	16" x 12"	40.6 x 30.5cm	£6.55		CP/15	Heavy Duty Canvas Stretcher Pliers		£14.50
CP/18X14	18" x 14"	45.7 x 35.6cm	£6.75					

Canvas Rolls

Fredrix rolled canvas is primed almost entirely in the USA using state-of-the-art equipment. In fact they pioneered machine priming artist canvas in 1964 by impregnating the canvas fibres with the first coating while others merely lay the gesso on the surface, which means it might deteriorate in the future

Linen Oil Primed Canvas "KENT" Roll

* The Kent roll canvas is our best quality canvas, medium weight, with wet spun tow yarns. Perfect for portrait and general work
* Made from:- Our best quality canvas, from 100% pure linen.
* Because this canvas is picked, pumiced and hand primed with an oil ground, it has a unique feel that is excellent for many techniques.
* Preparation:- Double Primed layers
* Surface Primer:- Oil primed
* Suitable for:- Oils and Alkyds only   * Texture:- Medium
* Weave:- 1:1 (fine, even) -1 thread through the weft (horizontal thread) & 1 through the warp (vertical)
* Unprimed weight:- 7oz/yd² (237g/m²)   * Primed weight:- Hand primed
* Length:- 6yds (5.49mtrs)   * Width:- 54" (1.37mtrs)

RC/KENT - Kent roll @ £550.00 per roll

Fredrix rolled canvas is primed almost entirely in the USA using state-of-the-art equipment. In fact they pioneered machine priming artist canvas in 1964 by impregnating the canvas fibres with the first coating while others merely lay the gesso on the surface, which means it might deteriorate in the future

Polyflax Acrylic Primed "SCHOLASTIC" Canvas Roll

* This canvas roll is a light weight canvas, popular for the first time users in roll format
* Made from:- 35% Cotton Duck / 65% Polyester
* Synthetic fibre yarns are stronger than natural ones, making it more durable as well as economical
* Preparation:- Double Primed layers   * Texture:- Medium
* Surface Primer:- Acid free (archival) Acrylic Titanium ground (gesso)
* Suitable for:- Any type of paint (oils, acrylics, alkyds) or mediums
* Weave:- 1:1 (fine, even) -1 thread through the weft (horizontal thread) & 1 thru the warp (vertical)
* Unprimed weight:- 3oz/yd² (102g/m²)   * Primed weight:- 9oz/yd² (305g/m²)
* Length:- 6yds (5.49mtrs)   * Width:- 57" (1.45mtrs)

RC/SC - Scholastic roll @ £50.00 per roll

Acrylic Primed Cotton "UNIVERSAL" Canvas Roll

* The Universal canvas is a popular medium weight canvas woven to rigid specifications
* Made from:- Finest selected grade of 100% Cotton Duck
* Preparation:- Double Primed layers
* Surface Primer:- Acid free (archival) Acrylic Titanium ground (gesso)
* Suitable for:- Any type of paint (oils, acrylics, alkyds) or mediums
* Weave:- 2:1 - 2 threads through the weft (horizontal thread) and
  1 through the warp (vertical thread)
* Unprimed weight:- 6.5oz/yd² (220g/m²)   * Texture:- Fine
* Primed weight:- 10.5oz/yd² (339g/m²)
* Available in 2 sizes:-

RC/ART - **Universal roll** @ **£56.00** per roll
* Length = 6yds (5.49mtrs)   * Width = 53" (1.35mtrs)
RC/100 - **100yds Universal roll** @ **£725.00** per roll
* Length = 100yds (91.44mtrs)   * Width = 53" (1.35mtrs)

Primers

Oil Priming Titanium Pigment
* A modern formula for priming canvas consisting of a non-toxic compound of titanium
  dioxide and barytes ground with linseed oil.
* This gives it similar qualities to white lead carbonate based primers, but not the dangers
* Provides an opaque, bright tone that doesn't yellow
* Size = 1 quart (0.946 litres)
AS/23 @ **£19.00** per tin

Premium Gesso Acrylic Canvas Ground
* A compound of titanium dioxide that is dispersed in a thermoplastic acrylic resin
* Use to coat the canvas surface with a paint receptive and so protect the canvas fibres
* Multiple coats can be used to smooth out the canvas to your desired texture
* Suitable for any non-oily surface, but especially formulated to provide excellent
  flexibility with a canvas
* Available in 2 sizes:-   * Size = 1 pint (0.473 litres)   * Size = 1 quart (0.946 litres)
                             AS/24 @ **£10.50** per tin   **AS/24A** @ **£13.65** per tin

Gesso Brush
* The finest tapered nylon, shaped to a precision edge and will outlast other bristle brushes many times over
* Use to:-   1) Apply acrylic gesso and then wash clean with water only
                2) Very popular as an acrylic artist brush or as a durable varnish br
BR70/010 -1" wide @ **£3.70** ea

ARTIST BRUSHES

Choosing the right brush can be confusing, especially when beginning to paint. There is no rule of thumb, which states that each style of brush will only perform a certain task. You will soon realise that different brushes can quite often achieve the same effect and so selecting the right brush becomes a personal decision. However, to help you choose, we have divided this section into 5 parts:-

1. Which brush might be better for (a) water colours ; (b) oils & acrylics ; (c) and sign writing
2. The different types of brush hairs available. A professional artist might prefer the kolinsky sable, others, the slightly cheaper Red Sable and for the student, perhaps a synthetic brush.
3. What shape heads are available and what they can do. Whether you require a fine delicate line or broad brush strokes.
4. The length of handle you might prefer to paint with, short or long
5. What length of hair on the brush head as well you might prefer, again, short or long
   Our suggestion is to try a few out, until you find the type you are most comfortable with.

Category

a) Water colour
These are designed to control the flow of colour with the perfect brush having a fine point, the ability to hold and evenly control colour and should be able to spring back into shape after every stroke

b) Oil & Acrylic
Choosing the right brush will depend on the style and technique you prefer and whether full bodied colour or control flowing colour is required. For oils, you may need to consider which hair is able to move thick, viscous colour. However, if you may decide to use thinners in order to alter the properties of the colour, then sable hair is better

c) Sign writing
This section is a little blurred as to what type of brush is best, as many can be used just as easily for the other categories as well

Types of Brush Hairs

a) Kolinsky Sable
* This is considered the professional brush by painters
* The Kolinsky Sable is not actually made from a sable, but from the tail of a species of mink that is a member of the weasel family found in Siberia and NE China.
* This is considered the best hair around, particularly for oils and watercolours, because even though the hairs are strong, they are still soft, retaining their shape with an excellent spring back to shape ("snap").
* Hand shaping of the head to ensure perfect a very fine point with tying the hairs by hand, to avoid splitting
* This springiness and pointing, results in a greater ability to produce the most detailed delicate work and soft round textures with perfect control
* It has good absorbing properties which means it can hold more water than other brushes of similar size, This full belly for holding colour makes the laying down of colour more reliable and effortless.
* If properly cared for, Kolinsky will last for many years with a lasting shaped point

b) Pure (Red) Sable
* This is considered a good and cheaper alternative to the more expensive kolinsky because of their similar performance and durability
* It originates from any member of the weasel family with "red" hair and not from the Sable.
* Still a cousin of kolinsky, with the hairs being slightly thicker and stronger, but still retaining its shape, strength and spring back into shape ("snap")
* Good for all colours and for many different mediums, with quality and characteristics varying greatly.

c) **Sable-Ester**

* This is mainly a synthetic brush which makes it a cheaper option to animal hair brushes
* Sable-Ester is a special mixture of Taklon / Pony and Sable hair. Taklon is another term for synthetic
* The hairs are very strong, keeping their shape and have a fine and lasting point.
* Yet the soft hair is held back in the brush and absorbs the colours, resulting in a very good holding capacity.
* The advantages of synthetic brushes are:- (1) cheaper, but probably wont last as long as a natural brush ;
  (2) less prone to damage from solvents & paints ; (3) easier to keep cleaner than animal hair because the
  filaments don't have animal scale structures to trap the paint ; (4) better for acrylics as they don't absorb
  absorb water and hold up well to the thick, quick drying acrylic paint

d) **Squirrel**

* Taken from the tail of a brown squirrel (Kazan), which is generally used for a medium quality art work or as
  a student water colour brush
* This is a very soft thin hair which comes to a very fine point just as good as a Kolinsky, but has very little
  "snap" (springs back into position) because the hair is not particularly resilient.
* Has terrific absorbing properties which is why it is the best hair for water colours, especially for expressive
  artwork. Also works well with liquid paints and inks

e) **Sable-Ox**

* A mixture of Sable (see above) and Ox. The best quality Ox, comes from the ears of cattle or oxen.
* It has a very strong body with a silky texture and is very resilient (especially when blended with sable).
* It has good "snap", but lacks a fine tip.
* Therefore, it is most useful in medium quality wash brushes, or flat shaped brushes.

f) **Hake**

* Made with extremely fine goats hair.
* This is an oriental-style wash brush with ultra soft hair contained in a flat base with a long flat handle.
* As it can hold water long enough, it is useful for:- (a) laying in broad washes ; (b) long wet strokes ;
  (c) absorbing excess media ; (d) for loose water colour techniques
* Used by Sumi painters and calligraphers to wet the paper or for broad applications of water or ink.

Brush Head Shapes

a) **Round**

* This is the expected shape most people imagine an artist paint brush should be.
* Terming them "round" though, is slightly misleading, as the head represent more of a "teardrop" shape,
  having a round ferrule by the base and then tapering down to a lovely sharp point at the tip.
* Has soft textures and a good spring, where the hairs snap straight when pressure is released off the brush.
* Applying gentle but firm pressure, opens out the head and releases the paint retained in the belly, so that it
  flows out onto the surface, to create bands of colour. This is good for stroke work
  (especially wash strokes) and for filling in. Particularly useful for watercolours
* Lightly applying the head, means, less paint feeds through to the pointed tip,
  which provides for better control. This makes it good for detail work and painting
  fine lines. This comes with practice

b) Filbert

* A filbert is a narrow, flat brush with hairs that come to a rounded point (or chiselled rounded edge).
* Has a long handle.
* Used on its side, a filbert gives a thin line perfect for painting leaves, flower petals and bird feathers etc
* Because it can hold a fair amount of water, when used flat, it can then produce
  broad brush strokes and therefore great for applying washes of colour
* By varying the pressure applied by the brush onto the canvas, or by
  flicking it across, you can then achieve a tapering mark.
* With its soft rounded edges, the filbert is also suitable for blending and figurative
  work. Natural hair is more suitable for blending because the hairs hold together when wet.
* Great for base coating, because the shape of the hairs eliminates ridges.

c) Bright / Chisel

* Part of the flat family of brushes with short length hairs, chisel ended & square headed. Bright was a painter
* They don't hold enough paint for flowing strokes, but are very good for:- (1) blending ; (2) painting short
  strokes (dabbing) ; (3) cleaning up messy edges ; (3) and other special techniques.
* Flats and Brights are mostly used for oils and acrylics (such as for impressionist
  works) but it can be used with watercolours as well
* Also good with thick or heavy colours

d) Spotter / Pencil

* A short handle with most of the belly being incorporated into the ferrule which
  means little of the actual brush hairs can be seen
* Has a small sable round head but the tip is very sharp resulting in a great spring
* Therefore, perfect for precision work. Its popular with the model worker and
  miniaturist painter, but its also used for retouching photos & other high detail work.

e) Rigger / Liner

* A thin brush with extremely long round sable hairs which come to a sharp, precise
  long tapered point.
* Has a large colour holding capacity which allows for plenty of flow
* Great for producing fine continuous lines with a consistent width
* Traditionally used for painting rigging in marine pictures, but also ideal for painting
  thin tree branches, cat's whiskers, etc. Also good for signing a name on a painting.

f) One Stroke / Chisel

* A flat soft hair brush with normally a long length of head and short handle
* Provides a firm brush stroke and because of its large colour holding capacity,
  this allows an artist to make a single stroke right across a medium sized canvas
* These are often used in sign writing as they can paint block letters in a single stroke
* Also ideal for background washes, architecture and even lines. A favourite for ceramic artists when glazing.

Head Length

Once again, you will soon realise this is a personal thing, but........

a) a short hair length, won't retain too much paint and so is better for fine detail

b) while a long hair length means more paint will be retained and so more beneficial for wide sweeping brush
   strokes such as background washes

Handle Length

This really is a personal choice as to the length of a handle you prefer, but generally..........

using a <u>Short Handle</u>:-

* When you wish to peer closely at the canvas or medium, a short handle will allow you to get "close-up"

* Therefore, a watercolour brush normally has a short handle, since the artist requires fine detail

* The same can be said for decorative oil painting

using a <u>Long Handle</u>:-

* You can zoom out easier with a long handle brush, such as when painting on an easel.

* These are for oil, alkyd and acrylic painters who are more likely to require distance from their work

* Easier when a wider sweep of the brush is required

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	7	Kolinsky Sable	Round	Short	Medium	000 - 12

* Our top brush, using the finest selected Kolinsky hair
* For detail and soft round textures with perfect control.

BR07/000 @ £3.10 ;	BR07/01 @ £3.60 ;	BR07/04 @ £6.05 ;	BR07/07 @ £12.75
BR07/00 £3.20 ;	BR07/02 £3.75 ;	BR07/05 £6.75 ;	BR07/08 £21.50
BR07/0 £3.30 ;	BR07/03 £4.55 ;	BR07/06 £10.75 ;	BR07/10 £57.80
			BR07/12 £63.65

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	21	Kolinsky Sable	Round	Short	Medium	000 - 12

* Similar to Series 7 but slightly smaller and more economically priced
* For detail and soft round textures with perfect control.

BR21/000 @ £2.50 ;	BR21/01 @ £2.90 ;	BR21/04 @ £3.40 ;	BR21/07 @ £9.05
BR21/00 £2.50 ;	BR21/02 £3.15 ;	BR21/05 £5.35 ;	BR21/08 £11.75
BR21/0 £2.50 ;	BR21/03 £3.25 ;	BR21/06 £6.10 ;	BR21/10 £19.70
			BR21/12 £37.00

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	26	Kolinsky Sable	Rigger	Short	Long	000 - 6

* Sharp, precise long needle point.
* For lines of varying widths, with extra carrying capacity.

BR26/000 @ £4.05 ;	BR26/01 @ £4.50 ;	BR26/04 @ £5.50	BR26/06 £8.10
BR26/00 £4.10 ;	BR26/02 £4.65 ;	BR26/05 £7.30	
BR26/0 £4.30 ;	BR26/03 £5.40 ;		

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	27	Kolinsky Sable	Spotter	Short	Short	000 - 6

Ideal for retouching and extra fine detail work

BR27/000 @ £2.60 ;	BR27/0 @ £2.75 ;	BR27/02 @ £3.25 ;	BR27/04 @ £3.60
BR27/00 £2.60 ;	BR27/01 £2.95 ;	BR27/03 £3.30 ;	BR27/05 £5.25
			BR27/06 £5.85

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	352	Squirrel	Rigger	Short	Medium	1 - 8

* Soft and delicate, with a fine point for expressive painting.
* For very soft washes in smaller areas.

BR352/01 @ £2.20 ;	BR352/03 @ £2.90 ;	BR352/05 @ £3.60 ;	BR352/07 @ £4.90
BR352/02 £2.70 ;	BR352/04 £2.95 ;	BR352/06 £5.00 ;	BR352/08 £6.75

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	11	Sable-Ester	Round	Short	Medium	000 - 16

* A sharp point for detail and soft round textures. Holds lots of colour
* Ideal for decorative and delicate designs

BR11/000 @ £1.80 ;	BR11/02 @ £2.30 ;	BR11/06 @ £2.70 ;	BR11/12 @ £5.45
BR11/00 £1.80 ;	BR11/03 £2.20 ;	BR11/07 £2.90 ;	BR11/14 £7.40
BR11/0 £1.80 ;	BR11/04 £2.25 ;	BR11/08 £3.15 ;	BR11/16 £9.25
BR11/01 £2.10 ;	BR11/05 £2.40 ;	BR11/10 £4.60	

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	**13**	**Sable-Ester**	**Bright**	**Short**	**Short**	**3/16" - 5/8"**

* For precise lines and contours.

* Same as Series 14 but with a short handle

BR13/3/16 (3/16") @ **£2.80** ; BR13/5/16 (5/16") @ **£3.45** ; BR13/1/2 (1/2") @ **£4.70**	
BR13/1/4 (1/4") **£3.10** ; BR13/7/16 (7/16") **£4.55** ; BR13/5/8 (5/8") **£5.85**	

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	**14**	**Sable-Ester**	**Bright**	**Long**	**Short**	**0 - 16**

* For precise lines and contours

* Same as Series 13 but with a long handle

BR14/0 @ **£2.20** ; BR14/04 @ **£2.45** ; BR14/08 @ **£3.25** ; BR14/12 @ **£4.15**
BR14/02 **£2.35** ; BR14/06 **£2.95** ; BR14/10 **£3.35** ; BR14/16 **£5.30**

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour	**LYN/HK**	**Goat**	**One Stroke**	**Long**	**Long**	**2" & 3"**

* See Hake Brushes in the Sumi painting section

LYN/HK2 (2") @ **£3.00** LYN/HK3 (3") @ **£3.90**

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour (& gouache)	**321**	**Sable-Ox**	**One Stroke**	**Short**	**Long**	**1/8" - 1"**

* Blocks in areas of colour, plenty of spring with sharp edge.

BR321/1/8 (1/8") @ **£2.50** ; BR321/7/8 (7/8") @ **£25.60**
BR321/3/16 (3/16") **£3.25** ; BR321/5/8 (5/8") **£11.50** ; BR321/01 @ **£28.50**
BR321/5/16 (5/16") **£4.35** ; BR321/3/4 (3/4") **£16.50**

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Water colour (& gouache)	**323**	**Sable-Ox**	**Bright**	**Short**	**Short**	**1/8" - 1"**

* Blocks in areas of colour, plenty of spring with sharp edge.

BR323/1/8 (1/8") @ **£2.40** ; BR323/5/16 (5/16") @ **£3.10** ; BR323/5/8 (5/8") @ **£6.05**
BR323/3/16 (3/16") **£2.60** ; BR323/3/8 (3/8") **£3.50** ; BR323/3/4 (3/4") **£9.75**
BR323/1/4 (1/4") **£2.50** ; BR323/1/2 (1/2") **£3.75** : BR323/7/8 (7/8") **£12.50**
BR323/01 (1") **£13.70**

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Sign Writing & Water Colour	**333**	**Kolinsky Sable**	**One Stroke**	**Short**	**Long**	**00 - 10**

* Thin chisel edge for defined lettering and long steady lines

BR333/02 @ **£4.75** ; BR333/05 @ **£7.25** ; BR333/08 @ **£20.80**
BR333/0 **£3.45** ; BR333/03 **£5.25** ; BR333/10 **£32.45**
BR333/01 **£3.80** ; BR333/04 **£5.85** ; BR333/07 **£13.70**

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Sign Writing & Water colour (& gouache)	**313**	**Sable-Ox**	**One Stroke**	**Short**	**Long**	**1 - 7**

* Hand shaped, very long, with plenty of spring and sharp chisel edge.

* For sign writing and defined lettering.

Same as Series 337, but medium length hairs

BR313/01 @ **£1.75** ; BR313/05 @ **£3.10** ; BR313/10 @ **£11.75** ; BR313/12 @ **£20.75**
BR313/03 **£2.20** ; BR313/07 **£4.30**

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Sign Writing & Water colour (& gouache)	**337**	**Sable-Ox**	**Chisel**	**Short**	**Long**	**1 - 10**

* Hand shaped, very long, with plenty of spring and sharp chisel edge.

* For sign writing and defined lettering.

* Same as Series 313, but short length hairs

BR337/01 @ **£1.45** ; BR337/03 @ **£1.00** ; BR337/05 @ **£2.50** ; BR337/07 @ **£3.60**
BR337/02 **£1.55** ; BR337/04 **£2.20** ; BR337/06 **£3.00** ; BR337/08 **£5.00**
BR337/10 **£8.35**

Oil & Acrylic	22	Pure Sable	Round	Long	Medium	000 - 12

For detail & soft round textures with perfect control.

BR22/000 @ £3.00 ;	BR22/01 @ £3.25 ;	BR22/04 @ £3.60 ;	BR22/07 @ £ 8.40
BR22/00 £3.05 ;	BR22/02 £3.25 ;	BR22/05 £4.90 ;	BR22/08 £10.15
BR22/0 £3.15 ;	BR22/03 £3.40 ;	BR22/06 £5.50 ;	BR22/10 £21.75
			BR22/12 £40.90

Category	series	composition	head	handle	hair length	sizes
Oil & Acrylic	24	Pure Sable	Bright	Long	Short	000 - 12

For precise lines & contours with a very sharp edge

BR24/000 @ £2.30 ;	BR24/01 @ £2.40 ;	BR24/08 @ £5.35	
BR24/00 £2.30 ;	BR24/05 £3.00 ;	BR24/10 £6.70	
BR24/0 £2.30 ;	BR24/03 £2.85 ;	BR22/07 £4.60 ;	BR24/12 £9.50

Oil & Acrylic	25	Pure Sable	Filbert	Long	Medium	000 - 12

* Soft transitions, filling in large areas & expressive strokes

BR25/000 @ £2.85 ;	BR25/01 @ £3.25 ;	BR25/04 @ £4.50 ;	BR25/07 @ £ 7.45
BR25/00 £2.90 ;	BR25/02 £3.30 ;	BR25/05 £4.80 ;	BR25/08 £10.20
BR25/0 £3.05 ;	BR25/03 £3.70 ;	BR25/06 £5.85 ;	BR25/10 £21.70
			BR25/12 £40.50

Oil & Acrylic	12	Sable-Ester	Round	Long	Medium	000 - 12

* For precise fine, detail and soft round textures

BR12/000 @ £1.80 ;	BR12/01 @ £2.20 ;	BR12/04 @ £2.55 ;	BR12/07 @ £3.60
BR12/00 £1.80 ;	BR12/02 £2.30 ;	BR12/05 £2.80 ;	BR12/08 £3.95
BR12/0 £1.80 ;	BR12/03 £2.50 ;	BR12/06 £3.00 ;	BR12/12 £5.80
BR12/10 £6.45 ;	BR12/14 £11.54 ;	BR12/16 £14.68 ;	

Hog Brushes

* We are phasing out the Hog Bristle brushes, so please take advantage of these cheap prices!

* A hard brush, made from the hairs on the back of a pig (hog), which are strong yet springy.

* The bristles have natural split-ends, which increases the amount of paint they hold.

Oil & Acrylic	34	Hog Bristle	Bright	Long	Short	1 - 12

* Superior quality Hog bristle, which are very economically priced

BR34/04 £1.10

Oil & Acrylic	35	Hog Bristle	Filbert	Long	Short	8

* Superior quality Hog bristle, which are very economically priced

BR35/08 @ £2.00

Oil & Acrylic	39	Hog Bristle	Round	Long	Medium	4

* Superior quality Hog bristle, which are very economically priced

BR39/04 @ £1.10

Oil & Acrylic	44	Hog Bristle	Chisel	Long	Medium	3, 5, 10

* Chinese Hog bristle, just great value

BR44/03 @ £0.30 ; BR44/05 @ £0.35 ; BR44/10 @ £0.65

Oil & Acrylic	48	Hog Bristle	Chisel	Long	Short	2

* Chinese Hog bristle, just great value

BR48/02 @ £0.28

#34

#35

#38

#39

#07

#21

#22

#24

#25

#26

#27

#323

#337

#11

#12

#13

#14

#333

#352

#313

#321

#44

#48

PAINTS

Oil Paints

60ml oil paints

20ml oil paints

* These are one of the finest ranges of oil paints in the world, named after a famous Flemish painter, Anthony van Dyck (1599-1642)
* These are the ultimate choice for the professional artist because of their very high quality, but with an average to low price range, this makes them great value
* Optimal colour strength is achieved due to a very high concentration and quality of pigments (even for cobalt and cadmium colours) and some very fine grinding
* The precise selection of pigments to the paint results in them having a good lustre and richness of colours

* Most of the colours have the highest possible degree of light fastness (resistance to light). The degree of light fastness can be measured as follows:-
  LLL = guarantee of lightfast colour (100 years) under museum conditions
  LL = medium lightfast colour (25 - 99 years) under museum conditions

* Very pure colours and greatest durability of the paint coat
* They can be mixed with each other extremely well.
* There is a wide choice of 81 colours to select from with a balanced distribution over the different colour groups and a good mixture from opaque to translucent colours

* A commonly used term to describe oil paints is their opacity or how much can be seen under the colour applied. Van Dyck oils can be divided into 3 groups:-
  Opaque (O) ; Semi Translucent (S) ; and Translucent (T)

* 2 sizes are available:-

  60ml (2.03fl oz) is available in **80 colours** @ **£4.30** per tube. Use code **OIL60/01...to 81**

  20ml (0.67fl oz) is available in **48 colours** @ **£1.80** per tube. This size was only introduced at the beginning to provide a small sample to a painter who could then decide if the colour and quality was acceptable . But now artists like the quality, they rarely try anymore and so this size is being phased out. Use code **OIL23/01 to 80**

Descriptions used:- Strong Lightfast (LLL) ; Medium Lightfast (LL) ;
              Opaque (O) ; Semi Translucent (S) ; Translucent (T)
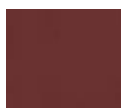
OIL60/10 Chrome Deep Yellow S ; LL	**OIL60/11** Chrome Orange Yellow S ; LL (20ml n/a)	**OIL60/12** Cadmium Lemon Yellow O ; LLL	**OIL60/17** Indian Yellow T ; LLL
OIL60/20 Lake Yellow T ; LL	**OIL60/21** Gamboge T ; LL	**OIL60/25** Roman Ochre O ; LLL	**OIL60/26** Raw Sienna S ; LLL (20ml n/a)
OIL60/29 Cadmium Scarlet Vermillion S ; LL (20ml n/a)	**OIL60/31** Venice Red O ; LLL	**OIL60/32** Indian Red O ; LLL	**OIL60/34** Caput Mortum O ; LLL
OIL60/37 Rose Dore T ; LL	**OIL60/38** Purple Madder T ; LL	**OIL60/39** Rose Deep Madder T ; LL	**OIL60/40** Rose Carmine Deep Madder T ; LL
OIL60/41 Monaco Madder S ; LL	**OIL60/42** Lake Geranium T ; LL	**OIL60/45** Cobalt Dark Violet O ; LL (20ml n/a)	**OIL60/47** Mineral Deep Violet O ; LL
OIL60/49 Magenta T ; LL	**OIL60/55** Paris Blue S ; LL	**OIL60/56** Prussian Blue S ; LL	

OIL60/60 **Viridian** S ; LLL (20ml n/a)	OIL60/61 **Permanent Green** S ; LLL	OIL60/62 **Oxide of Cronium** O ; LLL (20ml n/a)	OIL60/64 **Cinnabar Dark Green** O ; LL
OIL60/66 **Zinc Dark Green** S ; LLL	OIL23/68 **Lake Green** T ; LL	OIL60/69 **Sap Green** S ; LLL	OIL60/70 **Earth Green** T ; LLL (20ml n/a)
OIL60/71 **Ancient Earth Green** T ; LLL	OIL60/72 **Ivory Black** O ; LLL	OIL60/73 **Blue Black** O ; LLL (20ml n/a)	OIL60/74 **Transparent Brown** T ; LLL
OIL60/75 **Van Dyke Brown** S ; LLL	OIL60/76 **Raw Umber** S ; LLL	OIL60/78 **Cassel Earth** O ; LLL	OIL60/79 **Sepia** O ; LLL

Acrylic Paints

* An economical priced paint, suitable for painters of all abilities whether they are an artist, amateur or student
* Made from acrylic polymer emulsion which allows for excellent adhesion to many
  surfaces (incl. canvas, paper, cardboard, plywood, hard board, clay, fabrics)
* Depending on how much paint is diluted with water or modified with acrylic gels, media
  or pastes, the finished acrylic painting can resemble a watercolour or an oil painting
* The colour tones are extremely stable over time
* Acrylic paint is fast drying
* They can be mixed with each other extremely well.
* Exceptional quality of pigments
* Very pure colours with exceptional colour brilliance
* Most of the colours have the highest possible degree of light fastness
  (resistance to light). The degree of light fastness can be measured as follows:-
  LLL = guarantee of lightfast colour (100 years) under museum conditions
  LL = medium lightfast colour (25 - 99 years) under museum conditions
* A commonly used term to describe oil paints is their opacity or how much can be seen under the colour
  applied. These acrylics can be divided into 3 groups:-
  Opaque (O) - completely hides what's under the paint applied ; Semi Translucent (S) ; and Translucent (T)
* 60ml is the only size available in 20 colours @ £3.95 each. Use code CRIL/01..... to 28

CRIL/01 **White** O ; LLL	CRIL/02 **Naples Yellow Light** O ; LLL	CRIL/05 **Chrome Mid Yellow** S ; LL	CRIL/07 **Yellow Ochre** O ; LLL
CRIL/08 **Raw Sienna** S ; LLL	CRIL/09 **Cadmium Light Red** S ; LL	CRIL/10 **Cadmium Deep Red** O ; LLL	CRIL/12 **Burnt Sienna** S ; LLL
CRIL/15 **Bright Violet** S ; LLL	CRIL/16 **Cerulean Blue** O ; LLL	CRIL/17 **Cobalt Blue** S ; LLL	CRIL/18 **Ultramarine Blue** S ; LLL
CRIL/19 **Cyan** T ; LLL	CRIL/21 **Emerald** O ; LLL	CRIL/23 **Burnt Umber** S ; LLL	CRIL/24 **Ivory Black** O ; LLL
CRIL/26 **Magenta** T ; LL			

Watercolour Paints

pans (or godets)

* Available in both tube (15ml/0.51 fl oz) and pan (4ml/0.135 fl oz) format
* Pans are favoured by the student as its easier to control the colour's
  strength. Tubes are preferred by the professional who often require
  stronger colour washes or for higher volume use.
* This paint uses water as its base and can be mixed with acrylic,
  gouache, ink and others
* There is perfect transparency and brilliance of colours as the
  pigments are laid down in a pure form with few fillers to obscure the pigment colours.
* Excellent solubility, adhesion and very good light fastness.

* The 4ml pans are available in 48 colours, divided into 4 price groups.

Use code AWC/01..... to 48

Group 1 - 16 colours @ £3.70 ea.   ;   Group 2 - 19 colours @ £3.80 ea.
Group 3 - 9 colours @ £4.00 ea..   ;   Group 4 - 4 colours @ £4.95 ea.
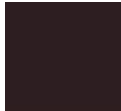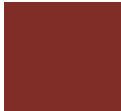
AWC/1- grp 1 **Zinc White** S ; LLL	**AWC/2**- grp 1 **Titanium White** S ; LLL	**AWC/3**- grp 2 **Brilliant Yellow** S ; LLL	**AWC/4**- grp 2 **Brilliant Deep Yellow** S ; LLL
AWC/5- grp 2 **Naples Reddish Yellow** S ; LLL	**AWC/6**- grp 3 **Cadmium Mellow Yellow** S ; LLL	**AWC/7**- grp 3 **Cadmium Deep Yellow** S ; LLL	**AWC/8**- grp 3 **Cadmium Orange Yellow** S ; LLL
AWC/9- grp 2 **Indian Yellow** T ; LL	**AWC/10**- grp 2 **Gamboge** T ; LL	**AWC/11**- grp 4 **Vermillion** O ; LLL	**AWC/12**- grp 4 **China Vermillion** S ; LLL
AWC/13- grp 2 **Rose Madder** T ; LL	**AWC/14**- grp 2 **Deep Rose Madder** T ; LL	**AWC/15**- grp 2 **Carmine** S ; LL	**AWC/16**- grp 2 **Lake Geranium** T ; LL
AWC/17- grp 2 **Lake Magenta** T ; LLL	**AWC/18**- grp 4 **Cobalt Violet** S ; LLL	**AWC/19**- grp 2 **Violet Madder** T ; LLL	**AWC/20**- grp 3 **Ultramarine Violet** S ; LLL
AWC/21- grp 3 **Ultramarine Blue** S ; LLL	**AWC/22**- grp 2 **Indigo** S ; LLL	**AWC/23**- grp 2 **Prussian Blue** S ; LL	**AWC/24**- grp 3 **Cobalt Blue** S ; LLL
AWC/25- grp 3 **Cerulean Blue** S ; LLL	**AWC/26**- grp 2 **Heliogen Blue** T ; LLL	**AWC/27**- grp 2 **Turquoise Blue** O ; LLL	**AWC/28**- grp 3 **Emerald Green** S ; LLL
AWC/29- grp 2 **Permanent Green** S ; LL	**AWC/30**- grp 2 **Veronese Green** O ; LLL	**AWC/31**- grp 4 **Cinnabar Green** S ; LLL	**AWC/32**- grp 1 **Earth Green** T ; LLL
AWC/33- grp 2 **Sap Green** T ; LL	**AWC/34**- grp 2 **Brilliant Green** T ; LL	**AWC/35**- grp 1 **Light Ochre** O ; LLL	**AWC/36**- grp 1 **Deep Ochre** T ; LLL

AWC/37- grp 1
English Rose
O ; LLL

AWC/38- grp 1
Raw Sienna
T ; LLL

AWC/39- grp 1
Burnt Sienna
T ; LLL

AWC/40- grp 1
Caput Mortum
O ; LLL

AWC/41- grp 1
Raw Umber
S ; LLL

AWC/42- grp 1
Burnt Umber
O ; LLL

AWC/43- grp 1
Sepia
T ; LLL

AWC/44- grp 3
Still de Grain Brown
T ; LL

AWC/45- grp 1
Van Dyke Brown
S ; LLL

AWC/46- grp 1
Payne's Grey
T ; LLL

AWC/47- grp 1
Lamp Black
T ; LLL

AWC/48- grp 1
Ivory Black
T ; LLL

* The **15ml tubes** are available in **23 colours @ £3.85** each

* Use code **WC/901..... to 924**

WC/901
Zinc White
S ; LLL

WC/902
Titanium White
S ; LLL

WC/903
Yellow Ochre
O ; LLL

WC/904
Raw Sienna
T ; LLL

WC/905
Cadmium Mellow Yellow
S ; LLL

WC/907
Chrome Orange Yellow
S ; LLL

WC/908
Scarlet Vermillion
O ; LLL

WC/909
China Red
O ; LLL

WC/910
Burnt Umber
O ; LLL

WC/911
Burnt Sienna
T ; LLL

WC/912
Carmine
S ; LL

WC/913
Bright Violet
S ; LLL

WC/914
Cobalt Blue
S ; LLL

WC/915
Prussian Blue
S ; LL

WC/916
Cerulean Blue
S ; LLL

WC/917
Cinnabar Blue
S ; LLL

WC/918
Ivory Black
T ; LLL

WC/919
Cinnabar Green
S ; LLL

WC/920
Cinnabar Deep Green
T ; LL

WC/921
Veronese Green
O ; LLL

WC/922
Viridian
S ; LLL

WC/923
Sepia Brown
S ; LL

WC/924
Payne's Grey
T ; LLL

WOOD TURNERY

This is where it all began. In 1900 Davis Simons, who had emigrated to the UK from Russia started a small wood turning one man business. Joined in time by his son Jack, they never looked back, and became established as a manufacturer and supplier to the reproduction furniture industry. His 3 sons, Stephen, Howard and Brian subsequently created the company and its products we know today, but let's not forget that this section of the price list is our history

There are 6 sections to view:- 1) Queen Anne legs   ;   2) Furniture legs   ;   3) Furniture Wood Mouldings
4) General Wood Turnery   ;   5) Wooden Balls & Chest Knobs   ;   6) Staircraft

QUEEN ANNE LEGS

code	(£ per set of 4)	per set	6+ (ea)	50+ (ea)
G2	4" x 2" rubber wood	£6.40	£5.20	4.85
000G/06RW	150 x 45mm rubber wood (06" x 2")	£7.50	£7.00	£6.50
000G/08RW	200 x 45mm rubber wood (08" x 2")	£7.65	£6.85	£0.00
000G/09RW	230 x 45mm rubber wood (09" x 2")	£8.25	£7.75	£7.25
000G/12RW	305 x 45mm rubber wood (12" x 2")	£14.50	£11.95	£10.95
000G/15RW	380 x 45mm rubber wood (15" x 2")	£15.95	£12.95	£11.85
000G/18RW	458 x 45mm rubber wood (18" x 2")	£14.00	£13.00	£12.25
G41	12" x 2.1/2" x 9" top square	£12.50	£11.75	£10.50

top square

rubber wood queen Anne

FURNITURE LEGS

code	(£ per set of 4)	per set	6+ (ea)
J1	6" x 2" white divan legs	£4.25	£3.95
J2	4" x 2.1/4" white divan legs	£3.50	£3.15
J4	8" x 2.1/4" white divan legs	£6.50	£5.95

divan leg

FURNITURE WOOD MOULDINGS

code		per ft.	100ft	250+ft
M0019A	3/8" D shape	£6.30	£5.60	£5.04
M0102	6mm dowels	£20.00	£16.00	£14.00
M0104	9mm dowels	£35.00	£28.00	£24.50
M0105	12mm dowels	£40.00	£32.00	£28.00
M0106	15mm dowels	£60.00	£48.00	£42.50
M0107	22mm dowels	£70.00	£56.00	£49.00

base   D shape   dowels

wine table column

vase reeded

GENERAL TURNERY

code	(£ per nest of 12)	per nest	100+ (ea)
T/001	vase reeded nest legs	£16.00	£12.80
		each	6+ (ea)
T/026	15" x 3" centre drum column + 3 feet	£13.00	£10.40
T/059	wine table column with 3 feet	£9.50	£7.75

fluted

centre drum column

000T/0202

code	(sold per set of 4)	set	25+ (ea)
T/006	18" x 2" fluted or reeded	£9.00	£7.50
T/007	29" x 2" fluted or reeded	£12.75	£10.75
T/012	18" x 2" gate legs	£9.15	£7.25
T/013	29" x 2" gate legs	£10.00	£8.50
T/043	30" x 3" pine kitchen table legs	£2.75	
000T/0202	30" x 2" x 2" PAR beech square leg	£1.75	

		each	100+ (ea)
T/031	Dorset pins	£0.60	£0.48
T/064	pine bun feet (ex 4")	£1.20	£0.80

gate legs

reeded

pine kitchen

Dorset pins

bun feet

WOODEN BALLS ; CHEST KNOBS

| code		each	100+ (ea)	500+ (ea)
BALL/1	12mm wooden balls (1/2")	£6.50	£5.85	£5.30
BALL/3	22mm wooden balls (7/8")	£10.00	£9.00	£8.10
BALL/4	25mm wooden balls (1")	£13.00	£11.80	£10.75
BALL/5	33mm wooden balls (1.1/4")	£28.50	£25.65	£23.00
BALL/7	50mm wooden balls (2")	£65.00	£58.50	£52.65
K/02	37mm beech knobs (1.1/2")	£25.00	£22.50	£20.25
K/03	44mm beech knobs (1.3/4")	£37.50	£33.75	£30.00

wooden balls

chest knobs

STAIRCRAFT RANGE

BANISTERS

code	size: 900 x 35 x 35mm	each	25+ (ea)
BAN/03	pine reeded	£5.00	£4.50
BAN/46	pine traditional	£1.60	£1.20

traditional
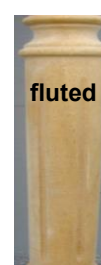
fluted

reeded

colonial

NEWEL POSTS

code	size: 54" x 4" x 4"	each
BAN/20	pine traditional	£25.00
BAN/34	pine reeded	£45.00
BAN/36	pine colonial	£25.00
BAN/45	newel post extension	£10.00

colonial

fluted

reeded

NEWEL POST CAPS

code	size: 4" x 4"	each
BAN/09	pine square	£7.50
BAN/16	pine acorn	£5.00
BAN/18	pine ball	£4.50

traditional

HANDRAIL

code	size: 3" x 2"	per ft.	100ft
BAN/07	tulip	£2.50	£2.00
BAN/40	ramin	£2.50	£2.00
BAN/47	pine	£1.40	£1.14

BOTTOM STRING

code	size: 3" x 1.1/4"	per ft.	per 100ft
BAN/0022	tulip	£2.00	£1.60
BAN/0038	ramin	£2.00	£1.60
BAN/0048	pine	£1.10	£0.90

ball cap

acorn cap

Square Cap

handrail
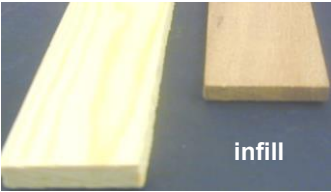
infill

string

D&J
Simons and Sons Limited

Mirrors and Furniture Catalogue 2019

D & J Simons & Sons Ltd
122 / 150 Hackney Road, London E2 7QS
T: 020 7739 3744 | F: 020 7739 4452 | E: asimons@emafyl.co.uk | www.djsimons.co.uk
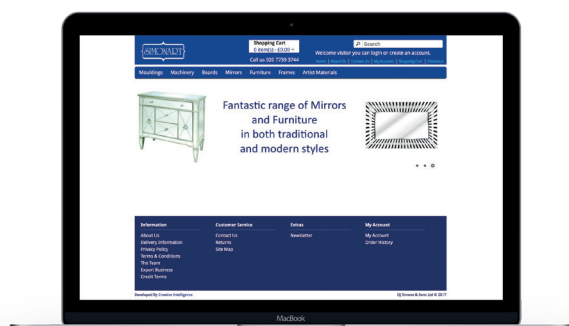
SIMONART

D & J
Simons and Sons Limited

SPF Photo Frame Catalogue 2019

Would you prefer a copy email to you? All our catalogues are available in PDF format.

These include:-

1) Moulding catalogue

2) New Moulding Supplement Catalogue

3) Mirror & Furniture catalogue

4) Machinery & Sundries Catalogues

5) Price Lists

Chop Service

Chop service is available for every moulding in the D & J Simons Ranges.
All prices are in Ft/Metres and these are exclusive of VAT and are based on the internal measurements of the frame required
On Chop the minimum chargeable quantity is One Metre
Delivery Terms Standard 48-72hrs

Fantastic range of Mirrors and Furniture in both traditional and modern styles

THE D & J SIMONS TEAM

WE ARE HERE TO SERVE YOU - ONLY A PHONE CALL AWAY

DIRECTORS		
Daniel Simons	Anthony Simons	Robert Simons
dsimons@djsimons.co.uk	*asimons@emafyl.co.uk*	*robert.simons@djsimons.co.uk*

Mirrors Manager	Anthony Simons		*asimons@emafyl.co.uk*
Export Manager	Daniel Simons		*dsimons@djsimons.co.uk*
Sales Managers	Alan Pooke		*alan.pooke@djsimons.co.uk*

Machinery	Sales Manager Field Engineer	Joe Adepoju Mark Griffiths Jamie Griffiths Neil Stout	02077 498250 07958 333370	*joe.adepoju@djsimons.co.uk*
Emafyl	Sales Managers Architecture	Lorraine Forrest Michelle Coventry Maureen Geary		*lorraine.forrest@emafyl.co.uk* *michellecoventry@emafyl.co.uk* *maureengeary@djsimons.co.uk*

Area Covered	Representative	Tel/Fax	Mobile	Email
All of Ireland	Tony Cassidy		07977 578264	*tony.cassidy@djsimons.co.uk*
S Yorks/Staffs/Derby/Notts/Lincs	Graeme Curtis		07967 024393	*graeme.curtis@djsimons.co.uk*
Avon/Dorset/Wilts/Hants/All Wales	Dave Cox		07974 713421	*dave.cox@djsimons.co.uk*
SW England	Jeff Sheen		07966 010837	*jeff.sheen@djsimons.co.uk*
London (Central, North, West & East)	Alan MacGregor		07958 670653	*alan.macgregor@djsimons.co.uk*
S. London/Kent/Sussex/Surrey/Is. Wight	Guy Richardson		07957 662350	*guy.richardson@djsimons.co.uk*
Glos/Hereford/Northants/Bucks/Bed	Ian Murray		07967 486934	*ian.murray@djsimons.co.uk*
Suffolk/Essex/Herts/Cambs/Norf/Channel Is	David McGregor		07770 874563	*david.mcgregor@djsimons.co.uk*
Scotland/Cumbria	Cliff Stevenson		07831 362341	*cliff.stevenson@djsimons.co.uk*
NE&NW England/Cheshire	Carl Hessel		07967 030073	*carl.hessel@djsimons.co.uk*

D & J Simons & Sons Ltd

122 / 150 Hackney Road, London E2 7QS
T: 020 7739 3744 | F: 020 7739 4452 | E: sales@djsimons.co.uk | www.djsimons.co.uk

SIMONART

Your partner for the future...

Big enough
to Cope....

...and Small
enough to
Care.

... since 1900